MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 53

Courtiers' Trifles

Walter Map

De nugis curialium

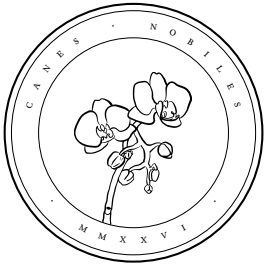
Courtiers' Trifles

Part One: Distinctions I–III

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

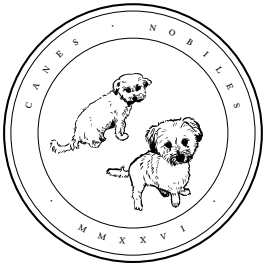


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 53 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows M. R. James's
text (Anecdota Oxoniensia, Oxford, 1914)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

The Court Likened to Hell 9
Of Hell 15
Of Tantalus 16
Of Sisyphus 16
Of Ixion 17
Of Charon 18
The Brood of Night 20
King Herla 35
The King of Portugal 41
Guichard the Cluniac 47
Another Cluniac Monk 49
The Taking of Jerusalem by Saladin 52
The Origin of the Carthusians 61
The Origin of the Grandmontines 64
The Origin of the Templars 66
A Marvel 70
Another Marvel 71

The Son of the Sultan of Babylon 76
The Old Man of the Assassins 80
The Origin of the Hospitallers 82
The Origin of the Cistercians 87
Map's Digression on the Monks 98
The Grandmontines Again 128
The Origin of the Order of Sempringham 131
The Carthusians Again 132
A Sect of Heretics 133
Another Sect of Heretics 135
The Sect of the Waldensians 141
Three Hermits of Marvelous Penance 147
The Second Distinction: Prologue 150
Gregory, Monk of Gloucester 151
Saint Peter of Tarentaise 153
Peter of Tarentaise Again: The Lame Monk 155
Peter of Tarentaise Again: The Cut Purse 157
Of a Hermit 159
Luke the Hungarian 161
The Indiscreet Devotion of the Welsh 165
Elias, Hermit of the Welsh 167
Cadoc, King of the Welsh 168
Of Fantastic Apparitions 170
Of the Same Apparitions: Eadric the Wild 175
Of the Same Apparitions: The Sons of the Dead 181

Of the Same Apparitions: The Slayer of Infants 183
Of the Same Apparitions: The Centaur and Pan 185
Of the Same Apparitions: The Unknown Knight 187
Gado, the Most Valiant Knight 189
Andronicus, Emperor of Constantinople 199
Gillescop, a Most Valiant Scot 204
The Ways of the Welsh 208
The Hospitality of the Welsh 209
Llewelyn, King of the Welsh 212
Llewelyn Again 215
Conan the Fearless 223
Cheveslin the Thief 226
The Fury of the Welsh 229
A Portent 231
Another Portent: The Dead Man of Worcester 233
Another Portent: The Dead Knight's Horse 234
Another Portent: The Northumbrian's Father 236
Certain Proverbs 237
Conclusion of the Foregoing 239
The Third Distinction: Prologue 240
The Friendship of Sadius and Galo 242
The Enmity of Parius and Lausus 281
Raso and His Wife 299
Rollo and His Wife 308

In libro magistri Gauteri Mahap de Nugis Curialium Distinccio prima. Assimulacio Curie regis ad infernum. Capitulum primum

THE COURT LIKENED TO HELL

As Augustine was in time and did not know what time is, Map is at court and does not know what the court is: always the same, its members always changing, a hundred-handed giant and a many-headed hydra. Its favor goes to the unworthy, its winnowing keeps the tares, and its judges punish gladness. He asks why men have dwindled in stature, strength, and life while the beasts have not, since the long-lived ancients found out every art, and then calls himself back to the court.

In tempore sum et de tempore loquor, ait Augustinus,
in time I-am and about time I-speak says Augustine
et adiecit: nescio quid sit tempus. Ego simili possum
and added I-know-not what may-be time I with-similar I-can
admiracione dicere quod in curia sum, et de curia
wonder to-say that in the-court I-am and about the-court
loquor, et nescio, Deus scit, quid sit curia. Scio tamen
I-speak and I-know-not God knows what may-be the-court I-know yet
quod curia non est tempus; temporalis quidem est, mutabilis
that the-court not is time temporal indeed it-is changeable
et uaria, localis et erratica, nunquam in eodem statu
and various local and wandering never in the-same state
permanens. In recessu meo totam agnosco, in reditu nichil
remaining in departure my whole I-recognize-it in return nothing
aut modicum inuenio quod dereliquerim; extraneam uideo
or little I-find which I-may-have-left foreign I-see-it
factus alienus. Eadem est curia, sed mutata sunt membra.
made a-stranger the-same is the-court but changed are the-members
Si descripsero curiam ut Porphirius diffinit genus, forte
if I-shall-have-described the-court as Porphyry defines genus perhaps

non menciar, ut dicam eam multitudinem quodammodo
not I-shall-lie so-that I-say it a-multitude in-some-way
se habentem ad unum principium. Multitudo certe sumus
itself having to one principle a-multitude certainly we-are
infinita, uni soli placere contendens: et hodie sumus una
infinite one alone to-please striving and today we-are one
multitudo, cras erimus alia; curia vero non mutatur,
multitude tomorrow we-shall-be another the-court but not is-changed
eadem semper est. Centimanus gigas est, qui totus mutilatus
the-same always it-is a-hundred-handed giant it-is which whole maimed
totus est idem, et centimanus ydra multorum capitum,
whole is the-same and a-hundred-handed hydra of-many heads
qui labores Herculis cassat et contempnit, inuictissimi
which the-labors of-Hercules annuls and despises most-unconquerable
manum atlete non sentit, et Antheo felicior matrem
the-hand of-the-athlete not feels and than-Antaeus more-fortunate (as)-mother
habet terram, pontum, et aera: non allidetur ad pectus
has the-earth the-sea and the-air not it-shall-be-dashed against the-breast
Herculis, totus ei uires multiplicat orbis. Cum ille summus
of-Hercules whole for-it strength multiplies the-world when that highest
Hercules voluerit, fiat uoluntas <eius>. Si quod
Hercules shall-have-wished let-be-done the-will <his> if what
Boecius de fortuna veraciter asserit de curia dixerimus,
Boethius about fortune truly asserts about the-court we-shall-have-said
recte quidem et hoc, ut sola sit mobilitate stabilis. Solis
rightly indeed and this that alone it-be by-mobility stable alone
illis curia placet qui graciam eius consecuntur. Nam et
to-those the-court pleases who the-favor its obtain for also
ipsa gracias dat: non enim amabiles aut merentes amari
itself favors gives not for the-lovable or deserving to-be-loved
diligit, sed indignos uita gracia sua donat. Hec est enim
it-loves but the-unworthy of-life with-favor its-own presents this is for

gracia que sine racione uenit, que sine merito considet,
the-favor which without reason comes which without merit sits-down
que causis occultis adest ignobilis. Mistica uannus Domini
which for-causes hidden is-present ignoble the-mystic fan of-the-Lord
iudicio vero, iusta ventilacione sibi segregat a zizania
by-judgment but just by-winnowing for-itself separates from the-tares
frumentum: hec non minori sollicitudine sibi separat a
the-wheat this not with-less anxiety for-itself separates from
frumento zizaniam: quod illa prudenter eligit hec inprudenter
the-wheat the-tares what that prudently chooses this imprudently
eicit, et e conuerso, sicut et in quampluribus. Tot
casts-out and from the-reverse as also in very-many-things with-so-many
nos hortatur aculeis dominatrix curie cupiditas quod pre
us exhorts goads the-mistress of-the-court greed that for
sollicitudine risus eliminatur. Qui ridet ridetur; qui sedet
anxiety laughter is-banished who laughs is-laughed-at who sits
in tristicia sapere videtur. Unde et iudices nostri gaudia
in sadness to-be-wise seems whence also the-judges our joys
puniunt, retribuuntque mesticiam, cum ex bona consciencia
punish and-repay gloom though from good conscience
boni iuste gaudeant, ex mala mali merito mesti sint; unde
the-good justly may-rejoice from bad the-bad deservedly gloomy may-be whence
tristes ypocrite, leti semper deicole. Iudex qui dicit
sad the-hypocrites glad always the-worshipers-of-God the-judge who calls
bonum malum et malum bonum equaliter satis secundum
good evil and evil good equally enough according-to
se modestus est molestis <et molestus modestis>,
himself modest is to-the-troublesome <and troublesome to-the-modest>
et eciam fit causa continue leticie bonis inhabitacio
and also becomes the-cause of-continual gladness to-the-good the-indwelling
spiritus sancti, causa mesticie malis inflacio squalidi
of-the-spirit holy the-cause of-gloom to-the-wicked the-inflation of-the-filthy

serpentis, qui dum oberrat pectus praua pensantis, allia
serpent who while he-roams the-breast depraved-things of-one-pondering garlics
sibi nociua compilat, que comedendo delectant, comesta
for-himself harmful heaps-up which by-eating delight eaten
fetent. Hec allia nobis in curia potissimum ille propinat
stink these garlics to-us in the-court most-of-all he pours
qui nobis inuidit ab inicio. Cui eius delectat decipula
who us envied from the-beginning to-whom his delights snare
displicet Domini disciplina.
displeases of-the-Lord the-discipline
Quid autem est quod a pristina forma viribus et virtute
what moreover is-it that from the-former form in-strength and in-virtue
facti sumus degeneres, cetera queque viuencia nullatenus a
made we-are degenerate other all living-things by-no-means from
prima deuiant donorum gracia? Creatus est Adam statura gigas
the-first deviate of-gifts grace created was Adam in-stature a-giant
et robore, factus est et angelicus mente donec subuersus est;
and in-strength made was and angelic in-mind until overthrown he-was
vita cuius, licet ab eterna facta sit temporalis, et ab integra
the-life whose though from eternal made it-be temporal and from whole
mutilata, multo longeuitatis est leuata solacio. Perdurauit et in
maimed with-much of-longevity was relieved solace lasted also into
posteros illa diu morum uirium virtutum et uite felicitas; sed
the-descendants that long of-morals of-strengths of-virtues and of-life the-happiness but
circa tempora prophete Domini Dauid, eam ipse descripsit
about the-times of-the-prophet of-the-Lord David it he-himself described
annorum octoginta que fuerat octingenta uel amplius ante
of-years eighty which had-been eight-hundred or more before
laborem et dolorem. Nos autem nunc septuaginta non duramus
labor and sorrow we moreover now seventy not we-last
indempnes, immo statim postquam inceperimus sapere, mori
unharmed nay at-once after we-shall-have-begun to-be-wise to-die

cogimur aut desipere. Terre, maris, et aëris animancia
we-are-forced or to-be-foolish of-the-land of-the-sea and of-the-air the-animals
preter homines quelibet, ea qua creata sunt vita gaudent
except men any by-that in-which created they-were life rejoice
et virtutibus, quasi non deciderint a gracia creatoris. Quid
and in-strengths as-if not they-had-fallen from the-grace of-the-creator what
autem hoc est, nisi quod ipsa iussam tenent obedienciam,
moreover this is except that they the-commanded keep obedience
nos ipsam ab inicio spreuimus? Multo desolacius
we it from the-beginning spurned much more-desolately
dolendum nobis est quod stantibus uniuersis soli demones et
to-be-grieved by-us is-it that standing all alone the-demons and
nos cecidimus, quod seductores nostros habemus socios,
we fell that the-seducers our we-have as-companions
quod nostra nos in breuitatem virtutis et uite dampnauit
that our us into shortness of-virtue and of-life has-condemned
iniquitas, et ex imitacione primi pessimi <facti sumus>.
iniquity and from imitation of-the-first worst <made we-are>
Quis adinuenit metallorum decoctionem, alterius in alterum
who discovered of-metals the-smelting of-one into another
reduccionem? Quis durissima corpora flexit in liquorem?
the-reduction who the-hardest bodies bent into liquid
Quis marmoream soliditatem fusili plumbo secari docuit?
who marble solidity with-molten lead to-be-cut taught
Quis hyrci sanguinibus adamantem subici comperit?
who of-a-goat by-the-bloods adamant to-be-subdued found
Quis silicem conflauit in vitrum? Certe non nos; non
who flint fused into glass certainly not we not
comprehendit huiusmodi septuaginta curriculum annorum. Sed
comprehends of-this-kind seventy course of-years but
qui septingentis aut octingentis vacare potuerunt sapiencie,
who seven-hundred or eight-hundred to-be-free could for-wisdom

prosperitate rerum et persone felices, abissum rimari phisis
by-the-prosperity of-things and of-person happy the-abyss to-search of-nature
et in lucem profunda producere valuerunt. Hii post astra
and into light the-depths to-bring-forth were-able these after the-stars
vitam animalium volatilium et piscium distinxerunt, et
the-life of-animals of-flying-things and of-fishes distinguished and
naciones et federa, naturas herbarum et seminum. Hii
the-nations and covenants the-natures of-herbs and of-seeds these
centennium cornicibus, millennium posuere coruis, ceruis
a-hundred-years to-crows a-thousand set to-ravens to-stags
autem etatem incredibilem; credere tamen eis decet, presertim
moreover an-age incredible to-believe yet them it-befits especially
de feris que cum ipsis ante carnium esum imperterrite
about the-wild-beasts which with them before of-meats the-eating unafraid
manebant, ut modo nobiscum canes, quorum nos uita non
remained as now with-us the-dogs whose us the-life not
fallit aut consuetudo. Multas nobis inuenciones reliquerunt
deceives or the-custom many for-us inventions they-left
in scriptis: plurime deuolute sunt ad nos parentatim a
in writings very-many rolled-down have to us from-parent-to-parent from
primis, et non est a nobis nostra pericia sed ab ipsis
the-first and not is from us our skill but from them
in nos pro nostra capacitate transfusa.
into us according-to our capacity poured-across
De curia nobis origo sermonis, et quo iam deuenit? Sic
from the-court to-us the-origin of-the-discourse and whither now it-has-come so
incidunt semper aliqua que licet non multum ad rem,
fall-in always some-things which though not much to the-matter
tamen differri nolunt, nec refert, dum non atrum
yet to-be-put-off refuse nor does-it-matter while not black
desinant in piscem, et rem poscit apte quod instat.
they-end in a-fish and the-matter demands aptly what presses

De inferno. ii

OF HELL

Hell is called a place of punishment. Map ventures that the court, though it may not be hell, is such a place, and asks what torment hell holds that the court does not multiply.

Infernum aiunt locum penalem. Quid si presumam audax
hell they-say a-place penal what if I-should-presume bold
effectus, et temerarie dicam curiam non infernum, sed locum
made and rashly should-say the-court not hell but a-place
penalem? Hic tamen dubito an eam recte diffinierim;
penal here yet I-doubt whether it rightly I-may-have-defined
locus tamen videtur esse, nec ergo infernus; immo certe
a-place yet it-seems to-be nor therefore hell nay certainly
quicquid aliquid uel aliqua in se continet, locus dici
whatever something or some-things in itself contains a-place to-be-called
potest. Sit ergo locus; videamus si penalis.
can let-it-be therefore a-place let-us-see whether penal
Quis ibi cruciatus qui non sit hic multiplicatus?
what there torment which not may-be here multiplied

De Tantalo. <iii>

OF TANTALUS

Tantalus in hell snatches at waters that flee his lips; at court many thirst for good things close at hand and never reach them.

Num ibi legisti Tantalum fugiencia captantem a labris
surely-not there you-read Tantalus fleeing catching-at from (his)-lips
flumina? Hic multos vides bona sitire proxima que non
the-streams here many you-see goods to-thirst-for near which not
consecuntur, et similes haurientibus in apprehensione falli.
they-obtain and like to-those-drinking in the-grasping to-be-deceived

De Sisipho. iiii

OF SISYPHUS

As Sisyphus rolls his stone up the mountain only for it to fall back, courtiers who have climbed the mountain of riches count it nothing and drive their hearts on toward a higher one. Such a heart is a stone, and Map prays the Lord give courtiers a heart of flesh that can rest on some mountain.

Sisiphus ibi saxum ab imo uallis ad precelsi
Sisyphus there a-rock from the-bottom of-the-valley to of-the-very-high
montis ap<p>ortat verticem, quod relapsum relapsurum
mountain carries the-top which fallen-back about-to-fall-back
a ualle reuehit. Sunt et hic multi qui montem
from the-valley he-carries-back there-are also here many who the-mountain
ascensi diuiciarum nil actum putant, et relapsum in
having-climbed of-riches nothing done think and fallen-back into
auaricie uallem animum reuocare conantur ad montem adhuc
of-avarice the-valley the-mind to-recall try to the-mountain yet

ulteriorem, quo quidem <cor> consistere non potest, quod
further on-which indeed <the-heart> to-stand not can because
contemplacione cupitorum vilescunt adepta. Cor illud bene
by-the-contemplation of-things-desired grow-cheap the-things-gained heart that well
comparatur saxo Sisiphi, quod scriptum est: Tollam cor
is-compared to-the-rock of-Sisyphus as written it-is I-shall-take the-heart
lapideum et dabo carneum. Det Dominus cor curialibus
stony and I-shall-give a-fleshly may-give the-Lord a-heart to-the-courtiers
carneum, ut in aliquo moncium pausare possit.
fleshly that on some of-the-mountains to-rest it-may-be-able

De Yxione. v

OF IXION

Ixion turns on his wheel, now above, now below. The court has its Ixions, whirled by Fortune's wheel from glory into misery and back to hope, a wheel that terrifies every conscience and still allures.

Sibi sepe dissimilis, super, subter, ultra, citra, Yxion ibi
to-himself often unlike above below beyond on-this-side Ixion there
uoluitur in rota. Nec hic desunt Yxiones, quos volubilitas
is-rolled on the-wheel nor here are-lacking Ixions whom the-volubility
torquet fortune. Ascendunt ad gloriam, ruunt in miseriam,
twists of-fortune they-ascend to glory rush into misery
sperantque deiecti, nec erit ulla dies qua non hec
and-hope cast-down nor shall-there-be any day on-which not this
reuolucio fiat; et cum sit undique timendum in rota,
revolution may-happen and though it-be on-every-side to-be-feared on the-wheel

nullus in ea sine spe casus est; tota terribiliter horret, tota
no-one on it without hope of-a-fall is whole terribly it-bristles whole
contra consciencias militat, nec minus inde proficit alliciendo.
against consciences it-wars nor less thence it-profits by-enticing

[De Caron. ix.]

OF CHARON

The king's foresters, hunters of men, are harsher than the judges of hell. Hugh, prior of Selwood and bishop-elect of Lincoln, finding them shut out of the king's chamber, says the foresters should stand outside, and warns the laughing king that he will stand outside paradise with them. The king takes it as a jest, and the foresters still feed on men. Map grants that good and just men live at court too.

verumptamen venatores hominum, quibus iudicium est datum
nevertheless hunters of-men to-whom judgment is given
de uita uel de morte ferarum, mortiferi, comparacione
about the-life or about the-death of-wild-beasts death-bearing in-comparison
quorum Minos est misericors, Radamantus racionem amans,
of-whom Minos is merciful Rhadamanthus reason loving
Eacus equanimis. Nichil in his letum nisi letiferum. Hos
Aeacus even-minded nothing in them joyful except deadly these
Hugo prior Selewude, iam electus Lincolnie, reperit repulsos
Hugh prior of-Selwood now elected of-Lincoln found repelled
ab hostio thalami regis, quos ut obiurgare uidit
from the-door of-the-chamber of-the-king whom when to-complain he-saw
insolenter et indigne ferre, miratus ait: 'Qui uos?'
insolently and indignantly to-bear-it having-wondered he-says who you
Responderunt: 'Forestarii sumus.' Ait illis: 'Forestarii foris
they-answered foresters we-are he-says to-them foresters out-of-doors
stent.' Quod rex interius audiens risit, et exiuit obuiam
let-them-stand which the-king within hearing laughed and went-out to-meet

ei. Cui prior: 'Vos tangit hec parabola, quod, pauperibus
him to-whom the-prior you touches this parable that the-poor
quos hii torquent paradisum ingressis, cum forestariis foris
whom these torment into-paradise having-entered with the-foresters outside
stabitis.' Rex autem hoc verbum serium habuit pro
you-shall-stand the-king moreover this word serious held for
ridiculo, et ut Salomon excelsa non abstulit, forestarios non
a-joke and as Solomon the-high-places not took-away the-foresters not
deleuit, sed adhuc nunc post mortem suam litant coram
he-destroyed but still now after death his they-sacrifice before
Leuiatan carnes hominum et sanguinem bibunt. Excelsa
Leviathan the-flesh of-men and the-blood drink high-places
struunt, que nisi Dominus in manu forti non destruxerit
they-build which unless the-Lord with hand strong not shall-have-destroyed
non auferentur. Hii dominum sibi presentem timent
not shall-be-taken-away these a-lord to-themselves present fear
et placant, Deum quem non uident offendere non metuentes.
and placate God whom not they-see to-offend not fearing
Non dico quin multi uiri timorati, boni, et iusti nobiscum
not I-say that-not many men God-fearing good and just with-us
inuoluantur in curia, nec quin aliqui sint in hac ualle
are-entangled in the-court nor that-not some may-be in this valley
miserie, iudices misericordie, sed secundum maiorem et
of-misery judges of-mercy but according-to the-greater and
insaniorem loquor aciem.
more-insane I-speak battle-line

De germinibus noctis. <x>

THE BROOD OF NIGHT

Hell has its night-birds, owls and vultures that hunt carrion, and the court sends out justices, sheriffs, and beadles who punish the innocent and spare those who pay. Clerks make harsher justices than laymen, Map tells Ranulf de Glanville, because serfs school their sons for riches. An abbot turned justice gnawed his own hands and died. The court is not hell, but as like it as a horse's shoe to a mare's. Nor is the king to blame: Map cannot rule his own small household of thieving, wasteful servants and grasping nephews, and only the city of God has peace. Yet his friend Geoffrey bids this Tantalus philosophize, though poetry needs a quiet mind.

Sunt et ibi germina noctis, noctua, nicticorax, wltur, et
there-are also there the-offspring of-night the-owl the-night-raven the-vulture and
bubo, quorum oculi tenebras amant, oderunt lucem. Hii
the-horned-owl whose eyes darkness love hate light these
circuire iubentur, rimari solerter et referre veraciter quid
to-go-around are-ordered to-search skillfully and to-report truly what
†ionem ex uirtute uel diei contingat, quid ex uicio uel noctis
(corrupt) from virtue or of-day may-befall what from vice or of-night
Diti condempnetur†. Qui cum ac<c>uratas ubique ponant
to-Dis may-be-condemned [?] who though careful everywhere they-set
insidias, fetorem cadauerum auidissime sectantur, quibus
ambushes the-stench of-corpses most-greedily follow with-which
uoratis tacitis et celatis queuis alia redeuntes ac<c>usant
devoured kept-silent and hidden any others returning they-accuse
preter ea que sibi de latrocinio latenter appropriant.
except those which for-themselves from robbery secretly they-appropriate
Mittit eciam hec curia quos uocat iusticias, uicecomites,
sends also this court those-whom it-calls justices sheriffs
subuicecomites, bedellos, ut scrutentur argute. Hii nichil
under-sheriffs beadles that they-may-search shrewdly these nothing

intactum linquunt, nichil intemptatum, et apum instar insident
untouched leave nothing untried and of-bees like settle-on
floribus ut mellis aliquid eliciant: innocencia puniunt,
the-flowers that of-honey something they-may-draw-out innocence they-punish
†uenter† tamen euadit impune: et cum in potestatis inicio
the-belly [?] yet escapes unpunished and though at of-power the-beginning
coram summo iudice iurent quod fideliter et indempniter
before the-highest judge they-swear that faithfully and harmlessly
Deo ministrabunt et sibi, reddentes que sunt
to-God they-shall-minister and to-themselves rendering the-things-which are
Cesaris Cesari, que Dei Deo, premia peruertunt eos, ut
of-Caesar to-Caesar the-things of-God to-God rewards pervert them so-that
auellantur ab agnis uellera, uulpes illese linquantur que
are-torn from the-lambs the-fleeces the-foxes unharmed are-left who
probate sunt argento, scientes quod res est ingeniosa dare.
proven have-been by-silver knowing that a-thing is ingenious to-give
In iusticiis autem dictis plerumque clerici laicis
among justices moreover said very-often the-clerics than-the-laymen
immiciores inueniuntur. Cuius ego rei racionem non intelligo,
more-cruel are-found of-which I thing the-reason not understand
nisi quam viro nobili Randulfo de G<l>anuilla respondi,
unless that-which to-the-man noble Ranulf of Glanville I-answered
querenti cur hoc: scilicet quod generosi parcium nostrarum
asking why this namely that the-well-born of-parts our
aut dedignantur aut pigri sunt applicare litteris liberos suos,
either disdain or slothful are to-apply to-letters children their
cum solis liberis de iure liceat artes addiscere, nam et
though alone for-the-free by right it-be-allowed the-arts to-learn for also
inde liberales dicuntur. Serui uero, quos vocamus rusticos,
thence liberal they-are-called the-serfs but whom we-call rustics
suos ignominiosos et degeneres in artibus eis indebitis
their ignoble and degenerate in arts to-them not-due

enutrire contendunt, non ut exeant a uiciis, sed ut
to-rear strive not that they-may-go-out from vices but that
habundent diuiciis, qui quanto fiunt periciores tanto
they-may-abound in-riches who by-how-much they-become more-skilled by-so-much
perniciores. Artes enim gladii sunt potentum, qui pro
more-pernicious the-arts for swords are of-the-powerful which according-to
modis utencium uariantur. Nam in manu benigni principis
the-ways of-the-users are-varied for in the-hand of-a-kind prince
pacifici sunt, in manu tiranni mortiferi. Redimunt suos
peaceful they-are in the-hand of-a-tyrant death-bearing they-redeem their-own
a dominis sui, cupiditas utrinque militat, et uincit cum
from the-lords of-them greed on-both-sides fights and conquers when
libertas libertatis addicitur hosti. Quod singularis ille
freedom of-freedom is-bound to-the-enemy which singular that
versificator ait preclare manifestans, ubi dicit,
versifier says clearly showing where he-says

Asperius nichil est humili, cum surgit in altum,
Harsher nothing is than-a-humble-man when he-rises into the-height

et cetera, et iuxta,
and the-rest and next-to-it

—— nec belua tetrior ulla,
nor beast fouler any
Quam serui rabies in libera terga furentis.
Than of-a-slave the-rage on free backs raging

Vir ille predictus hanc approbauit sentenciolam.
man that aforesaid this approved little-maxim

Contigit autem nuper quod abbas quidam se contulit ex hiis
it-happened moreover lately that an-abbot a-certain himself brought of these
iusticiis unum fieri, coegitque crudelius spoliari pauperes
justices one to-become and-forced more-cruelly to-be-despoiled the-poor
quam aliquis laicorum, forte sperans episcopare per adeptam
than any of-the-laymen perhaps hoping to-become-bishop through gained
ex preda graciam; cui post paucos dies obuians ulcio, dentes
from plunder favor whom after few days meeting vengeance teeth
proprios in se fecit immit<t>ere corrosisque perire manibus.
his-own into himself made to-send and-gnawed to-perish with-hands
Vidi cornices appendere datis terre seminibus, quatinus
I-have-seen crows to-hang with-given to-the-earth seeds so-that
alie uidentes appensas timeant et vitent ut ille fieri,
others seeing them-hung may-fear and may-avoid as that-one to-become
uitantque. Verumptamen quos Dominus mundi filios
and-they-avoid nevertheless those-whom the-Lord of-the-world sons
uocat, et prudenciores filiis lucis asserit, determinans in
calls and wiser than-the-sons of-light declares defining in
generacione sua, non terrentur nec metuunt ut abbas fieri,
generation their-own not are-terrified nor fear as the-abbot to-become
cum ipsi in oculis habeant alios †que† duos magnates quos
though they in (their)-eyes may-have others (corrupt) two magnates whom
idem circuitus paralisi percussos in grabatis grauiter eneruat.
the-same circuit with-paralysis struck on pallets heavily enervates
Hec de curia que uidimus testamur. Obuolucionem autem
these-things about the-court which we-have-seen we-testify the-rolling moreover
ignium, densitatem tenebrarum, fluminum fetorem, stridorem
of-fires the-thickness of-darkness of-rivers the-stench the-gnashing
a demonibus magnum dencium, gemitus exiles et miserabiles
from demons great of-teeth groans thin and pitiable
a spiritibus anxiis, vermium et viperarum et anguium
from spirits anxious of-worms and of-vipers and of-snakes

et omnis reptilis tractus fedos, et rugitus impios, fetorem,
and of-every reptile trails foul and roarings impious stench
planctum, et horrorem, per singula si per allegoriam
lament and horror through each if through allegory
aperire velim, in curialibus non desunt mihi significaciones;
to-open I-should-wish in courtiers not are-lacking to-me meanings
sed longioris sunt temporis quam mihi vacare uideam.
but of-longer they-are time than to-me to-be-free I-may-see
Sed curie parcere curiale uidetur; et sufficit ex hiis secundum
but the-court to-spare courtly seems and it-suffices from these according-to
dictas concludere raciones, quod curia locus penalis est. Non
the-said to-conclude reasons that the-court a-place penal is not
dico tamen quod infernus, quod non sequitur, sed fere tantam
I-say yet that hell which not follows but almost as-much
habet ad ipsum similitudinem quantam equi ferrum ad eque.
it-has to it likeness as-much-as of-a-horse the-shoe to of-a-mare
Nec possumus in dominum et rectorem nostrum culpam
nor can-we onto the-lord and ruler our the-blame
refundere, cum nichil in mundo quietum sit, nec ulla
to-pour-back since nothing in the-world quiet is nor with-any
possit quispiam diu tranquillitate letari, Deo in singulis
can anyone long tranquility to-rejoice God in each-thing
argumenta ponente, quod non sit hic querenda mansura
proofs setting that not is here to-be-sought a-lasting
ciuitas; cum etiam non sit tante sapiencie vir qui uni
city since also not is of-so-great wisdom a-man who one
soli sic possit dispensare domui, ne ipsam aliquis perturbet
alone so can to-dispense house lest it any may-disturb
error. Ego enim modici numeri moderator sum, et tamen
error I for of-small number a-governor am and yet
illius modice familie mee frena tenere nequeo. Studium
of-that small household my the-reins to-hold I-cannot the-study

meum est quomodo possim omnibus prodesse, ne quid
my is how I-may-be-able all to-profit lest anything
eis in cibo et potu uel ueste deficiat. Ipsorum autem est
to-them in food and drink or clothing be-lacking their moreover is
sollicitudo modis omnibus exculpere de mea substancia quod
the-care by-ways all to-dig-out from my substance what
suam augeat; quicquid habeo 'nostrum' est, quod eorum
their-own may-increase whatever I-have ours is what theirs
quisque, 'suum.' Si quid aduersus aliquem vere dixero,
each his-own if anything against anyone truly I-shall-have-said
negat et habet complices. Si quis mihi de familia testis
he-denies and has accomplices if anyone to-me of the-household witness
est, adulatorem dicunt. 'Stas cum domino; mentiris ut ei
is a-flatterer they-say you-stand with the-lord you-lie that to-him
placeas; bene dona sua mereris; at certe nos ipsi ueraces
you-may-please well gifts his you-merit but certainly we ourselves truthful
erimus, etsi displiceamus ad horam.' Hec me strident
shall-be even-if we-displease for an-hour these-things with-me they-shriek
audiente. Quid ergo fit ei uel dicitur seorsum? certe
hearing what then happens to-him or is-said apart certainly
tam uiliter et deiecte tractabitur, quod exinde ueritatem
so basely and abjectly he-shall-be-handled that thence the-truth
horrebit. Illi autem inmisericordes debitorum meorum et
he-shall-dread they moreover merciless of-debts my and
fenoris, ventrem suum dorsumque de meo placare contendunt.
of-usury belly their and-back from mine to-placate strive
In eis ille laudatur qui dominum prodit ut seruo
among them he is-praised who the-lord betrays that the-servant
prosit, et de fideli sodalicio probatur; et qui menciendo
he-may-profit and of faithful fellowship is-proved and who by-lying
deceperit inter alios ridet, quod derisit dominum,
shall-have-deceived among others laughs that he-has-mocked the-lord

et cum errare fecerit, laudat errorem, et conuersus
and when to-err he-shall-have-made praises the-error and turned
mihi pingit ciconiam. Si sapienter aliquid egero quod
to-me paints the-stork if wisely anything I-shall-have-done which
eos in aliquo molestet, uenit aliquis mesto uultu, deiecta
them in anything may-trouble comes someone with-sad face with-downcast
facie, fictoque suspirio, 'Non te pigeat' inquiens, 'karissime
look and-feigned sigh not you let-it-irk saying dearest
domine; populus loquitur quod hanc rem fecisti: mihi
O-lord the-people says that this thing you-have-done to-me
satis placet, scit Deus, et bona uidetur accio, sed ipsi
enough it-pleases knows God and good seems the-act but they
nimis obiurgant.' Post illum uenit seorsum alter in simili
too-much reproach after him comes apart another in similar
sentencia. Tercius autem in eadem scola sequitur, et non
opinion the-third moreover in the-same school follows and not
cessant donec dubitare fecerint aut uera discredere.
they-cease until to-doubt they-shall-have-made or true-things to-disbelieve
Nullus eorum specificat, ut dicat, 'Ille de tua sic et
none of-them specifies that he-may-say that-man about your so and
sic loquitur accione,' sed 'populus sic loquitur.' Qui populum
so speaks act but the-people so speaks who the-people
accusat, omnes excusat; non certificat cui contendere
accuses all excuses not he-certifies with-whom to-contend
possim, ne reueletur dolus. Quicunque minister placere
I-may-be-able lest be-revealed the-guile whatever servant to-please
parcitate conatur, offensam omnium incurrit, et dicunt ei,
by-thrift tries the-offense of-all incurs and they-say to-him
'Bona fuit domus antequam intrares; tu domum peruertisti,
good was the-house before you-entered you the-house have-perverted
tu pudor es et dedecus et domus et domini; ha! tu
you the-shame are and disgrace both of-the-house and of-the-lord ha you

uidebis quam inde retribucionem efferes; o quam pius
shall-see what thence reward you-shall-carry-off o how dutiful
es in bursam domini! quid putas ex hac auaricia
you-are toward the-purse of-the-lord what do-you-think from this avarice
prouenire? Quid de tot redditibus et diuiciis amodo
to-come what of so-many revenues and riches henceforth
faciet dominus? 'Thesaurum' ais? numquid et te faciet
shall-do the-lord a-treasure you-say surely-(question) also you shall-make
haeredem? aut ipsum iugulabis ut asportes? certe
heir or him shall-you-murder that you-may-carry-off certainly
thesaurum ei fecisti detraccionem et odium omnium
a-treasure for-him you-have-made detraction and the-hatred of-all
amicorum suorum, qui prius eum ut Dominum diligebant.
friends his who before him as Lord loved
Tu buffoni similis es, qui terre parcit et fame deperit; tu
you to-a-toad like are which the-earth spares and of-hunger perishes you
putas quod Deus domino desit uel fallat; sciolus tibi
think that God the-lord may-fail or may-deceive a-smatterer to-yourself
uideris, et stultus es.' Hiis et huiusmodi litibus quidam
you-seem and a-fool you-are by-these and of-this-kind quarrels a-certain
ex meis ministris lacessitus ad me flendo querelam hanc
of my servants harassed to me weeping complaint this
attulit. Tum ego, 'Frater, uade: verum est quod nemo potest
brought then I O-brother go true it-is that no-one can
duobus seruire dominis; tu docente Domino bonus et
two to-serve masters you with-teaching the-Lord good and
fidelis es, ipsi diabolo ducente peruenerunt ad reprehensionem
faithful are they the-devil leading have-come to reproof
fidelitatis; de duobus hiis nemo qui sapiat pessimum eligit
of-fidelity of two these no-one who may-be-wise the-worst chooses
optimo relicto.' Tum ille, 'Non possum ad omnes solus;
the-best left then he not I-am-able against all alone

malo uobis omnia resignare quam his distrahi rixis;
I-prefer to-you all-things to-resign than by-these to-be-distracted quarrels
vale.' Hac bonum perdidi cautela ministrum, letificauitque
farewell by-this a-good I-lost caution servant and-gladdened-it
familiam. Tum ego versuciam eorum uidens, vocaui palam
the-household then I the-cunning of-them seeing called openly
omnes, et proposui quomodo perdidissem seruum bonum,
all and set-forth how I-had-lost a-servant good
nesciebam quorum affectum litibus. Tunc omnes ceperunt
I-knew-not whose disposition by-quarrels then all began
excusare, cum iuramento dicentes, 'Proditor tuus est
to-excuse-themselves with oath saying a-traitor yours is-he
qui tibi bonum seruum aufert.' Consilium ergo quesiui
who from-you the-good servant takes-away counsel therefore I-sought
cui possem tradere curam et ministerium prioris,
to-whom I-might-be-able to-hand-over the-care and the-ministry of-the-former
non ut eligerem quem uellent sed quem nollent;
not that I-might-choose whom they-might-wish but whom they-might-not-wish
securus enim eram quod mihi consilium canis darent.
secure for I-was that to-me the-counsel of-the-dog they-would-give
Vetus est et nota parabola, quod tractante domino cum
old is and known the-parable that while-discussing the-lord with
uxore sua quid in ollam de petasone mitterent, ait domina
wife his what into the-pot of the-ham they-should-put says the-lady
'latus,' dominus 'spinam'; cui canis, 'Spinam, vir' quasi
the-side the-lord the-chine to-whom the-dog the-chine O-husband as-if
'vince — vir es — ut de melioribus pascar.' Sciebam
win a-man you-are that from the-better I-may-be-fed I-knew
autem quod illi simile consilium darent, id est, ad suam
moreover that they like counsel would-give that is to their-own
utilitatem, mea neclecta. Videns ergo quid uellent, distuli
advantage mine neglected seeing therefore what they-wished I-put-off

quod petebant, pueroque, qui tunc adhuc flagella timebat,
what they-were-asking and-to-a-boy who then still the-whips feared
curam omnium, cum interminacione ne quid inconsulto
the-care of-all with threatening lest anything unconsulted
me faceret, commisi. Timebat ille primo, bonusque fuit.
me he-should-do I-committed feared he at-first and-good was
Tum illi furtis insistebant, insidias ei ponentes. Ille
then they on-thefts pressed ambushes for-him setting he
querebat amissa, querebatur et flebat. Ego sciebam quid
sought the-lost-things complained and wept I knew what
ageretur. Illi culpam in me refuderunt, quod tot et
was-being-done they the-blame on me poured-back that so-many and
tantam ydiote curam commisissem, et adiecerunt, 'Omnes
so-great to-an-idiot the-care I-had-committed and they-added all
mirantur et dolent de uobis, si fas esset dicere.' 'Dicite:
wonder and grieve about you if right it-were to-say say
sit fas.' 'Certe, quod tam bonus tam subito mutatus
let-it-be right certainly that so good so suddenly changed
es, et in tam notabilem lapsus auariciam, ut omnia
you-are and into so notable fallen avarice that all-things
scire uelis et artissima retinere custodia. Confundimur
to-know you-wish and in-the-narrowest to-keep custody we-are-confounded
omnes ad ea que de uobis loquuntur.' Hiis dictis
all at the-things which about you they-say these-things said
consilium inierunt crudele satis. Exibant in uicos et
a-counsel they-entered cruel enough they-went-out into the-villages and
plateas, et se missos a me fatebantur, ut compellerent
the-streets and themselves sent by me declared that they-might-compel
errantes intrare. Qui domi erant mecum ipsos cum multa
the-wanderers to-come-in who at-home were with-me them with much
ueneracione suscipiebant, dicentes me nimis eos desiderare,
veneration received saying me too-much them to-desire

frequenterque uenire precabantur. Ad me vero currentes
and-often to-come they-begged to me but running
nunciabant hospites uiros uenerabiles adesse, cogebantque
they-announced guests men venerable to-be-present and-forced-me
congratulari nolentem. Dispergebant ergo cibum et potum,
to-rejoice unwilling they-scattered therefore food and drink
et, quod me nolle sciebant, ipsi gule coram me nimis
and what me not-to-wish they-knew they to-gluttony before me too
enormiter indulgebant, et districte cogebant potentes et
enormously indulged and strictly forced the-powerful and
inpotentes, volentes et nolentes, ut effunderentur omnia,
the-powerless the-willing and the-unwilling that might-be-poured-out all-things
quasi meo prestantes obsequium honori solum id agentes;
as-if to-my rendering service honor alone this doing
recte quoque secundum preceptum Domini non cogitabant
rightly also according-to the-precept of-the-Lord not they-thought
de crastino, mittebant enim omnia foras. Cum ebrietatis
about the-morrow they-sent for all-things out-of-doors when of-drunkenness
eos arguebam, letos se fuisse non ebrios iurabant, et
them I-accused merry themselves to-have-been not drunk they-swore and
me crudelem, qui quod honori meo gratanter impenderant
me cruel who what to-honor my gladly they-had-spent
reprehendebam. Cum ab ecclesia mane redibam, ignem
I-was-blaming when from the-church in-the-morning I-was-returning a-fire
copiosum uidebam, et hesternos hospites, quos abisse
copious I-saw and yesterday's guests whom to-have-gone
sperabam circum †duce†; dicebantque mihi secreto mei,
I-hoped around (corrupt) and-they-said to-me in-secret mine
'Prandium petent, longe putant hospicium, nesciunt quid
dinner they-shall-seek far they-think the-lodging they-know-not what
inuenient. Jacta manubrium post securim; bene cepisti,
they-shall-find throw the-handle after the-axe well you-have-begun

sit bonus finis. Non sis sollicitus, Deus nondum omnia
let-be good the-end not be anxious God not-yet all-things
partitus est. Tu non pensas, nisi quod habes: confidas in
divided has you not consider except what you-have may-you-trust in
Domino. Rumor pupplicus est quod te episcopum facient.
the-Lord a-rumor public is that you bishop they-shall-make
Absit omnis parcitas! effunde prorsus omnia, securus aude
away-with all thrift pour-out utterly all-things secure dare
quod uis; audaces fortuna iuuat. Tantum potest constringi
what you-wish the-bold fortune helps so-much can to-be-squeezed
crustum quod mica nil valebit. Sume uires et
the-crust that the-crumb nothing shall-be-worth take strength and
animos: nichil retineas, ne successus prepedias uenientes.'
spirits nothing keep-back lest the-successes you-may-binder coming
Cum hospites illi recedunt, statim inuitant alios. Preueniunt
when guests those withdraw at-once they-invite others they-come-before
eos ad me plangentes quod hospitum frequencia fatigat eos
them to me lamenting that of-guests the-frequency wearies them
nimium, et me destruunt, quasi doleant de quo letantur.
too-much and me they-destroy as-if they-grieve about what they-rejoice-in
Inter hanc familiam nepotes habeo, qui dominantur in rebus
among this household nephews I-have who lord-it in things
meis, nec est qui possit eis contradicere. Hii forcius contra
my nor is-there who can them to-gainsay these more-strongly against
me militant; hii quicquid eis impendo debitum dicunt, nec
me fight these whatever to-them I-spend owed they-say nor
inde grates habent aut sciunt mihi; hiis si totam attribuero
thence thanks have or know to-me to-these if whole I-shall-have-assigned
substanciam aliquo retento quod eis expedire possit, nichil
the-substance anything retained which to-them to-be-of-use can nothing
actum aiunt, immo detrectant et irati conuertuntur in
done they-say nay they-disparage and angered are-turned into

arcum prauum, tanquam non michi sed eis natus sim, et
a-bow crooked as-if not for-me but for-them born I-were and
quasi domini sint et ego seruus, qui nil mihi sed eis
as-if masters they-were and I a-servant who nothing for-me but for-them
omnia adquisierim. Paterfamilias in Terencio, qui similes
all-things should-have-acquired the-father-of-the-household in Terence who like
habebat rerum suarum saluatores, ait, solus meorum sum meus;
had of-things his saviors says alone of-my-own I-am mine
hoc etsi non singuli, multi patres dicere possunt. Certe me
this though not each many fathers to-say can certainly me
iam uicerunt mei, sed ut verius est, sui, quod sibi
now have-conquered my-own but as more-truly it-is their-own because to-themselves
solis attente seruiunt. Dum noui sunt multa reuerenter
alone attentively they-serve while new they-are many-things reverently
agunt, necligenter autem postea. Quidam paterfamilias in
they-do negligently moreover afterward a-certain father-of-the-household among
nobis est, qui singulis annis nouos sibi prouidet seruientes;
us is who in-the-several years new for-himself provides servants
unde plures ipsum arguunt inconstancie, mihi uero sapiens
whence many him accuse of-inconstancy to-me but wise
uidetur et prouidus, quod timidos eos et attentos habet.
he-seems and provident because timid them and attentive he-has
Hec omnia pro rege nostro: quomodo compescet milia
these-things all for king our how shall-he-restrain thousands
milium et ad pacem gubernabit, cum nos modici patres
of-thousands and to peace shall-govern when we of-small fathers
moderari paucos nequeamus? Certe domus omnis unum
to-govern few cannot certainly house every one
habet seruum et plures dominos; quod qui preest seruit
has servant and many masters for who is-over serves
omnibus; quibus seruitur domini uidentur. Curia tamen
all whom one-serves masters seem the-court yet

nostra pre ceteris in periculoso turbine uiuit fluctuans et
our before others in dangerous whirlwind lives fluctuating and
vaga. Regi tamen nostro nullatenus inferre calumpniam
wandering on-the-king yet our by-no-means to-bring calumny
audeo, quod in tanta tot milium et diuersorum cordium
I-dare that in so-great of-so-many thousands and of-diverse hearts
aula multus error multusque tumultus est, cum singulorum
a-hall much error and-much tumult is since of-individuals
nec ipse nec alius possit nomina retinere, nedum corda
neither he nor another can the-names to-retain much-less the-hearts
agnoscere; et nemo preualeat ad plenum temperare familiam
to-recognize and no-one may-prevail to the-full to-temper a-household
cuius ignorat cogitaciones aut linguam, id est, quicquid
of-which he-knows-not the-thoughts or the-tongue that is whatever
eorum corda loquuntur.
their hearts speak
Dominus diuidit aquas ab aquis, populos a populis,
the-Lord divides the-waters from the-waters peoples from peoples
scrutator cordium et purgator eorum, et supra residens et
the-searcher of-hearts and purger of-them and above residing and
potenter imperans; sed impossibile uidetur quin nostri sub
powerfully commanding but impossible it-seems that-not our under
aquis gigantes gemant. Omnes audisti curias inquietas
the-waters giants may-groan all you-have-heard courts restless
preter illam ad quam inuitamur solam. Quam Dominus regit
except that to which we-are-invited alone which the-Lord rules
ciuitas pacem habet, et illa nobis manens promittitur. Et me,
the-city peace has and that for-us abiding is-promised and me
karissime mi Galfride, curialem, (non dico facetum, — Puer
dearest my O-Geoffrey a-courtier not I-say witty a-child
sum, et loqui nescio. — sed, dico,) in hac sic vere descripta
I-am and to-speak I-know-not but I-say in this so truly described

curia religatum et ad hanc relegatum hinc philosophari iubes,
court bound and to this banished hence to-philosophize you-order
qui me Tantalum huius inferni fateor? Quomodo possum
who me a-Tantalus of-this hell I-confess how can-I
propinare qui sicio? Quiete mentis est et ad unum simul
to-pledge-drink who thirst of-a-quiet mind it-is and to one together
collecte poetari. Totam volunt et tutam cum assiduitate
collected to-write-poetry whole wish and safe with continuity
residenciam poete; et non prodest optimus corporis et rerum
residence the-poets and not profits the-best of-body and of-things
status, si non fuerit interna pace tranquillus animus:
state if not shall-have-been with-inner peace tranquil the-mind
unde non minus a me poscis miraculum, hinc scilicet
whence not less from me you-demand a-miracle hence namely
hominem ydiotam et imperitum scribere, quam si ab alterius
a-man idiot and unskilled to-write than if from of-another
Nabogodonosor fornace nouos pueros cantare iubeas.
Nebuchadnezzar furnace new boys to-sing you-should-order

De Herla rege. xi

KING HERLA

Only one court was ever like ours, in the fable of Herla, king of the ancient Britons. A pygmy king, goat-mounted like Pan, attends Herla's wedding with a host who serve everything from their own vessels of gold and gem, and a year later Herla follows him into a cave to his wedding. Laden with gifts and given a small bloodhound, warned that no one may dismount until it leaps down, Herla rides out and learns from a Saxon shepherd that two hundred years have passed; those who dismount turn to dust. His host wandered without rest until the first year of Henry II, when it sank into the Wye, as if it had handed its wandering on to our court.

Unam tamen et solam huic nostre curie similem fuisse
one yet and alone to-this our court like to-have-been
fabule dederunt, que dicunt Herlam regem antiquissimorum
the-tales have-given which say Herla king of-the-most-ancient
Britonum positum ad racionem ab altero rege, qui pigmeus
Britons placed in conversation by another king who a-pygmy
videbatur modicitate staturae, que non excedebat simiam.
seemed by-the-smallness of-stature which not exceeded an-ape
Institit homuncio capro maximo secundum fabulam insidens,
stood-forth the-little-man on-a-goat very-great according-to the-tale sitting
vir qualis describi posset Pan, ardenti facie, capite
a-man such-as to-be-described could Pan with-burning face with-head
maximo, barba rubente prolixa, pectus contingenteque,
very-great with-beard red long the-breast and-touching
nebride preclarum stellata, cui venter hispidus, et crura
with-fawnskin splendid starry whose belly shaggy and the-legs
pedes in caprinos degenerabant. Herla solus cum solo
feet into goat's degenerated Herla alone with him-alone
loquebatur. Ait pigmeus, 'Ego rex multorum regum et
spoke says the-pygmy I king of-many kings and

principum, innumerabilis et infiniti populi, missus ab eis ad
princes innumerable and infinite of-people sent by them to
te libens venio, tibi quidem ignotus, sed de fama que te
you willingly come to-you indeed unknown but of the-fame which you
super alios reges extulit exultans, quoniam et optimus es
above other kings has-raised rejoicing since both best you-are
et loco mihi proximus et sanguine, dignusque qui nupcias
and in-place to-me nearest and in-blood and-worthy that nuptials
tuas me conuiua gloriose uenustes, cum tibi Francorum
your me as-guest gloriously you-should-grace since to-you of-the-Franks
rex filiam suam dederit, quod quidem te nesciente
the-king daughter his shall-have-given which indeed you not-knowing
disponitur, et ecce legati veniunt hodie. Sitque fedus
is-arranged and behold the-envoys come today and-let-there-be a-covenant
eternum inter nos, quod tuis primum intersim nupciis,
eternal between us that at-your first I-may-be-present nuptials
et tu meis consimili die post annum.' His dictis ei
and you at-mine on-a-like day after a-year these-things said to-him
tygride uelocius et terga uertit et se rapuit ab oculis
than-a-tigress more-swiftly also (his)-back he-turned and himself snatched from the-eyes
eius. Rex igitur inde cum admiracione rediens, legatos
of-him the-king therefore thence with wonder returning the-envoys
suscepit, precesque acceptauit. Quo residente solempniter
received and-the-prayers accepted with-him sitting solemnly
ad nupcias, ecce pigmeus ante prima fercula, cum tanta
at the-nuptials behold the-pygmy before the-first courses with so-great
multitudine sibi consimilium quod mensis repletis plures
a-multitude to-himself of-like(-ones) that the-tables filled more
foris quam intus discumberent in papilionibus pigmei
outside than inside reclined in pavilions of-the-pygmy
propriis in momento protensis; prosiliunt ab eisdem ministri
own in a-moment stretched-out leap-forth from the-same servants

cum vasis ex lapidibus preciosis et integris et artificio
with vessels from stones precious and whole and with-workmanship
non imitabili conpactis, regiam et papiliones implent aurea
not imitable fashioned the-palace and the-pavilions they-fill with-golden
uel lapidea suppellectile, nichil in argento uel ligno propinant
or stone furniture nothing in silver or wood they-pour
uel apponunt; ubicunque desiderantur assunt, et non de
or set-before wherever they-are-desired they-are-present and not from
regio uel alieno ministrant, totum de proprio effundunt,
the-royal or another's they-serve all from their-own they-pour-out
et de secum allatis omnium excedunt preces et uota.
and from with-themselves brought of-all they-exceed the-prayers and wishes
Salua sunt Herle que preparauerat; sui sedent in
safe are of-Herla the-things-which he-had-prepared his-own sit in
ocio ministri, qui nec petuntur nec tribuunt. Circumeunt
idleness servants who neither are-asked nor give go-around
pigmei, graciam ab omnibus consecuti, preciositate uestium
the-pygmies favor from all having-obtained by-the-preciousness of-garments
gemmarumque quasi luminaria pre ceteris accensi, nemini
and-gems as-if lights before others kindled to-no-one
verbo uel opere uel presencia uel absencia tediosi. Rex igitur
by-word or deed or by-presence or absence tedious the-king therefore
eorum in mediis ministrorum suorum occupacionibus Herlam
of-them in the-midst of-servants his occupations Herla
regem alloquitur sic: 'Rex optime, Domino teste, vobis
the-king addresses thus O-king best the-Lord as-witness to-you
assum iuxta pactum nostrum in nupciis vestris; si quid
I-am-present according-to the-pact our at nuptials your if anything
autem diffinicionis vestre potest amplius a me peti quam
moreover of-definition your can more from me to-be-asked than
quod cernitis, acurate supplebo libens; si non, uicem honoris
what you-see carefully I-shall-supply willingly if not the-return of-the-honor

inpensi cum repetam non differas.' His dictis, responso
spent when I-shall-reclaim do-not put-off these-things said the-answer
non expectato, se subitus inde papilioni suo reddit, et
not awaited himself suddenly thence to-the-pavilion his returns and
circa gallicinium cum suis abscessit. Post annum autem coram
about cockcrow with his-own departed after a-year moreover before
Herla subitus expetit ut sibi paccio seruetur. Annuit ille,
Herla suddenly he-demands that for-himself the-pact be-kept assented he
prouisusque satis ad repensam talionis, quo ductus est
and-provided enough for the-repayment of-the-requital whither led he-was
sequitur. Cauernam igitur altissime rupis ingrediuntur, et
follows a-cavern therefore of-a-very-high cliff they-enter and
post aliquantas tenebras in lumine, quod non uidebatur solis
after some darkness in light which not seemed of-the-sun
aut lune sed lampadarum multarum, ad domos pigmei
or of-the-moon but of-lamps many to the-houses of-the-pygmy
transeunt, mansionem quidem honestam per omnia qualem
they-pass a-mansion indeed seemly in all-things such-as
Naso regiam describit solis. Celebratis igitur ibi nupciis, et
Ovid the-palace describes of-the-sun celebrated therefore there the-nuptials and
talione pigmeo decenter inpenso, licencia data recedit Herla
the-requital to-the-pygmy fittingly spent leave given departs Herla
muneribus onustus et xenniis equorum, canum, accipitrum,
with-gifts laden and with-presents of-horses of-dogs of-hawks
et omnium que uenatui uel aucupio prestanciora videntur.
and of-all-things which for-hunting or for-fowling more-excellent seem
Conducit eos ad tenebras usque pigmeus, et canem modicum
conducts them to the-darkness as-far-as the-pygmy and a-dog small
sanguinarium portatilem presentat, omnibus modis interdicens
bloodhound portable presents in-all ways forbidding
ne quis de toto comitatu suo descendat usquam donec
that anyone of the-whole company his dismount anywhere until

ille canis a portatore suo prosiliat, dictaque salute repatriat.
that dog from bearer his leap-forth and-said farewell returns-home
Herla post modicum in lumine solis et regno receptus
Herla after a-little in the-light of-the-sun and in-the-kingdom received
veteranum pastorem alloquitur, petens de regina sua rumores
an-old shepherd addresses asking about queen his news
ex nomine, quem pastor cum admiracione respiciens ait:
by name whom the-shepherd with wonder looking-at says
'Domine, linguam tuam uix intelligo, cum sim Saxo, tu
O-lord tongue your scarcely I-understand since I-am a-Saxon you
Brito; nomen autem illius non audiui regine, nisi quod
a-Briton the-name moreover of-that not I-have-heard queen except that
aiunt hoc nomine dudum dictam reginam antiquissimorum
they-say by-this name long-ago called a-queen of-the-most-ancient
Britonum que fuit uxor Herle regis, qui fabulose dicitur
Britons who was wife of-Herla the-king who in-tale is-said
cum pigmeo quodam ad hanc rupem disparuisse, nusquam
with a-pygmy a-certain at this cliff to-have-vanished nowhere
autem postea super terram apparuisse. Saxones vero iam
moreover afterward on earth to-have-appeared the-Saxons but now
ducentis annis hoc regnum possederunt, expulsis incolis.'
two-hundred years this kingdom have-possessed expelled the-inhabitants
Stupefactus ergo rex, qui per solum triduum moram
stupefied therefore the-king who for only three-days a-stay
fecisse putabat, vix hesit equo. Quidam autem ex
to-have-made thought scarcely clung to-the-horse some moreover of
sociis suis ante canis descensum inmemores mandatorum
companions his before of-the-dog the-descent unmindful of-the-commands
pigmei descenderunt, et in puluerem statim resoluti sunt.
of-the-pygmy dismounted and into dust at-once dissolved were
Rex vero racionem eius intelligens resolucionis, prohibuit
the-king but the-reason of-it understanding of-dissolution forbade

sub interminacione mortis consimilis ne quis ante canis
under threat of-death like that anyone before of-the-dog
descensum terram contingeret. Canis autem nondum descendit.
the-descent the-earth should-touch the-dog moreover not-yet has-descended
Unde fabula dat illum Herlam regem errore semper infinito
whence the-tale gives that Herla king in-wandering always infinite
circuitus cum excercitu suo tenere vesanos sine quiete uel
of-circuits with army his to-hold mad without rest or
residencia. Multi frequenter illum, ut autumant, exercitum
residence many frequently that as they-assert army
uiderunt. Ultimo tamen, ut aiunt, anno primo coronacionis
have-seen last yet as they-say in-the-year first of-the-coronation
nostri regis Henrici cessauit regnum nostrum celebriter ut ante
of-our king Henry it-ceased kingdom our frequently as before
visitare. Tunc autem visus fuit a multis Wallensibus immergi
to-visit then moreover seen it-was by many Welshmen to-be-plunged
iuxta Waiam Herefordie flumen. Quieuit autem ab illa hora
beside the-Wye of-Hereford river rested moreover from that hour
fantasticus ille circuitus, tanquam nobis suos tradiderint
fantastic that circuit as-if to-us their they-had-handed-over
errores, ad quietem sibi. Sed si uelis attendere quam
wanderings to rest for-themselves but if you-should-wish to-attend how
plorandus fiat, non solum in nostra sed in omnibus fere
to-be-wept it-becomes not only in our but in all almost
potentum curiis, silencium mihi libencius et certe iustius
of-the-powerful courts silence on-me more-willingly and certainly more-justly
indicere placebit. Libetne nuper actis aurem dare parumper?
to-impose it-shall-please does-it-please lately to-deeds an-ear to-give a-little

De rege Portigalensi. xii

THE KING OF PORTUGAL

A young knight saves the living king of Portugal from his enemies and rises high in his favor. The envious magnates, who dare not attack him openly, tell the jealous king that the youth has lain with the pregnant queen. The king has them murder the youth in the forest and kicks the queen to death himself; when the whispered crime spreads and he learns the truth, he blinds and gelds the accusers. Such are the court's games. Map protests that Geoffrey spurs him like Balaam's ass to poetry, promises to tell only what he has seen or believes, and envies Gilbert Foliot, Bartholomew of Exeter, and Baldwin of Worcester the leisure to write.

Portingalensis rex, qui uiuit, et adhuc suo modo regnat,
the-Portuguese king who lives and still in-his-own way reigns
cum a multis impeteretur hostibus, et ad dedicionem iam
when by many he-was-attacked enemies and to surrender now
fere cogeretur, in subsidium ei quidam aduenit iuuenis,
almost was-being-forced to help to-him a-certain came youth
corpore prestanti et forma uenusta: qui cum ipso commorans,
in-body outstanding and in-form handsome who with him staying
virtute bellica tam preclarus apparuit, ut non viderentur
in-virtue warlike so splendid appeared that not seemed
eius opera possibilia uiro uni. Hic pacem desiderio regis
his works possible to-a-man one he peace to-the-desire of-the-king
et regni restituit, ingressusque merito in domini sui
and of-the-kingdom restored and-having-entered deservedly into of-lord his
precipuam familiaritatem, magisque ab ipso excultus est, sepe
chief familiarity and-more by him cultivated was often
scilicet quesitus, frequenter uisitatus, in multis remuneratus,
namely sought frequently visited in many-things rewarded
† quam ei cesserit infelicitatem †. Nam eius curie
— *what to-him fell-out unhappiness* — *for of-his court*

magnates, quantum se minus solito senciunt honorari
the-magnates by-how-much themselves less than-usual they-feel to-be-honored
a domino suo, tantum ipsum eis detraxisse fauoris
by lord their by-so-much him from-them to-have-taken of-favor
autumant, et quantum ipsum uident in amorem prefectum
they-assert and by-how-much him they-see into love advanced
alcius, tantum ipsum eis abstulisse queruntur; et
higher by-so-much him from-them to-have-taken-away they-complain and
in furorem inuidie uersi studiosius deprimere nituntur per
into fury of-envy turned more-zealously to-press-down they-strive through
maliciam, quem summa uirtus extulit in graciam. Armatum
malice him-whom highest virtue raised into favor armed
uel aliquo modo conscientem inuadere formidant. In
or in-any way aware to-attack-him they-dread into
pessimum ergo persecucionis genus degenerant acusacionem,
the-worst therefore of-persecution kind they-degenerate accusation
et qua parte dominum suum inermem senciunt et nudum,
and on-what side lord their unarmed they-feel and naked
attemptant. Sciunt eum zelotipie fatuum inepcia, mittuntque
they-try they-know him of-jealousy foolish by-silliness and-they-send
duos ex ipsis ad regem, qui quasi senes Babilonici
two of themselves to the-king who as-if the-elders Babylonian
deferant reginam innocentem, ut illi Susannam, adulteratam
might-accuse the-queen innocent as those Susanna adulterous
cum iuuene. Rex igitur ea parte vulneratus ad cor
with the-youth the-king therefore on-that side wounded to the-heart
qua ipsum lorica sapiencie non tegebat, ad mortem doluit,
where him the-mail-coat of-wisdom not covered to death grieved
cecaque precipitacione precepit, ut ipsi sceleris
and-with-blind headlong-haste ordered that they-themselves of-the-crime
auctores in innocentem animaduerterent crudeliter et
the-authors against the-innocent should-proceed cruelly and

secretissime. Data est igitur insidiis innocencia. Proditores
most-secretly given was therefore to-ambushes innocence the-traitors
scelus celare iussi, iuueni se familiarius verbis,
the-crime to-hide ordered to-the-youth themselves more-familiarly by-words
obsequiis, et in omnibus amoris conciliant simultatibus,
by-services and in all-things of-love they-win by-pretenses
et in eius graciam falsis amicicie conscendunt gradibus.
and into his favor by-false of-friendship climb steps
Abducunt eum quasi venaturum in nemoris densitatem
they-lead-away him as-if about-to-hunt into of-the-grove the-thickness
et secreta deserti, iugulatumque lupis et serpentibus
and the-secrets of-the-wilderness and-slain to-wolves and serpents
derelinquunt, solique manifestant ei qui deceptus hoc
they-abandon and-alone reveal-it to-him who deceived this
iusserat; cuius quod nondum resedit furor, domum properat,
had-ordered whose because not-yet subsided the-fury home he-hastens
ingrediturque ad talamos, archanam et insolitam sibi
and-enters to the-chambers a-secret and unwonted to-himself
conclauem, eiectisque aliis in solam uesanus irruit reginam
closet and-cast-out the-others upon her-alone madman rushes the-queen
grauidam et iuxta partum, qua pedibus pugnisque contusa,
pregnant and near birth with-her with-feet and-with-fists bruised
homicidium duplex uno perfecit impetu. Aduocatis igitur
a-homicide double with-one he-accomplished onset called therefore
seorsum nequicie sue scelerosis complicibus, tanquam iuste
apart of-wickedness his the-wicked accomplices as-if justly
sit auctor ulcionis de culpa triplici coram ipsis magnifica
he-were the-author of-vengeance of the-guilt threefold before them magnificent
gloriatur iactancia. Illi uero ipsum quasi uirum animosum
boasts with-boasting they but him as-if a-man spirited
et fortem attollunt multa laudum prosecucione, ut quem
and brave extol with-much of-praises pursuit that him-whom

stultum fecerant perdurantem in stulticia teneant. Siluit
foolish they-had-made persisting in foolishness they-might-hold was-silent
aliquamdiu dum non est egressa sedicio; sed quod diu non
for-some-time while not had gone-out sedition but what long not
potest, ut aiunt, latere cedes clandestina, tandem irrepsit
can as they-say to-lie-hid slaughter clandestine at-last crept
in aures populi, et quanto tenebat uoces timor tiranni
into the-ears of-the-people and by-how-much held the-voices the-fear of-the-tyrant
pressius, in tanto crudescebat infamia susurracione frequenti
more-tightly in so-much grew-savage infamy with-whispering frequent
forcius. Est autem rumor vetitus licito sermone velocior
more-strongly is moreover a-rumor forbidden than-permitted speech swifter
cum erumpit, et propagata viritim admiracio, quo
when it-bursts-out and spread man-by-man wonder by-how-much
priuacius dicitur eo multiplicius pupplicatur. Hoc autem
more-privately it-is-said by-so-much more-manifoldly is-published this moreover
inde est, quod omnis auditor quod ab alio celandum accipit
thence is that every hearer what from another to-be-hidden he-receives
amico alii secure committit. Mestam ut uidet rex
to-a-friend another securely entrusts sad when sees the-king
et in nouo silencio curiam, et egressus urbem curie
and in new silence the-court and gone-out the-city with-the-court
compati, augure consciencia iam sibi de fama metuit,
to-suffer as-augur conscience now for-himself about (his)-fame he-fears
et nostri more defectus post acta quid egerit attendit,
and of-us in-the-manner failing after the-deed what he-has-done attends
edoctusque a pluribus inuidiam qua ipsum proditores sui
and-taught by many the-envy by-which him traitors his
seduxerant inconsolabiliter dolet, et iram tunc primo iustam
had-seduced inconsolably grieves and anger then first just
in ipsos inuentores et executores sceleris ultus, oculis
on the-very inventors and executors of-the-crime avenging of-eyes

priuatos et genitalibus, inflictaque nocte perpetua resectaque
deprived and of-genitals and-inflicted night perpetual and-cut-off
uoluptate de cetero uiuere dimisit in mortis ymagine.
pleasure for the-rest to-live he-let-go in of-death the-image
Huiusmodi sunt lusus curie, et tales ibi demonum
of-this-kind are the-sports of-the-court and such there of-demons
illusiones; et quicunque delectatur aliquod uidere portentum,
the-illusions and whoever is-delighted some to-see portent
ingrediatur curias potentum. Et tu, cum nostra procellosa
let-him-enter the-courts of-the-powerful and you though our stormy
<sit> pre ceteris mater afflicciones et irarum nutrix, inter
<may-be> before others mother of-afflictions and of-angers nurse among
has precipis poetari discordias? Videris me calcaribus urgere
these you-order to-write-poetry discords you-seem me with-spurs to-urge
Balaam quibus in uerba coegit asinam. Quibus enim aliis
of-Balaam with-which into words he-forced the-she-ass by-what for other
possit quispiam induci stimulis in poesim? At ualde timeo ne
could anyone to-be-led goads into poetry but greatly I-fear lest
mihi per insipienciam cedat in contrarium asine, et tibi
for-me through foolishness it-may-turn into the-contrary of-the-ass and for-you
in contrarium Balaam, ut dum me loqui compellis incipiam
into the-contrary of-Balaam that while me to-speak you-compel I-may-begin
rudere, sicut illa pro ruditu locuta est, fecerisque
to-bray as she for braying spoken has and-you-may-have-made
de homine asinum, quem debueras facere poetam. Fiam
of a-man an-ass whom you-ought to-make a-poet let-me-become
tamen asinus per te, quod iubes: tu caueas, si me ruditus
yet an-ass through you since you-order you beware if me of-braying
ruditas ridiculum reddiderit, ne te iussionis irreuerencia
rudeness ridiculous shall-have-rendered lest you of-the-command the-irreverence
probet inuerecundum. In pluribus est timor meus: me
prove shameless in more-things is fear my me

macies accusabit sciencie, me lingue dampnabit infancia, me
the-leanness shall-accuse of-knowledge me of-tongue shall-condemn the-infancy me
contempnet quod viuo modernitas. Tu duos primos timores
shall-despise because I-live modernity you the-two first fears
excusas, qui iubes: ego tercium auferre nolo, quod
excuse who order I the-third to-take-away I-am-unwilling because
viuere volo. Materiam mihi tam copiosam eligis, ut nullo
to-live I-wish matter for-me so copious you-choose that by-no
possit opere superari, nullis equari laboribus; dicta
can work to-be-overcome by-no to-be-equaled labors the-sayings
scilicet et facta que nondum littere tradita sunt; quecunque
namely and deeds which not-yet to-letters handed-over have-been whatever
didici conspeccius habere miraculum, ut recitacio placeat
I-have-learned more-conspicuously to-hold wonder that the-recital may-please
et ad mores tendat instruccio. Meum autem inde propositum
and to morals may-tend the-instruction my moreover thence purpose
est nichil noui cudere, nichil falsitatis inferre; sed quecunque
is nothing new to-forge nothing of-falsehood to-bring-in but whatever
scio ex uisu uel credo ex auditu pro uiribus explicare.
I-know from sight or believe from hearing according-to my-strength to-unfold
Gillebertus Filiot nunc Lundunensis episcopus, uir trium
Gilbert Foliot now of-London bishop a-man of-three
peritissimus linguarum Latine, Gallice, Anglice, et lucidissime
most-skilled languages Latin French English and most-lucidly
disertus in singulis, in hoc senio suo quo luminis fere
eloquent in each in this old-age his in-which of-light almost
defectum incurrit, cum paucos modicos et luculentos fecerit
failure he-incurs though few small and splendid he-has-made
tractatus, quasi penitenciam perdite vacacionis agens, nunc a
treatises as-if penance lost of-leisure doing now from
litore carinam soluit, magnumque metiri pelagus aggressus,
the-shore the-keel loosens and-the-great to-measure sea having-undertaken

moras redimere festinat amissas, nouumque veteris et noue
the-delays to-redeem hastens lost and-a-new of-the-old and new
legis opus festino contexit pollice. Bartholomeus eciam
law work with-hastening weaves thumb Bartholomew also
Exoniensis episcopus, uir senex et facundus, hoc tempore
of-Exeter bishop a-man old and eloquent at-this time
scribit. Baldewinus autem Wigorniensis episcopus, homo
writes Baldwin moreover of-Worcester bishop a-man
multarum literarum, et sapiens in hiis que ad Deum sunt,
of-many letters and wise in those-things which to God are
feriare fastidit a calamo. Hii temporis huius philosophi,
to-rest-from disdains from the-pen these of-time this the-philosophers
quibus nichil deest, qui omni plenitudine refertam habent
to-whom nothing is-lacking who with-all fullness stuffed have
residenciam et pacem fori<s>, recte ceperunt, finemque bonum
residence and peace outside rightly have-begun and-an-end good
consequentur. Sed quo mihi portus, qui vix vaco viuere?
shall-attain but whither for-me a-harbor who scarcely have-leisure to-live

De Giscardeo monacho Cluniacensi. xiii

GUICHARD THE CLUNIAC

Guichard of Beaujeu, father of Humbert, took the Cluniac habit in old age, gathered his scattered mind, and found himself a poet, the Homer of laymen in French. Released to arms with difficulty by his abbot and convent, he won back by force all the land his son had lost, returned to his vows, and died well.

Gischardeus de Belloloco, pater huius Imberti cui nunc
Guichard of Beaujeu father of-this Humbert to-whom now
cum filio suo conflictus est, in ultimo senectutis sue Cluniaci
with son his conflict is at the-end of-old-age his at-Cluny

assumpsit habitum, distractumque prius, tempore scilicet
took the-habit and-distracted before in-the-time namely
milicie secularis, animum, copiam adeptus et[iam] quietem,
of-soldiery secular the-mind abundance having-gained and [-also] rest
adegit in unum collectis uiribus; se subito poetam persensit,
he-drove into one gathered strengths himself suddenly a-poet he-perceived
suaque modo lingua, scilicet Gallica, preciosus effulgens,
and-in-his-own way tongue namely French precious shining
laicorum Homerus fuit. He mihi utinam inducie, ne per
of-the-laymen the-Homer he-was ah to-me would-that a-truce lest through
multos diffuse mentis radios error soloecismum faciat. Hic
many of-a-scattered mind rays error a-solecism may-make he
iam Cluniacensis monachus iam dicto Imberto filio suo,
now of-Cluny a-monk already to-the-said Humbert son his
licet uix impetratus ab abbate et conuentu, totam terram
though scarcely obtained from the-abbot and the-convent whole land
suam, quam idem filius per potestatem hostium et suam
his which the-same son through the-power of-enemies and his-own
impotenciam amiserat, armata manu restituit, reuersusque,
impotence had-lost with-armed hand restored and-having-returned
deuotus in uoto persistens, diem suum felici clausit exitu.
devout in (his)-vow persisting day his with-happy closed end

Item de quodam alio monacho Cluniacensi. xiiii

ANOTHER CLUNIAC MONK

Another noble Cluniac recalled to arms rises from every defeat fiercer than before; trapped between two crags, he scatters his enemies like a whirlwind. One foe follows him unrecognized and, when the monk lies unarmed and half-naked resting under a vine, mortally wounds him. With only his lay squire to hear him, the monk asks for the penance of lying in hell until Judgment Day, that God may then pity him, and the boy enjoins what his own lips have spoken. Map leaves his case to God's mercy.

At aliter alii; longeque miserabilius contigit viro nobili
but otherwise to-another and-far more-pitiably it-befell to-a-man noble
et strenuo, qui similiter eiusdem loci monachus simili modo
and vigorous who likewise of-the-same place a-monk in-like way
casu eodem necessario reuocatus ad arma, multa bellorum
by-chance the-same necessary recalled to arms many of-wars
infortunia magnifice fortique perpessus animo, a fractura
misfortunes magnificently and-with-brave having-endured spirit from breakage
semper nouus renascebatur ad prelium, et, quasi rediuiuo furore
always new was-reborn for battle and as-if with-revived fury
succensus, acerbior inuolabat in hostes, et, siue fugerent
kindled more-bitter flew against the-enemies and whether they-fled
siue resisterent, eis indefessus adherebat ut glutinum; et cum
or resisted to-them untiring he-clung like glue and when
numerosa manu sperassent eum hostes opprimere, fortitudine
with-numerous band had-hoped him the-enemies to-overwhelm by-bravery
non multitudine vinci didicerunt. Exardentes igitur in
not by-multitude to-be-conquered they-learned blazing therefore into
iram, multiplicatis exercituum viribus, inopinum in arto
anger multiplied of-armies the-strength unexpected-him in the-narrow
duarum rupium surripiunt, conclusumque fere tenebant. Nulla
of-two cliffs they-catch and-enclosed almost they-held no

spes apprehensis, salus nulla compressis; eoque segnius
hope for-the-seized safety none for-the-pressed and-by-that more-slackly
agebant quo securius. Ille autem inimicorum in medio,
they-acted by-how-much more-securely he moreover of-the-enemies in the-middle
turbinis instar in puluere, quasi tempestas deseuiens,
of-a-whirlwind like in the-dust as-if a-storm raging
dispergit hostes, et tanta uirtute stupidos reddit, ut in
scatters the-enemies and with-so-great virtue stupefied renders that in
sola videant salutem fuga. Imminet eis impiger ille cum suis
alone they-may-see safety flight presses-on them tireless he with his-own
in respectu paucis; milites autem aduerse partis innumeri,
in regard few the-knights moreover of-the-adverse party innumerable
ut dominos suos ab ipso saluarent, facti sunt unius preda
that lords their from him they-might-save made were of-one the-prey
monaci. Unus autem capitalis eius hostis, cum iam euasisset,
monk one moreover chief his enemy when now he-had-escaped
per circuitum properans precessit eum, suisque permixtus
by a-circuit hastening went-before him and-with-his-own mingled
incognitus ibat retro, semper intendens ad monachum, sue
unknown went behind always intending at the-monk his-own
neclector vite ut eius uitam extingueret. Monachus estu
neglecter life that his life he-might-extinguish the-monk by-the-heat
tam laboris quam solis pene suffocatus, accito puero,
as-much of-labor as of-the-sun almost suffocated summoned a-boy
vineam ingreditur, arma deponit, et dum pertranseat
a-vineyard enters (his)-arms lays-down and while passes-by
exercitus, aure se sub vitis alte tricatura seminudum
the-army to-the-breeze himself under of-the-vine the-high trellis half-naked
securus exponit. Proditor ergo uia cum uiantibus relicta,
secure exposes the-traitor therefore the-way with the-wayfarers left
suspenso gressu furtim illabens, monachum misso letali telo
with-suspended step stealthily gliding-in the-monk with-sent lethal weapon

perforat, et refugit. Ille se morti proximum sciens, puero
pierces and flees-back he himself to-death nearest knowing to-the-boy
qui solus aderat peccata fatetur, penitenciam sibi petens
who alone was-present (his)-sins confesses penance to-himself asking
iniungi. Ille ut laicus se nescire iurat. Monachus autem,
to-be-enjoined he as a-layman himself not-to-know swears the-monk moreover
ut in omnibus erat acer agendis, acutissime penitens, ait,
as in all-things he-was keen to-be-done most-sharply penitent says
'Iniunge mihi per misericordiam Dei, karissime fili, ut in
enjoin on-me through the-mercy of-God dearest O-son that in
nomine Ihesu Christi sit in inferno anima mea penitenciam
the-name of-Jesus Christ may-be in hell soul my penance
agens usque in diem iudicii, ut tunc misereatur mei
doing up to the-day of-judgment that then may-have-mercy on-me
Dominus, ne cum impiis vultum furoris et ire videam.'
the-Lord lest with the-impious the-face of-fury and of-anger I-may-see
Tunc puer ei cum lacrimis ait, 'Domine, iniungo tibi in
then the-boy to-him with tears says O-lord I-enjoin on-you in
penitenciam quod hic coram Domino distinxerunt labia tua.'
penance what here before the-Lord have-set-forth lips your
Et ille verbis et vultu annuens deuote suscepit, et decessit.
and he by-words and by-face assenting devoutly received-it and departed
In memoriam hic reuocentur verba misericordie que ait,
into memory here let-be-recalled the-words of-mercy which says
in quacunque hora ingemuerit peccator, saluus erit.
in whatever hour shall-have-groaned the-sinner saved he-shall-be
Quomodo potuit hic ingemiscere, et non fecit? Si quid ex
how could he to-groan and not did if anything of
contingentibus omisit, inter nos sit disputacio, et anime
things-befitting he-omitted among us let-be disputation and on-the-soul
illius misereatur Deus.
of-him may-have-mercy God

De capcione Jerusalem per Saladinum. xv

THE TAKING OF JERUSALEM BY SALADIN

The year 1187 was not a jubilee but a 'nubilee', a year of clouds: floods from May to Septuagesima, famine, the sea withholding its plenty, and Saladin's capture of Jerusalem, a ruin worse than Jeremiah's or Titus', with the Sepulcher and the Cross the prey of dogs. God's punishment of David was a father's rod, this one the devils' triumph. Beasts keep the law of nature better than men, who heed neither Christ's precepts nor Hippocrates' aphorisms. Christ raised three dead, and the orders' prayers raise none; each must rise by his own care through God's grace.

Sicut annos remissionis uel iubileos a remissione uel a
as the-years of-remission or jubilees from remission or from
iubilo scimus <es>se dictos, annos scilicet remissionis et
jubilation we-know to-be called years namely of-remission and
gracie, securitatis et pacis, exultacionis et venie, laudis
of-grace of-security and of-peace of-exultation and of-pardon of-praise
et leticie; ita annus ab incarnacione Domini millesimus
and of-gladness so the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord thousandth
centesimus octogesimus septimus nobis est nubileus a nubilo
hundredth eightieth seventh for-us is a-nubilee from cloud
dicendus, tam nubilo temporis quam tenebris
to-be-called as-much from-the-cloudiness of-the-time as from-the-darkness
infelicitatis, annus timoris et belli, meroris et oneris,
of-unhappiness a-year of-fear and of-war of-grief and of-burden
blasphemie, tristicieque, quem hyemales continue turpauerunt
of-blasphemy and-of-sadness which wintry continually fouled
inundaciones a medio †Maii donec Septuagesima†
floods from the-middle of-May [?] until Septuagesima [?]
fieret, que negata nobis annona, fructibus suffocatis, feda
it-should-come which denied to-us the-grain the-fruits suffocated foul
quoque germinum noxia et inutilia creauerunt communemque
also of-shoots harmful and useless created and-common

fecerunt animalium stragemque hominum. Cumque Neptunus
made of-animals and-slaughter of-men and-though Neptune
semper aut sepe Cybeles inopiam sua copia leuet, clausit
always or often of-Cybele the-want with-his abundance relieves closed
a terra misericordie uiscera mare, solitumque sorori
from the-land of-mercy the-bowels the-sea and-the-accustomed to-its-sister
negauit impendium. Addidit etiam tanquam oblitus
denied outlay added also as-if having-forgotten
misereri Dominus ad dolorem turpitudinis temporum
to-have-mercy the-Lord to the-grief of-the-foulness of-the-times
sterilitatem terre, maris, et aëris, spiritum discordie soluit
the-barrenness of-land of-sea and of-air the-spirit of-discord he-loosed
ab inferis, et quem cruce carnis assumpte ligauerat,
from the-underworld and whom by-the-cross of-flesh assumed he-had-bound
in orbe toto ludere concessit et pro uoto pessimo
in the-world whole to-play he-granted and according-to wish worst
Christianis illudere. Nondum completam iniquitatem †malo,†
the-Christians to-mock not-yet completed the-iniquity (corrupt)
ait Dominus, et distulit eam perdere, donec impleretur; sed
says the-Lord and put-off it to-destroy until it-should-be-filled but
nostra uidebitur tam completa, tam cumulata fatuitas, ut non
our shall-seem so completed so heaped-up folly that not
tantum in nostra uel in nos irruat iniquitatis ulcio, sed
only on our or upon us may-rush of-iniquity the-vengeance but
in personam propriam putetur admittere vindictam Sathane
on the-person own may-be-thought to-admit the-punishment of-Satan
victor eius Dominus Ihesus. Nam in eodem infelicitatis anno,
the-victor his the-Lord Jesus for in the-same of-unhappiness year
captam aiunt et captiuatam sanctam ciuitatem Ierusalem
taken they-say and taken-captive the-holy city Jerusalem
a Saladino principe paganorum, pesteque cruenciori
by Saladin the-prince of-the-pagans and-by-a-plague bloodier

depopulatam quam fleuerit Ieremias in trenis, qui flens
laid-waste than wept Jeremiah in the-Lamentations who weeping
ait, 'Sacerdotes eius gementes, virgines eius squalide.' Iam
says the-priests her groaning the-virgins her squalid now
in ea nec sacerdotes gemunt nec virgines squalide sunt,
in it neither priests groan nor virgins squalid are
quia non sunt. Ad modicas uastauerat populum hunc
because not they-are to small had-wasted people this
Titus reliquias, ultor iniuriarum Domini, licet inscius: iste
Titus remnants avenger of-the-wrongs of-the-Lord though unknowing this-one
totum funditus adnullauit, facta prorsus omnium ibi
the-whole from-the-foundations annihilated made utterly of-all there
Christianorum delecione. Sepulcrum et crux Domini preda
of-the-Christians destruction the-sepulcher and the-cross of-the-Lord the-prey
sunt canum, quorum fames in tantum lassata fuit et sanguine
are of-dogs whose hunger in so-much wearied was and with-the-blood
martirum saciata, ut plures ad redempcionem admiserint, non
of-the-martyrs sated that more to ransom they-admitted not
tam cupiditate pecunie uel defectu malicie, quam ignauia
so-much by-greed of-money or by-failure of-malice as by-sluggishness
relanguentis et fesse rabiei. Non enim deerant colla submissa,
of-relaxing and wearied rage not for were-lacking necks bowed
sed defecerunt gladii. Redemptis autem non est subsequuta
but failed the-swords on-the-ransomed moreover not has followed
libertas, sed qui se redemerant dati sunt in stipendia
freedom but who themselves had-ransomed given were into the-pay
militum, facti mercedes et merces eorum. Cum tot illi
of-the-soldiers made wages and wares of-them though so-many those
contribulatissime ciuitati prophete <pre>dixerunt ululatus et
to-the-most-afflicted city prophets foretold howlings and
pestes, clades et mortes, hac uice videtur Dominus eorum
plagues slaughters and deaths this time seems the-Lord their

oracula cumulasse. Sepe liberauit eam Dominus, et in omni
oracles to-have-heaped-up often freed it the-Lord and in every
furoris impetu non est oblitus eius misereri; at nunc ubi
of-fury onset not he-has forgotten it to-have-mercy-on but now where
nulla seminaria, nulle reliquie, nichil est residuum; que nunc
no seed-plots no remnants nothing is remaining what now
liberacio, que nunc expectacio, que nunc misericordie spes?
deliverance what now expectation what now of-mercy hope
Certe Dominus Ihesus: licet nemo videat unde possit aut
certainly the-Lord Jesus though no-one may-see whence it-can or
quomodo rei prorsus perdite subueniri. Nam idem ipse
how to-the-thing utterly lost be-helped for the-same himself
qui surditati fuit auditus, cecitati uisio, putri mortuo vita,
who to-deafness was hearing to-blindness sight to-the-rotting dead-man life
nos per impossibilia multa docuit in nullo desperandum.
us through impossible-things many has-taught in nothing to-be-despaired
Factus est olim velut inimicus seruo suo Dauid amator eius
made was once as-if an-enemy to-servant his David the-lover of-him
Dominus, ob numeracionem populi quam fecerat, quasi
the-Lord because-of the-numbering of-the-people which he-had-made as-if
meritas ei laudes uictoriarum abrogans, et quasi sibi
the-deserved to-him praises of-victories annulling and as-if to-himself
sueque multitudini preliorum ascribens euentus, et per
and-to-his-own multitude of-battles ascribing the-outcomes and through
angelum percussorem septuaginta milia trucidauit hominum.
an-angel striker seventy thousand he-slaughtered of-men
Castigacio fuit, non ulcio, que superbiam humiliauit, que
a-chastisement it-was not vengeance which pride humbled which
non hostium fecit uictoriam, non inimicorum extulit laudem,
not of-the-enemies made a-victory not of-the-foes raised the-praise
non ciuium excitauit inuidiam, non verecundiam lesit,
not of-the-citizens stirred envy not modesty harmed

non inflixit dedecus, non residuitatem abstulit; que modum
not inflicted disgrace not the-remnant took-away which measure
habuit, que direxit regem, que populum pro parte seruauit
had which directed the-king which the-people in part kept
seminarium; hec patrem sentire dedit non hostem, uirgam
as-seed-plot this a-father to-feel gave not an-enemy a-rod
non gladium. Non fuit ibi rerum uastacio uel possessionis
not a-sword not was there of-things wasting or of-possession
alienacio, nec est translatum imperium; archa resedit, sacra
alienation nor was transferred the-empire the-ark remained the-holy-things
manserunt, residuisque securitas; mortuos numerauerunt,
stayed and-to-the-remaining security the-dead they-numbered
planxerunt, sepelierunt; felici gauisi sunt infelicitatis exitu.
lamented buried in-the-happy rejoiced they-have of-unhappiness end
Sed quis huius infinite miserie finis, quod quorum uincula
but what of-this infinite misery the-end for of-whom the-chains
dirrumpi permisit Dominus effrontes et effrenati demones
to-be-broken allowed the-Lord shameless and unbridled demons
totum sibi quod honestatis, quod boni, quod Dei,
whole to-themselves what of-honor what of-good what of-God
per suos appropriauerunt uel deleuerunt; quod ignominie,
through their-own they-appropriated or destroyed what of-ignominy
quod malicie, quod suum extulerunt, et in summa ibi
what of-malice what their-own they-raised and in highest there
pace stabilissimo sancxerunt obtentu, sic autem ut iam
peace most-stable they-sanctioned under-the-pretext so moreover that now
fiat voluntas eorum sicut in inferno sic et in terra.
may-be-done will their as in hell so also on earth
Castigati sunt illi, non mortificati, sed isti mortificati,
chastised were those not mortified but these mortified
non castigati. Moti sunt hinc multorum pedes, et effusi
not chastised moved are hence of-many the-feet and poured-out

gressus plurimorum, non attendencium quod non est hinc
the-steps of-very-many not attending that not is hence
uel hic nostra Ierusalem. Nos autem non sic; sed qui
or here our Jerusalem we moreover not so but who
futuram inquirimus, quo manifestior nobis est mundi
the-future seek by-how-much more-manifest to-us is of-the-world
uilitas et maior attricio, magis hinc ad illam properemus,
the-vileness and greater the-attrition the-more hence to that let-us-hasten
et sit melior ad futura spes et a cura terre liberior.
and let-be better to the-future hope and from the-care of-earth freer
Equs, bos, camelus, et asinus, et quodcunque uegetum
the-horse the-ox the-camel and the-ass and whatever lively
est animal, a luto festinat eripi uel a fossa
is animal from the-mud hastens to-be-snatched or from the-ditch
toto resilire conatu. Nos autem in luto manebimus
with-whole to-leap-back effort we moreover in the-mud shall-remain
infixi. Sanius est ut irracionalium racione regamur, quibus
fixed sounder it-is that of-the-irrational by-the-reason we-be-ruled to-whom
natura melius ordinem dictat quam nobis nostra sapiencia.
nature better order dictates than to-us our wisdom
Fere sapiunt; fere vere, ceruus, aper, dama,
the-wild-beasts are-wise the-wild-beasts truly the-stag the-boar the-fallow-deer
capreolus, certam habent legem et tempus accubitus et
the-roe certain have law and time of-lying-down and
concubitus, soporis et vigilie, vicesque non transgrediuntur
of-mating of-sleep and of-waking and-the-turns not they-transgress
positas sibi; ab hostibus cauere nunquam torpent,
set for-themselves from enemies to-beware never they-are-sluggish
vestigia circumspectissime ponunt adusque cubilia, quoniam
(their)-tracks most-circumspectly they-set up-to their-lairs since
ab eis est indagacio, quasi scientes; si Catonis habeant
from them is the-tracking as-if knowing if of-Cato they-should-have

et tocius consilia senatus cautele sue nichil adicient
and of-the-whole the-counsels senate to-caution their nothing they-shall-add
ad fugam; si dimittuntur diutissime uiuunt, pastus eis
to flight if they-are-let-go very-long they-live pasture for-them
unicus folium et herba, natura promptus non arte delicatus;
single the-leaf and the-grass by-nature ready not by-art delicate
potus aqua, nec raritate cara nec communitate uilis. Hac
drink water neither by-rarity dear nor by-commonness cheap by-this
immutabiliter serie decurrunt tempora fere. Verumptamen
unchangeably series run (their)-times the-wild-beasts nevertheless
que nobiscum habitant animalia mansueta, tanquam a
which with-us dwell animals tame as-if from
nobis contracto vicio, cum innaturalius uiuant, ut equi, tauri,
us contracted vice though more-unnaturally they-live as horses bulls
galline, columbe, uices tamen dierum et noccium obseruant
hens doves the-turns yet of-days and nights they-observe
ex natura. Quamuis etiam usu venerio nostrorumque ciborum
from nature although also in-use venereal and-of-our foods
appetitu frequentur excedant, et indebita concupiscant, nos
in-appetite frequently they-exceed and undue-things covet we
tamen eorum excedimus excessus. Unde cum nobis virtutem
yet their exceed excesses whence though to-us the-virtue
abstinencie bruta loquantur, nec sit aliquid oculis
of-abstinence the-brutes speak nor may-be anything to-the-eyes
ostensum in quo non ostendat Dominus aliquam instruccionis
shown in which not may-show the-Lord some of-instruction
formam; dum autem † assuescimus quod prohibet, quamuis
form while moreover — we-grow-accustomed to-what he-forbids though
grandia vitemus, obruimur arena, secundum quod ait
great-things we-may-avoid we-are-overwhelmed by-sand according-to what says
Gregorius, transitque multitudo leuium ad conformitatem
Gregory and-passes the-multitude of-light-things to the-conformity

grauium. Nos autem quos non cessat informare sapiencia
of-heavy-ones we moreover whom not ceases to-inform wisdom
preciosa queque clamitans in plateis incertis inordinatis<que>
precious all-things crying-out in the-streets in-uncertain and-disordered
erramus actibus, nostreque saluti tam anime quam
we-err acts and-to-our-own salvation as-much of-soul as
corporis obuiam ultro ferimur desipere sapientes
of-body against of-our-own-accord we-are-borne to-be-foolish wise
in beneplacito carnis, cum sola sit intollerabilior quam
in the-pleasure of-the-flesh since it-alone is more-intolerable than
femina diues, inutile probans, utile reprobans; que nos
a-woman rich the-useless approving the-useful rejecting which us
cum complicibus suis demonibus et mundo sic infatuauit,
with accomplices its demons and the-world so has-made-foolish
ut precepta Christi non teneamus ad uitam eternam, nec
that the-precepts of-Christ not we-keep for life eternal nor
aforismos Ypocratis ad temporalem. Vices utrique saluti
the-aphorisms of-Hippocrates for the-temporal the-turns to-each salvation
debitas necligendo transilimus; cumque raro uel nunquam
owed by-neglecting we-leap-over and-since rarely or never
aliquid tempestiue fiat a nobis, merito nos excepisset,
anything timely is-done by us deservedly us would-have-excepted
qui dicit 'omni rei sub celo tempus et tempora'.
he-who says to-every thing under heaven a-time and times

Tres scimus a Domino suscitatos, intus, foris, in tumba;
three we-know by the-Lord raised within outside in the-tomb
que distichio breui episcopus Cenomannensis Hildebertus
which in-a-couplet brief the-bishop of-Le-Mans Hildebert
exposuit sic,
set-forth thus

Mens mala, mors intus; malus actus, mors foris; usus
Mind evil death within evil act death outside habit
Tumba: puella, puer, Lazarus ista notant.
The-tomb the-girl the-boy Lazarus these-things denote

Suffecerunt due femine mouere Dominum paucis etiam
sufficed two women to-move the-Lord with-few even
precibus ad suscitacionem quadriduani; tot autem
prayers to the-raising of-the-four-days-dead so-many moreover
hominum et feminarum milia noui uel ueteris ordinis
of-men and of-women thousands of-the-new or of-the-old order
quem suscitant? quo nobis elemosinarum, ieiuniorum,
whom do-they-raise to-what-end to-us of-alms of-fasts
precum assiduitas, qua secus pedes Domini cum Maria
of-prayers the-assiduity by-which beside the-feet of-the-Lord with Mary
sedentes, ipsum sollicitare non cessant, ut aiunt? sed forsan
sitting him to-solicit not they-cease as they-say but perhaps
omnem implere iusticiam cupientes in hospitando Christum
all to-fulfill justice desiring in receiving Christ
cum Martha satagunt circa frequens ministerium, ne quid
with Martha they-are-busy about frequent service lest anything
desit dum sola ministrat, et illud unum necessarium
be-lacking while alone she-serves and that one necessary-thing
accurate minus quam nobis esset necessarium appetunt.
carefully less than for-us would-be necessary they-seek

Dum ergo turbantur erga plurima, sicut ait Paulus,
while therefore they-are-troubled about very-many-things as says Paul
quisque pro se, sic per gratiam Dei propria sollicitudine
each for himself so through the-grace of-God by-our-own care
suscitari poterimus, in ipso confidentes non in homine;
to-be-raised we-shall-be-able in him trusting not in man
liberabitque nos ab homine malo bonus homo Christus.
and-he-shall-free us from man evil the-good man Christ

De origine Carthusiensium. xvi

THE ORIGIN OF THE CARTHUSIANS

The bishop of Grenoble dreams of seven suns gathering on the Chartreuse; next day Bruno and six clerks ask him for the place, and he builds them cells and a church. Map describes their thirteen cells, weekly bread, fasts, hair shirts, enclosure, and peace with their neighbors. A daughter house near Saint-Jean-de-Maurienne turns greedy, seizes its neighbors' land, ignores the prior's rebukes, and has itself adopted by the Cistercians.

Gra<tia>nopolitanus episcopus uiderat in sompnis septem soles
the-Grenoble bishop had-seen in dreams seven suns
ex diuersis partibus in montem qui Cartusia dicitur, in
from different parts upon the-mountain which Chartreuse is-called in
ualle Griseuoldana, conuenire moramque facere; qui cum
the-valley of-Grésivaudan to-come-together and-a-stay to-make who when
inde studeret secum in crastino, multum diuinans et
thence he-was-pondering with-himself on the-morrow much divining and
non inueniens, ecce sex clerici uiri magnifici, septimusque
not finding behold six clerics men magnificent and-a-seventh
cum eis magister eorum Burno, pecierunt instanter locum
with them master their Bruno asked urgently place

illum ut oratorium ibi facerent. Letus igitur episcopus,
that that an-oratory there they-might-make glad therefore the-bishop
et uisionis sue felicem uidens exitum, secundum ipsorum
and of-vision his the-happy seeing outcome according-to their
racionem eis de proprio cellas et ecclesiam extruxit,
plan for-them from his-own cells and a-church built
et eos cum benediccionibus introduxit. Est autem mons
and them with blessings led-in is moreover the-mountain
altissimus, et in medio cacuminis profunda uallis et ampla,
very-high and in the-middle of-the-summit a-deep valley and wide
sterilis et inculta, fontibus tamen habunda. Tresdecim habent
barren and uncultivated with-springs yet abounding thirteen they-have
cellulas, in una prior, in aliis singulis singuli fratres. Panem
little-cells in one the-prior in the-others each one-each brothers bread
eis prior in Sabbato ministrat ad totam ebdomadam,
to-them the-prior on the-Sabbath serves for the-whole week
legumen et olus; tribus diebus in septimana pane tantum
pulse and greens three days in the-week with-bread only
contenti sunt et aqua. Non comedunt carnes nec infirmi;
content they-are and water not they-eat meats not-even the-sick
non emunt pisces, nec comedunt, nisi dati fuerint eis
not they-buy fishes nor eat-them unless given they-shall-have-been to-them
unde possit omnibus distribui; semper induti cilicio, semper
whence it-can to-all to-be-distributed always clothed in-haircloth always
cincti, semper orant aut legunt. Nemo nisi prior cellam
girded always they-pray or read no-one except the-prior the-cell
utroque pede potest egredi; priori licet, pro uisitandis
with-each foot can to-go-out for-the-prior it-is-allowed for visiting
fratribus. Diebus festis in ecclesia conueniunt; missam non
the-brothers on-days feast in the-church they-come-together mass not
cotidie sed certis diebus audiunt. Hii non insidiantur
daily but on-certain days they-hear these not lie-in-wait

vicinis, non cauillant, non rapiunt; non ingreditur ad eos
for-neighbors not cavil not rob not enters to them
femina; non egrediuntur ad eas. Ad peticionem cuiusdam uiri
a-woman not they-go-out to them at the-request of-a-certain man
potentis in terminis episcopatus sancti Iohannis de Moriana,
powerful in the-borders of-the-bishopric of-Saint John of Maurienne
propagauit ex se Chartusia domum ad ymaginem suam,
propagated from itself Chartreuse a-house in image its-own
que cupiditatis instinctu diabolum sequens, amenitate
which of-greed by-the-instigation the-devil following by-the-pleasantness
pascuorum et ubertate notata, censum ex quibuscunque
of-the-pastures and by-the-fertility noted revenue from whomever
potuit amarissime collegit, et in ardorem auaricie caritate
it-could most-bitterly collected and into the-heat of-avarice charity
mutata, locuplex pessimi propositi pruritus implere non
changed rich of-the-worst purpose the-itch to-fulfill not
destitit; inuasit vicinos terminos, aliquid undique vigilanter
ceased it-invaded neighboring borders something from-everywhere vigilantly
exculpens, tum vi tum furto, quocunque modo rem
digging-out now by-force now by-theft in-whatever way the-thing
faciens, quodque uenter potuit modus potuit, et procurauit
doing and-what the-belly could the-measure could and procured
census. Castigata frequenter a priore Chartusse, deindeque
the-revenue chastised frequently by the-prior of-Chartreuse and-then
fustigata, non abstitit, sed inpinguata dilatata recalcitrauit.
cudgeled not it-desisted but fattened widened it-kicked-back
Recessit, et sibi similem matrem domum Cisterciensem
it-withdrew and to-itself a-like mother the-house Cistercian
aduocauit, que sibi uiscera cupidissime caritatis aperuit, et
summoned which to-it the-bowels of-most-greedy charity opened and

in iniuriam prioris matris in specialem filiam adoptauit,
to the-injury of-the-former mother into a-special daughter adopted
manuque forti uiolenter obtinet.
and-with-hand strong violently holds

De origine Grandimontensium. xvii

THE ORIGIN OF THE GRANDMONTINES

Stephen of Grandmont bound his brothers to hold forever no more land than they first received, to stay enclosed under a priest who may never leave, to keep no beast but bees, and when food runs out to send two brothers to the road to say, 'The brothers are hungry.' The lay brothers manage outside affairs; the clerks, wanting to rule both, have taken the quarrel to the pope, where it waits, the purse not yet having earned a judgment.

Grandimontenses a Grandimonte Burgundie principium
the-Grandmontines from Grandmont of-Burgundy their-beginning
habuerunt a Stephano, qui statuit eis ut quantum
had from Stephen who decreed for-them that as-much-as
receperint primo locum ad inhabitandum tantum
they-should-have-received first a-place for dwelling so-much
perpetuo nec plus possideant; minorem facere licet,
perpetually nor more they-should-possess smaller to-make it-is-allowed
maiorem non. Ibi maneant inclusi. Preceptor eorum
greater not there they-should-remain enclosed the-preceptor their
presbiter sit, cui nulla dispensacione liceat septum
a-priest let-be to-whom by-no dispensation it-be-allowed the-enclosure
egredi. Nemo solus exeat; nichil extra possessionis habeant;
to-go-out no-one alone let-go-out nothing outside of-possession let-them-have
nullum animal intra preter apes, que vicinos non ledunt.
no animal within except bees which the-neighbors not harm

Quod eis caritatiue datur comedunt, et quod intus
what to-them charitably is-given they-eat and what within
elaborare pot<u>erint. Cum defecerint omnino victualia,
to-work-up they-shall-have-been-able when shall-have-failed altogether the-victuals
tunc duos post unius diei sine cibo ieiunium ad stratam
then two after of-one day without food a-fast to the-road
proximam mittunt, qui primo vianti dicant, 'Fratres
nearest they-send who to-the-first wayfarer may-say the-brothers
esuriunt.' Si Dominus audierit eos per illud subsidium,
hunger if the-Lord shall-have-heard them through that help
pausant; sin autem, illa die sine cibo ieiunant, et in
they-rest but-if moreover that day without food they-fast and on
crastino pontifici suo nunciant. Si non ipse subuenerit, ad
the-morrow to-bishop their they-announce-it if not he shall-have-helped to
Dominum clamant, qui non obliuiscitur misereri. Laici
the-Lord they-cry who not forgets to-have-mercy the-laymen
forinsecas habent curas, clericis interius cum Maria sine
outside have cares the-clerics within with Mary without
sollicitudine seculi sedentibus. Unde gravis orta sedicio
anxiety of-the-world sitting whence a-heavy arisen sedition
dominum Papam adiit; clerici conabantur foris et intus
the-lord Pope approached the-clerics were-trying outside and inside
prefici, laici statuta Stephani stare volebant, et adhuc
to-be-set-over the-laymen by-the-statutes of-Stephen to-stand wished and still
sub iudice lis est, quia nondum meruit bursa iudicium.
before the-judge the-suit is because not-yet has-deserved the-purse a-judgment

De origine Templariorum. xviii

THE ORIGIN OF THE TEMPLARS

Payen, a Burgundian knight, defends pilgrims ambushed at a cistern outside Jerusalem, takes a house in the Temple precinct, and enlists knights sworn to chastity and sobriety under the cross. In those early days a famous Christian knight, captured and shot at by Saracen nobles, is released by their king on pledge of a Saracen boy in exchange, and swears to return. Finding the boy dead, he escapes his own king's guard by a feigned promise and reaches the Saracen king at dusk on the last day, and the king, won by his faith, sets him free.

Miles quidam, a pago Burgundie nomine Pagano Paganus
a-knight a-certain from the-district of-Burgundy by-name Payen Pagan
ipse dictus, uenit Ierusalem peregrinus. Hic audito quod ad
himself called came to-Jerusalem a-pilgrim he having-heard that at
cisternam equorum extra Ierusalem non longe fierent a paganis
the-cistern of-horses outside Jerusalem not far were-made by the-pagans
irrupciones in Christianos adaquantes ibi, et per eorum
raids on the-Christians watering there and through their
insidias frequenter interfici, misertus eorum, zeloque iusticie
ambushes frequently to-be-killed pitying them and-with-zeal of-justice
quantum facultas erat eos defendere conatus est, et frequenter
as-much-as the-means was them to-defend tried he-has and frequently
eis in subsidium a latibulis aptis exiliit, multosque
to-them to help from hiding-places fit leaped-out and-many
confecit ex hostibus; quod ipsi dolentes, cum tot ex suis
finished-off of the-enemies which they grieving with so-many of their-own
excubabant ut ipsorum assultibus nemo posset obuiare.
kept-watch that their assaults no-one could to-withstand
Coegerunt ergo deseri cisternam. Paganus autem, †nec
they-forced therefore to-be-deserted the-cistern Payen moreover neither [?]
impiger† nec uinci facilis, †sollicite [de]† Deo sibique
tireless [?] nor to-be-conquered easy anxiously [?] — God and-himself

procurauit auxilium, domum sibi magnam appropriauit
procured help a-house for-himself great he-appropriated
intra septa templi Domini quibus potuit modis a
within the-enclosure of-the-temple of-the-Lord by-what he-could ways from
canonicis templi regularibus, ibique uili ueste tenuique
the-canons of-the-temple regular and-there with-cheap clothing and-thin
victu contentus, omne fecit in socios equorum et armorum
food content all he-made on comrades of-horses and of-arms
deuotus impendium; quoscunque potest peregrinos uiros bellicos
devoted expense whomever he-can pilgrims men warlike
predicacione, precibus, et omnimodis asciscit, ut ad obsequium
by-preaching by-prayers and in-all-ways he-enlists that for service
ibi Deo prestandum perpetuo dediti perseuerent, aut saltem
there to-God to-be-rendered perpetually devoted they-may-persevere or at-least
ad tempus voueant. Sibi suisque coequitibus secundum
for a-time may-vow for-himself and-his fellow-knights according-to
arma uel officia signum crucis aut clipei modum ponit
arms or offices the-sign of-the-cross or of-a-shield manner he-sets
distinccione certa: castitatem suis et sobrietatem asserit.
by-distinction fixed chastity for-his-own and sobriety he-asserts
Inter hec eorum inicia, accidit quod quidam ex Christianis
among these their beginnings it-happened that a-certain of the-Christians
miles altissime fame, notusque paganis, et pro interfectis ab
a-knight of-highest fame and-known to-the-pagans and for killed by
eo plurimis parentum et amicorum inuisus, fortuitu captus
him very-many of-kinsmen and of-friends hated by-chance captured
ab eis ad stipitem ducitur. Assunt ibi ex nobilibus multi
by them to the-stake is-led are-present there of the-nobles many
sagittantes, qui singulos ictus singulis emerant a rege
shooting-arrows who the-several shots for-each had-bought from the-king
talentis in sanguinis ulcionem effusi ex suis. Astabat ei
talents in of-blood vengeance shed of their-own stood-by him

rex, cupiens eum sibi si negasset confederari, et
the-king desiring him to-himself if he-should-have-denied to-be-allied and
ad omne uulnus adulans omnimodis eum attemptabat allicere,
at every wound flattering in-all-ways him he-tried to-entice
quem ut tota uidit constancia fortem, adhuc non deiectus
whom when with-whole he-saw constancy brave still not cast-down
a spe solutum reseruari iussit et curari, multoque
from hope loosed to-be-reserved he-ordered and to-be-cared-for and-with-much
luctamine diu conatus votum exequi, defraudatum se dolet;
struggle long having-tried his-wish to-carry-out cheated himself he-grieves
quod tamen ipsum Dominus pro quo paciebatur graciosum
which yet him the-Lord for whom he-was-suffering gracious
ei fecerat, cupiens eum liberari ab expectacione tam seue
to-him had-made desiring him to-be-freed from the-expectation so cruel
ulcionis, puerum ei designauit ex nomine quem Christiani
of-vengeance a-boy to-him he-designated by name whom the-Christians
vinctum habebant paganum, pro quo se dimissurum eum
bound were-holding a-pagan for whom himself about-to-release him
spondebat, Dominumque suum petebat obsidem pro reditu.
he-pledged and-the-Lord his he-was-asking as-hostage for the-return
Hoc miles pacto Ierusalem petit, edocetque regem suum
on-this the-knight pact Jerusalem seeks and-teaches king his
quod egerit. Rex igitur et clerus et populus laudes Deo
what he-has-done the-king therefore and the-clergy and the-people praises to-God
solempnes agunt pro recepcione tanti coadiutoris. At ut
solemn render for the-recovery of-so-great a-helper but when
miles accepit puerum decessisse, reditum parat ad diem
the-knight learned the-boy to-have-died his-return he-prepares for the-day
statutum. Prohibent hoc fieri rex et totum uniuersaliter
appointed forbid this to-be-done the-king and whole universally
regnum, et absolutum a patriarcha detinent, missas,
the-kingdom and absolved by the-patriarch they-detain-him masses

elemosinas, et quicquid ad huiusmodi redempcionem pertinet,
alms and whatever to of-this-kind redemption pertains
profuse promittentes; et cum sic posset Deo, quantum
lavishly promising and though so it-could to-God as-much-as
uidebatur, satisfieri, nil illi satis est, promissumque
it-seemed to-be-satisfied nothing to-him enough is and-the-promised
procurat reditum. Quod ut suis innotuit, ipsum communi
he-procures return which when to-his-own became-known him by-common
consilio secure sed honeste deputant custodie, donec dies
counsel securely but honorably they-assign to-custody until the-day
reditus elabatur, ut fracta promissione non uideatur ultra
of-return should-slip-by that broken the-promise not he-may-seem further
teneri ad soluendum. Sustinet ille, uel euadere casu sperans
to-be-held to paying endures he either to-escape by-chance hoping
vel aliqua dispensacione dimitti, donec diem proximum
or by-some dispensation to-be-released until the-day nearest
uidet, et tunc desperans in adinuentionem exiit mendacii,
he-sees and then despairing into the-invention he-went-out of-a-lie
spondetque certissime residenciam, dummodo sibi soluantur
and-pledges most-certainly residence provided-that to-him be-paid
pollicita. Liber igitur ad omnium exit laudes et gaudia,
the-promised-things free therefore to of-all he-goes-out praises and joys
nocteque sequenti viam arripit, properatque totis viribus
and-in-the-night following the-way he-snatches and-hastens with-whole strength
ne committatur obses amabilis, et pro tempore singulariter
lest be-forfeited the-hostage lovable and for the-time singularly
et inmense terribilis expectabatur a rege suo et ab ultoribus
and immensely terrible he-was-awaited by king his and by the-avengers
expetebatur. Cumque factus esset rex clam in derisum,
he-was-demanded and-when made had-been the-king secretly into mockery
ut solent in delicto potentes, ipse causabatur obsidem, et
as are-wont in wrongdoing the-powerful he was-pleading the-hostage and

circa vesperam diei et spei suscipit insperatum peditem,
about evening of-the-day and of-hope receives the-unhoped-for man-on-foot
ut profugum, multaque festinacione defectum; uix loquitur,
as a-fugitive and-with-much haste exhausted scarcely he-speaks
et sicut loquitur veniam exorat quod ipsi vota distulerit.
and as he-speaks pardon he-begs that to-him (his)-vows he-has-delayed
Mirantur omnes et miserentur, et ipse rex fide bona
wonder all and pity and himself the-king by-the-faith good
captiui sui placatus per graciam Christi liberum dimisit.
of-the-captive his placated through the-grace of-Christ free released-him

Quiddam mirabile. xix

A MARVEL

A clerk shot with arrows to make him deny Christ is asked by a renegade at each shot, 'Is it good?' When the renegade strikes off his head with the same question, the severed head answers, 'Now it is good.' Such things befell the first Templars while charity lasted; once wealth grew, very different tales are told.

Circa tempus idem, clericus quidam a Sarracenis
about time the-same a-cleric a-certain by the-Saracens
sagittabatur ut negaret. Quidam autem qui negauerat
was-shot-with-arrows that he-might-deny a-certain-one moreover who had-denied
astans improperabat ei quod stulte crederet, et ad singulos
standing-by was-reproaching him that foolishly he-believed and at the-several
ictus aiebat, 'Estne bonum?' Ille nichil contra. Cumque
shots was-saying is-it good he nothing against and-when
videret eius constanciam, uno sibi caput amputauit
he-saw his constancy with-one from-him the-head he-cut-off

ictu, dicens, 'Estne bonum?' Caput autem resectum tamen
blow saying is-it good the-head moreover cut-off yet
proprio ore loquens intulit, 'Nunc bonum est.'
with-its-own mouth speaking added now good it-is
Hec et his similia primitiuis contigerunt Templaribus,
these-things and to-these like to-the-first befell Templars
dum Dei caritas et mundi vilitas inerat. Ut autem
while of-God the-love and of-the-world the-vileness was-in-them when moreover
caritas uiluit, et inualuit opulencia, prorsus alias audiuimus
love grew-cheap and grew-strong opulence wholly other we-have-heard
quas et subiciemus fabulas; at et prius eorum †primos†
which also we-shall-subjoin tales but also before of-them first [?]
a paupertate motus audiantur.
from poverty motions let-be-heard

Item aliud mirabile. xx

ANOTHER MARVEL

Hamericus, a rich knight of small repute, turns aside on his way to a tournament to hear Mass at a hermitage and is lost in the woods for two days. Rejoining his companions, he hears himself praised for deeds he never did, understands that the Lord sent a substitute, and gives himself and his goods to the Templars. Enriched by kings and popes, the Templars take up at Jerusalem the sword forbidden to Peter, though the apostles won by the word what the sword has lost; the Lord came to Elijah in the breeze, not the wind, and Map asks what will become of their sword if peace comes.

Miles quidam, Hamericus nomine, magni patrimonii, fame
a-knight a-certain Hamericus by-name of-great patrimony of-fame
modice, petebat exercicium militare, quod torniamentum
modest was-seeking the-exercise military which tournament

dicunt. Cumque per nemus altum iter ageret,
they-call and-when through a-grove deep (his)-way he-was-making
audiuit ad missam matutinam a longe pulsari campanam,
he-heard for mass morning from afar to-be-rung a-bell
sociisque dissuadentibus et inuitis ut missam audiret
and-the-companions dissuading and unwilling that mass he-might-hear
properauit, armigeris et armis relictis in comitatu. Heremitas
he-hastened the-squires and arms left in the-company hermits
inuenit. Missa celebrata redire festinauit ad socios,
he-found mass celebrated to-return he-hastened to the-companions
sperans eos in secundo vel tercio consequi miliario; sed tota
hoping them at the-second or third to-overtake milestone but whole
die deuius sero reuersus est ad locum misse. Similiter
the-day astray late returned he-has to the-place of-the-mass likewise
et in crastino. Die tercia conductus ab heremita socios
also on the-morrow on-day the-third led by a-hermit his-companions
inuenit redeuntes, ipsique multa leticia congratulantes.
he-found returning and-themselves with-much gladness congratulating
Miratur solito maiorem sibi ueneracionem exiberi; timet
he-wonders than-usual greater to-himself veneration to-be-shown he-fears
yroniam. Familiarem ergo socium uocat in partem; querit
irony a-familiar therefore companion he-calls into part he-asks
quomodo casus eis in torniamento responderit. Intulit
how chance to-them in the-tournament had-answered added
ille, 'Bene nobis et manu tua, sed inimicis male, qui
he well for-us and by-hand your but for-the-enemies ill who
tamen hodie reuersi sunt ad nos ut te pro tuorum operum
yet today returned have to us that you for of-your works
admiracione viderent, sed ut heri recessimus ad hospicia,
admiration they-might-see but when yesterday we-withdrew to the-lodgings
nemo nobis de te quicquam certitudinis dicere potuit;
no-one to-us about you anything of-certainty to-say could

asserunt eciam armigeri tui quod armis tuis a te receptis
they-assert also the-squires your that arms your by you received
ab oculis eorum euan<u>isti cum equo tuo. Si vero cupis
from the-eyes their you-vanished with horse your if but you-desire
audire quid de te loquuntur in via, demissis vultibus
to-hear what about you they-say in the-way with-lowered faces
audiamus.' A transeuntibus igitur secus eos audierunt
let-us-hear from the-passers-by therefore beside them they-heard
Hamerici preconia per singulos et magnas laudes hominis
of-Hamericus the-proclamations by the-several and great praises of-the-man
per timiditatem prius infamati. Miratur ipse, nullius
through timidity before defamed wonders he of-no
meriti conscienciam habens, et uix tandem aduertit quod
merit consciousness having and scarcely at-last he-perceives that
ei dispensauerat Dominus vicarium, ne gaudere socii
to-him had-dispensed the-Lord a-substitute lest to-rejoice companions
sui possent de missa despecta, uel ipse dolere de
his might-be-able about the-mass despised or he-himself to-grieve about
respecta, deditque se cum omnibus que possederat Deo
(the-one)-regarded and-gave himself with all-things which he-had-possessed to-God
domuique Templarium, et auxit eos multum, ut dicitur.
and-to-the-house of-the-Templars and increased them much as is-said
Postmodum autem reges et principes opinati sunt propositum
afterward moreover kings and princes thought have the-purpose
eorum bonum et vitam honestam, et interuentu
their good and life honest and by-the-intervention
paparum et patriarcharum eos quasi Christianismi defensores
of-popes and of-patriarchs them as-if of-Christendom defenders
honorauerunt, et copiis infinitis onerauerunt. Iam quod
honored and with-wealth infinite loaded now what
placet possunt et quod affectant assequuntur. Nusquam
pleases they-can and what they-aim-at they-attain nowhere

egent nisi Ierosolimis; ibi gladium accipiunt in tutelam
they-are-in-need except at-Jerusalem there the-sword they-take for the-protection
Christianismi, quod Petro prohibitum est in defensionem
of-Christendom which to-Peter forbidden was in the-defense
Christi. Petrus ibi didicit pacem querere paciencia; nescio
of-Christ Peter there learned peace to-seek by-patience I-know-not
quis hos docuit vim vincere violencia. Gladium accipiunt, et
who these taught force to-conquer by-violence the-sword they-take and
gladio pereunt. Dicunt tamen, 'omnes leges et omnia iura
by-the-sword they-perish they-say yet all laws and all rights
vim ui repellere permittunt.' At ille legem hanc renuit,
force by-force to-repel permit but he law this refused
qui Petro percuciente legionibus angelorum inperare noluit.
who Peter while-striking the-legions of-angels to-command was-unwilling
Videtur autem quod ipsi partem optimam non elegerunt,
it-seems moreover that they the-part best not have-chosen
cum sub eorum proteccione nostri semper fines in partibus
since under their protection our always borders in parts
illis artentur et dilatentur hostium; in uerbo Domini
those are-narrowed and are-widened of-the-enemies by the-word of-the-Lord
conquisierant apostoli, non in ore gladii, Dammascum,
had-conquered the-apostles not by the-edge of-the-sword Damascus
Alexandriam, magnamque mundi partem quam gladius
Alexandria and-the-great of-the-world part which the-sword
amisit. Dauid autem ad Goliad egrediens, ait: Tu uenis ad
lost David moreover to Goliath going-out says you come to
me cum armis, et ego uenio ad te in nomine Domini, ut
me with arms and I come to you in the-name of-the-Lord that
uniuersa sciat ecclesia quod non in gladio saluat Dominus.
all may-know the-church that not by the-sword saves the-Lord

Nemo sane mentis ambigit, quin ordinum instituciones de
no-one of-sound mind doubts that of-the-orders the-foundations from
fonte bona semper serie processerunt, humilitate comite,
a-spring good always in-sequence have-proceeded humility as-companion
quam quia cupidus omnis abigit, magistram uirtutum abicit,
which because greedy every-one drives-away the-mistress of-virtues he-casts-off
et auaram adigit a viciorum lacu superbia<m>. Conati sunt
and greedy drives from of-vices the-lake pride tried have
multi cum suis ordinis paupertatem euadere, qua fugata
many with their-own of-order the-poverty to-escape which put-to-flight
fugit humilitas; princeps adest superbus in diuiciis, quem
flees humility the-prince is-present proud in riches whom
humilis in paupertate Ihesus eiecerat foras; qui non uenit ad
humble in poverty Jesus had-cast out who not came to
Helyam in uento petras conterente, nec in terremotu, nec
Elijah in the-wind the-rocks crushing nor in the-earthquake nor
in igne, sed in leuis aure sibilo, quem in omni desiderio
in the-fire but in of-a-light breeze the-whisper whom with every desire
predictis abiectis expectabat et expetebat Helyas; illa
the-aforesaid cast-off was-awaiting and was-seeking Elijah those-things
precesserunt, non tamen in illis Dominus: aura successit, in
went-before not however in those the-Lord the-breeze followed in
illa Dominus. Nobis in nostris ordinibus aura precedit, in
it the-Lord for-us in our orders the-breeze goes-before in
ipsa Dominus; subsecuntur autem in quibus non est Dominus
it the-Lord follow moreover in which not is the-Lord
Templares, de quibus hic sermo cepit; quoniam ex officiis
the-Templars about whom here the-discourse began since from offices
suis cari prelatis et regibus habentur, et honore precipui,
their dear to-prelates and kings are-held and in-honor chief
prouide curant ne deficiat unde sublimentur. Si reminiscantur
providently take-care lest be-lacking whence they-may-be-exalted if they-should-remember

et conuertantur ad Dominum uniuersi fines terre, iuxta
and should-be-turned to the-Lord all the-ends of-the-earth according-to
prophetam, quid ipsi? Si pax uenerit, quo deveniet
the-prophet what they if peace shall-have-come whither shall-come
gladius? Pacem hoc modo cauisse dicuntur olim.
the-sword peace in-this way to-have-guarded-against they-are-said once

De filio salidompni Babilonie. xxi

THE SON OF THE SULTAN OF BABYLON

Nasr-ed-Din, son of the sultan of Babylon, a captive of the Templars, asks for baptism and promises to win them his city, but his deaf jailers sell him back to the Babylonians for talents handed over in a gilded cup. Proclaiming himself a Christian through the streets, he will not yield to flattery, threats, or his kinsmen's tears, and is shot with arrows at the stake like Edmund and Sebastian, reborn of water and the Spirit through his blood.

Hiis retro non tamen longe diebus Nassaradinus, filius
in-these back not yet far days Nasr-ed-Din son
Abecii, solidompni Babilonie, a militibus Templi Domini
of-Abbas sultan of-Babylon by the-knights of-the-Temple of-the-Lord
captus et incarceratus est, vir gentilis at cetera clarissimus,
captured and imprisoned was a-man a-gentile but otherwise most-famous
genere, milicia, literis, et animi uirtute. Hic cum adhuc
in-race in-soldiery in-letters and of-mind in-virtue he when still
domi suus esset, magnam habebat de fide nostra et eorum
at-home his-own he-was great had about faith our and their
erroribus disputacionem, uidensque suos ritus nichil habere
errors debate and-seeing his-own rites nothing to-have
firmitudinis aut fidei, Christianismi religionem adisset,
of-firmness or faith of-Christendom the-religion would-have-approached

si non nobilium reuerencia parentum obstitisset. Cumque
if not of-noble the-reverence parents had-stood-in-the-way and-when
hoc hiis qui eum tenebant in uinculis innotesceret ex eius
this to-those who him were-holding in chains became-known from his
relacione, non modo non crediderunt, sed etiam baptisma
telling not only not did-they-believe but even baptism
petenti surdi facti sunt. Spondebat eis Nassaradinus
to-(him)-asking deaf made they-were pledged to-them Nasr-ed-Din
Babiloniam, urbem scilicet sue natiuitatis, suis uiribus
Babylon the-city namely of-his birth by-his-own strength
et suo consilio conquirere, dummodo ipsum baptizari
and his-own counsel to-conquer provided-that him to-be-baptized
permitterent. Illi perdurantes in inclemencia, paruipendunt
they-should-allow they persisting in inclemency hold-cheap
anime detrimentum, aures ad aliud erectas habentes.
of-the-soul the-loss ears to another-thing raised having
Perlatum est ad Babilonios hoc uerbum, et promissorem sue
carried was to the-Babylonians this word and the-promiser of-their
dedicionis familiarem fortissimum agnoscentes, eo magis
surrender a-kinsman most-brave recognizing by-that the-more
metuunt, quo sue legi magis aduersantem semper
they-fear by-how-much to-their law more opposed always
oderunt. Consilium communiter ineunt, ut qui quasi venum
they-hate counsel in-common they-enter that he-who as-if for-sale
exponitur, quanticunque fiat, ab eis ematur; missisque
is-set-out at-however-much he-may-be-priced by them be-bought and-sent
legatis et precio taxato dolo iusto talenta tradunt cupa
envoys and price assessed by-guile just the-talents they-hand-over in-a-cup
aurata, pro multe preciositatis merce, timentesque fortitudinem
gilded for much of-preciousness wares and-fearing the-strength
hominis inuictam ligatum accipiunt ex condicto. Ille per
of-the-man unconquered bound they-receive-him by agreement he through

medium ciuitatis Christianum se clamabat, et contra
the-middle of-the-city a-Christian himself was-crying and against
furentum castigaciones et uerbera salutis sue uerba
of-the-raging chastisements and blows of-salvation his the-words
propalare non metuit. Babiloniam igitur perlatus a ciuibus
to-publish not feared to-Babylon therefore carried by the-citizens
obuiam festiuo gaudio venientibus soluitur, qui quasi
meeting-him with-festive joy coming he-is-loosed who as-if
patrie patrem, dominum, et defensorem venerantur, et
of-the-fatherland the-father the-lord and defender they-venerate and
cum ad ciuitatis medium peruenerint voce preconia citati
when to of-the-city the-middle they-shall-have-come by-voice of-the-herald summoned
ciues residui adunantur. Eleuato igitur et exaltato concentu
the-citizens remaining are-assembled raised therefore and exalted in-chorus
communi, Deo suo grates quasi a manibus Christianorum
common to-God their thanks as-if from the-hands of-the-Christians
saluati non cessant exsoluere, sperantes eum ad defensionem
saved not they-cease to-pay hoping him for defense
suam sibi preficere, quod preside carebant. Ille nec
their over-themselves to-set because of-a-ruler they-were-lacking he neither
blandimento nec pene formidine trahi se patitur,
by-caress nor of-punishment by-dread to-be-drawn himself allows
inuocando patrem, Christumque confessus, totam simul
by-invoking the-father and-Christ having-confessed whole at-once
reddit urbem attonitam. Ciues igitur seorsum a turba
he-renders the-city astonished the-citizens therefore apart from the-crowd
multo stupent silencio, multo conflictu scrutantur exitum
with-much are-stunned silence with-much conflict they-search-out the-issue
utrisque consilii. Assunt qui statim de medio facere
of-each counsel are-present who at-once from the-middle to-make-him
satagant, et non desunt qui ob reuerenciam persone
are-busy and not are-lacking who because-of the-reverence of-the-person

dignissime censeant reseruandum, ut qui ad tempus desipit
most-worthily judge to-be-reserved-him that who for a-time is-foolish
aliquando resipiscat. Conuocantur vicini principes, et
sometime may-come-to-his-senses are-called-together neighboring princes and
quid fiat edocti diuersa murmurant, precipue qui se
what may-be-done taught diverse-things they-murmur especially who themselves
sperant isto sublato ad defensionem et urbis dominium
hope him removed for the-defense and of-the-city the-lordship
eligendos: sacrilegum et apostatam crucifigendum aiunt. Qui
to-be-chosen the-sacrilegious-man and apostate to-be-crucified they-say who
uero saluti student urbis et indempnitati, supplicandum
but for-the-safety are-zealous of-the-city and the-indemnity to-be-entreated
ei consulcius arbitrantur a conciuibus et cognatis, ut
him more-prudently they-judge by fellow-citizens and kinsmen that
pietate nutricie ciuitatis et amore nobilissime cognacionis
by-the-piety nursing of-(his)-city and by-love of-most-noble kindred
a furore desistat, colatque deos patrum suorum; quod
from fury he-may-desist and-may-worship the-gods of-fathers his which
ut omnimodis fit, nulla potuit supplicacione, <n>ullis
that in-all-ways might-be-done by-no could supplication by-no
lacrimis optineri. Ductus igitur ad stipitem alligatur, et in
tears to-be-obtained led therefore to the-stake he-is-bound and in
modum nobilissimorum martirum regis Eadmundi et beati
the-manner of-most-noble martyrs of-king Edmund and of-blessed
Sebastiani, sagittis inmissis, ad Christum mittitur. Quomodo
Sebastian with-arrows sent-in to Christ he-is-sent how
sit hic ex aqua et spiritu sancto renatus, liquet satis,
may-be he from water and the-spirit holy reborn it-is-clear enough
quod sanguis liquor est, et omnis liquor ex aqua.
that blood a-liquid is and every liquid from water

De sene Axacessi. xxii

THE OLD MAN OF THE ASSASSINS

The Old Man of the Assassins asks the patriarch of Jerusalem for the Gospels and sends an envoy to bring back priests to baptize his people, but the Templars, it is said, ambush and kill the envoy, and the Old Man's devotion is checked. Neither patriarch nor king can punish them: the patriarch because Rome serves the purse, the king because the least of them is greater than he. So Bishop Jocelin of Salisbury told his son Reginald to slap the pope with a fat purse, and the pope fell and the bishop rose. Map hopes Rome is only a stick that looks broken in water, and says the Templars live innocently enough in England.

Contigit item quod vir auctoritatis maxime, qui senex
it-happened likewise that a-man of-authority greatest who the-Old-Man
vocatur Axasessis, quasi <qui> sub axe consessis inperat,
is-called of-the-Assassins as-if <one-who> under the-axis to-those-seated commands
qui fuit fons religionis et fidei gentilium, a patriarcha
who was the-fount of-the-religion and of-faith of-the-gentiles from the-patriarch
Ierosolimitano peteret librum euangeliorum, quo et eorum
of-Jerusalem asked the-book of-the-gospels with-which also of-them
interpretem misit. Acceptus est interpres et euangelium
an-interpreter he-sent received was the-interpreter and the-gospel
affectuose susceptum, missusque vir ex ipsis bonus et
affectionately taken-up and-sent a-man from themselves good and
magnus, ut a patriarcha sacerdotes et leuitas a quibus
great that from the-patriarch priests and Levites from whom
baptissmum et fidei sacramenta plene perciperent secum
baptism and of-faith the-sacraments fully they-might-receive with-himself
reduceret, quem obiter positis insidiis interfecerunt
he-might-bring-back whom on-the-way placed ambushes killed
opidani Templarii, ut aiunt, ne fides euacueretur infidelium ad
the-townsmen Templars as they-say lest the-faith be-emptied of-the-infidels to

pacis unitatem. Sunt enim, ut aiunt, Axasessi primi paganorum
of-peace unity are for as they-say the-Assassins the-first of-the-pagans
infidelitatis et incredencie magistri. Senex autem fraude
of-infidelity and of-unbelief masters the-Old-Man moreover the-fraud
comperta priorem compescuit freno diaboli deuocionem,
discovered the-former restrained by-the-bridle of-the-devil devotion
siluitque Dominus facere quod spopondisse videbatur.
and-kept-silent the-Lord to-do what to-have-pledged he-seemed
Patriarcha dolere potuit, et rex, ulcisci neuter; patriarcha
the-patriarch to-grieve could and the-king to-avenge neither the-patriarch
non potuit, quod Roma captiuitatem educit burse et †cuntis
not could because Rome captivity leads-out of-the-purse and (corrupt)
locis; rex non, quod minimus eorum digitus maior est illo.
in-places the-king not because the-least of-them finger greater is than-he
Jocelinus Saresberiensis episcopus, filio suo Reginaldo Batoniensi,
Jocelin of-Salisbury bishop to-son his Reginald of-Bath
per violenciam electo, sed ad consecracionem a Cantuariense
through violence elected but to consecration by the-Canterbury-man
non admisso, plangentique, respondit, 'Stulte, uelox ad Papam
not admitted and-lamenting answered fool swift to the-Pope
euola, securus nichil hesitans, ipsique bursa grandi paca
fly secure nothing hesitating and-him with-a-purse great pay
bonam alapam, et vacillabit quocunque volueris.' Iuit
a-good slap and he-shall-totter wherever you-shall-have-wished he-went
ergo, percussit hic, vacillauit ille; cecidit papa, surrexit
therefore struck this-one tottered that-one fell the-pope rose
pontifex; scripsitque statim in Deum menciens in omnium
the-bishop and-wrote at-once against God lying in of-all
breuium suorum principiis; nam ubi debuisset scribi
briefs his the-beginnings for where ought to-have-been-written
'burse gracia', 'Dei gracia' dixit: quecunque voluit, fecit.
of-the-purse by-grace of-God by-grace he-said whatever he-wished he-did

Sit tamen domina materque nostra Roma baculus in
let-be yet lady and-mother our Rome a-staff in
aqua fractus, et absit credere quod uidemus. Similia vero
water broken and far-be-it to-believe what we-see like-things but
predictis de dominis Templaribus forte menciuntur multi:
to-the-aforesaid about the-lords Templars perhaps lie many
queramus ab ipsis, et quod audierimus credamus. Quid
let-us-ask from themselves and what we-shall-have-heard let-us-believe what
agant Ierosolimis nescio; nobiscum satis innocenter habitant.
they-do at-Jerusalem I-know-not with-us enough innocently they-dwell

De origine Hospitalarium. xxiii

THE ORIGIN OF THE HOSPITALLERS

The Hospitallers began in charity, nursing pilgrims and restoring their money when they recovered, and a noble brother drank the water he had washed an ulcerous sick man's feet in. Wealth brought the wind, the earthquake, and the fire: privileged by Rome, they defeated the bishops' modest restraint at the Third Lateran Council once the purse reopened its mouth. The orders hold the altars by which the secular clergy should live, and needy knights, who may have their help only by joining the fraternity and giving land, give them their churches to be free, so that knights' sons and worthy clerks perish without a living.

Hospitalares bone deuocionis habuere principium, ut
Hospitallers of-good devotion had their-beginning that
peregrinorum redimerent inpotencias. Iniciati sunt
of-the-pilgrims they-might-redeem the-weaknesses begun they-were
humiliter; videbatur domus eorum speciale caritatis
humbly seemed house their a-special of-charity
habitaculum; spontaneos admittebant hospites, et iuxta
dwelling volunteer they-admitted guests and according-to

doctrinam discipulorum Domini transeuntes cogere satagebant
the-doctrine of-the-disciples of-the-Lord the-passers-by to-compel they-were-busy
in hospicium, deposito diu fideles; nam ipsorum illibata
into lodging deposited-money long faithful for of-them untouched
crumena largam eis de proprio faciebant exhibicionem,
the-purse generous to-them from their-own they-made the-provision
nichilque deerat infirmorum desideriis, quod ulla posset
and-nothing was-lacking of-the-sick to-the-desires which any could
adipisci sedulitas: conualescentibus totam plene restituebant
to-obtain zeal to-the-convalescing whole fully they-restored
pecuniam. Hac fama patrimonia sua multi multeque
the-money by-this fame patrimonies their many-men and-many-women
conferebant eis, seque plurimi mancipabant ibi seruire
conferred on-them and-themselves very-many bound there to-serve
debilibus et infirmis. Unde quidam vir nobilis qui ministrare
the-weak and sick whence a-certain man noble who to-minister
venerat, ministrari solitus, cum cuidam turpiter exulcerato
had-come to-be-ministered-to accustomed when for-a-certain foully ulcerated
lauaret infirmo pedes, ad feditatem nauseans ipsam unde
he-washed sick-man the-feet at the-foulness nauseating the-very whence
lauerat eos aquam inpiger hausit, ut uiscera sua vinceret
he-had-washed them water tirelessly drank that bowels his he-might-conquer
assuescere quod horrebant. Hii tenebant in aura leui
to-grow-used-to what they-shuddered-at these held in the-breeze light
Dominum, et ut eis creuit ex adeptis peruersa
the-Lord and when to-them grew from things-gained the-perverse
uirtutum nouerca cupiditas, en uentus petras conterens,
of-the-virtues stepmother greed lo the-wind the-rocks crushing
terremotus, et ignis. In illius ignis virtute dominum papam
the-earthquake and the-fire in of-that fire the-strength the-lord pope
sanctumque senatum Romane curie pecierunt, et multis
and-the-holy senate of-the-Roman court they-sought and with-many

aduersus Dominum et aduersus Christos eius priuilegiati
against the-Lord and against Anointed-ones his privileged
redierunt iniuriis. In concilio Lateranensi sub Alexandro papa
they-returned wrongs in the-council of-the-Lateran under Alexander pope
tercio celebrato tota multitudo pontificum quam adegerat
the-third celebrated whole the-multitude of-bishops which had-driven-together
papa predictus cum abbatibus et clero uix optinuerunt
the-pope aforesaid with the-abbots and clergy scarcely obtained
ipsis eciam presentibus modicum quid satis aduersus
they also present a-little something enough against
eorum priuilegia; tacuerunt dum affuimus, sed concilio
their privileges they-were-silent while we-were-present but the-council
soluto statim aperuit rugas oris sui domina bursa, 'que
dissolved at-once opened the-wrinkles of-mouth her lady purse who
cum non sit amor, vincit tamen omnia Rome,' factique
though not she-be love conquers yet all-things at-Rome and-made
sumus iterum eis preda, priuilegiis virtuosius firmatis.
we-are again for-them a-prey with-the-privileges more-powerfully confirmed
Preualent non dicam burse sed uestes, non dicam persone
prevail not I-say the-purses but the-garments not I-say the-persons
sed voluntates religionis, nostre vesti clericorum et voluntati.
but the-wills of-the-religion to-our garment of-the-clerics and will
Crescunt enim semper, et nos decrescimus. Altarium uita
they-grow for always and we diminish of-the-altars the-living
nobis a Deo primum data, postmodum a patriarchis est
to-us by God first given afterward by the-patriarchs was
exhibita. Non succedimus in hereditate patribus; negociari
provided not we-succeed in the-inheritance to-the-fathers to-trade
non licet, mendicare possumus. Hoc pudor aufert,
not it-is-allowed to-beg we-can this shame takes-away
reuerencia uitat; vultus hoc negat voluntati. Que nobis igitur
reverence avoids the-face this denies to-the-will what for-us therefore

exibicio, uel unde? cum omnia fere teneant altaria religiosi,
provision or whence when all-things almost hold the-altars the-religious
vixque sufficiant singula singulis clericis altaria, multoque
and-scarcely suffice one-each for-the-several clerics altars and-much
plures sint ipsi quam ipsa. Cum monasterium sit clericorum
more are they than they though the-monastery be of-clerics
carcer, et bonus ille Ieronimus dicat, 'Mihi securis ad
the-prison and good that Jerome says to-me the-axe to
radicem est posita, nisi defero munus ad altare,' mutatis
the-root is laid unless I-bring a-gift to the-altar with-changed
pactis optinuerunt unde uiuamus, et eis ex uictu nostro
pacts they-have-obtained whence we-may-live and to-them from the-living our
tributarii fiamus, fitque monasterium carcer monachorum,
tributaries may-become and-becomes the-monastery the-prison of-monks
quo clerici cum monachi voluerint teneantur, nisi
in-which the-clerics when the-monks shall-have-wished are-held unless
deferant ad altare tributum. Multis nos supplantant artibus
they-bring to the-altar tribute by-many us they-supplant arts
et arcent ab ecclesiis; cum milites ad quos iura patronatus
and keep-off from the-churches when the-knights to whom the-rights of-patronage
pertinent egent et sibi petunt a Templarium uel
pertain are-in-need and for-themselves ask from of-the-Templars or
Hospitalarium subueniri copiis, respondent, 'Suppetit satis
of-the-Hospitallers to-be-helped by-the-wealth they-answer is-at-hand enough
unde vobis subueniamus, sed non licet quicquam de
whence to-you we-might-help but not it-is-allowed anything of
pecunia Templi uel Hospitalis nisi fratribus impertiri;
the-money of-the-Temple or of-the-Hospital except to-the-brothers to-impart
tamen si fraternitatem nostram ingredi volueris, aliqua
yet if fraternity our to-enter you-shall-have-wished some
domui Domini pos<s>essione collata, liberaberis.' Ergo
on-the-house of-the-Lord possession conferred you-shall-be-freed therefore

miseri quibus undique tenentur vinculis absolui cupientes,
the-wretches by-what on-every-side they-are-held chains to-be-loosed desiring
quod nichil ut putant possident quo possint indempnius
because nothing as they-think they-possess which they-could more-harmlessly
carere quam donacionibus ecclesiarum, illas libenter dant
to-lack than the-gifts of-churches them willingly they-give
ut liberentur. Huiusmodi fallaciis non dicam sed faceciis
that they-may-be-freed by-such deceits not I-say but jests
auertunt simoniam, ne Dominus aduertat unde domus
they-turn-away simony lest the-Lord should-notice whence the-houses
eorum ditantur: militum nepotes et filii, quodque magis
their are-enriched of-knights the-nephews and sons and-what more
iniquum videtur, multe digne persone sine personatu pereunt.
unjust seems many worthy persons without a-parsonage perish

De origine Cisterciensium. xxiiii

THE ORIGIN OF THE CISTERCIANS

Four monks of Sherborne flee their strict abbot and found a hermitage in France, clearing the forest, moving their night office toward dawn, and wearing white against the black monks; they eat no meat yet raise swine by the thousand. Then came Bernard: at Becket's table John Planeta tells how a demoniac whom Bernard had freed stoned him through Montpellier, and before Gilbert Foliot an abbot owns that a dead boy Bernard lay on did not rise, and Map replies that a boy always rose after a monk; and a count buried at Chartreuse would not come forth at his call. Arnold of Brescia, condemned unheard, preached against the cardinals' gold and was hanged at the pope's demand.

Cistercienses egressi sunt ab Anglia, uico qui Scireburna
the-Cistercians gone-out are from England from-a-village which Sherborne
dicitur. Ibi nigro militabant habitu sub abbate districto monachi
is-called there in-black were-serving habit under an-abbot strict monks
plurimi; qui cum eis arcius frena teneret, displicere cepit
very-many who since on-them more-tightly the-reins be-held to-displease he-began
aliquibus, de quorum numero quatuor a fuga non abstinentes
some of whose number four from flight not abstaining
Franciam omnis maliciei matrem petunt; circuierunt, associatis
France of-all malice the-mother seek they-went-around joined
sibi deliciarum sectatoribus, quales Francia precipue semper
to-themselves of-delights followers such-as France especially always
exibet; et in circuitu suo victualium tandem tenuitatem
shows and in circuit their of-victuals at-last thinness
incurrunt, penaque penurie castigati, quid agendum
they-incur and-by-the-punishment of-penury chastised what to-be-done
sit diu deliberant. Reuerti nolunt, sine questu viuere
may-be long they-deliberate to-return they-are-unwilling without seeking to-live
nequeunt. Quomodo querant? quo fit? placet eis tandem
they-cannot how they-may-seek whither it-is it-pleases them at-last

heremum sub pretextu religionis inhabitare, non tamen Pauli
a-hermitage under pretext of-religion to-inhabit not yet of-Paul
uel Hylarionis heremum in desertis Libie uel in inuiis
or of-Hilarion the-hermitage in the-deserts of-Libya or in the-trackless-places
Nigre Montane, non in cauernis et specubus ubi nemo nisi
of-the-Black Mountain not in caverns and caves where no-one except
Deus, sed qui deum hominem adorare statuunt, homines cum
God but who a-god man to-adore determine men with
Deo propicios habeant, non tamen proximos. Locum igitur
God propitious they-may-have not yet the-neighbors a-place therefore
ad habitaculum habilem eligunt: eligunt non inhabitabilem
for dwelling fit they-choose they-choose not uninhabitable
sed inhabitatum, mundum, fecundum, responsalem frugibus,
but inhabited clean fruitful answering with-crops
non ineptum seminibus, septum nemoribus, scaturientem
not unfit for-seeds hedged with-groves gushing
fontibus, cornu copie, locum extra mundum in corde mundi,
with-springs a-horn of-plenty a-place outside the-world in the-heart of-the-world
semotum ab hominibus hominum in medio, seculum scire
removed from men of-men in the-midst the-world to-know
nolentes, a seculo sciri volentes, ut que
unwilling by the-world to-be-known wishing as she-who

fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri.
flees to the-willows and herself desires before to-be-seen

Porcionem ergo vilem et despicabilem in medio magni
a-portion therefore cheap and despicable in the-middle of-a-great
nemoris a diuite quodam optinent, multis innocencie
grove from a-rich-man a-certain they-obtain with-many of-innocence
simultatibus, diutissimis precibus, Deo singulis adiecto
pretenses with-very-long prayers to-God the-several added

sillabis. Eruncant igitur et euellunt nemus, et radicitus a
syllables they-grub therefore and pluck-up the-grove and from-the-roots from
stirpe compellunt in planiciem, frutices in fruges, in sata
the-stock compel into a-plain the-shrubs into crops into sown-fields
salicta cogunt, vimina redigunt in uites, et ut illis
the-willow-beds they-force the-osiers they-reduce into vines and that to-those
libere uacent occupacionibus, detrahere forsitan aliquid
freely they-may-attend occupations to-detract perhaps something
oportet oracionibus. Sedit dudum Maria quasi non miserens
it-behooves from-the-prayers sat long Mary as-if not pitying
laborum Marthe; surgit in hiis ad sollicitudinem Marthe Maria
the-labors of-Martha rises in these to the-anxiety of-Martha Mary
clemencior. Ordines alii media nocte surgunt ad confitendum
more-merciful orders other at-the-middle night rise for confessing
Domino secundum psalmistam, fessique post horam dormiunt;
to-the-Lord according-to the-psalmist and-wearied after the-hour they-sleep
hii vero sibi forcius et arcius inperantes, post
these but on-themselves more-strongly and more-strictly commanding after
horam ad diem usque uigiliis et oracionibus insistere
the-hour to the-day as-far in-vigils and prayers to-persist
statuerunt. Verumptamen post aliquantum temporis hoc eis
determined nevertheless after some time this to-them
difficile visum est, et quod turpe fuit mutare decretum,
difficult seemed was and since shameful it-was to-change the-decree
maluerunt horam mutare medie noctis in antelucanum, ut
they-preferred the-hour to-change of-the-middle night into before-dawn that

sinaxis una cum nocte finem habeat, ne quid in fraudem
the-synaxis together with the-night an-end may-have lest anything in fraud
legis fiat. Alii surgunt ante Luciferum, isti pocius ut,
of-the-law be-done others rise before Lucifer these rather that

Iam lucis orto sidere,
Now of-light risen the-star
Deum precemur supplices,
God we-may-pray suppliant

completis horis et missa coegrediuntur ad laborem. Placuit
completed the-hours and mass they-go-out-together to labor pleased
hiis quatuor arcior et angustior regula quam beati Basilii
these four a-stricter and narrower rule than of-blessed Basil
uel Benedicti: pelliciis abstinent, et lineis, et etiam
or Benedict from-furs they-abstain and from-linens and even
stamineis, laneis absque tinctura contenti, tantoque
from-woolen-shirts with-woolens without dye content and-with-so-great
corde recesserunt a nigris monachis ut contrariam eorum
heart they-withdrew from the-black monks that contrary to-their
vestibus vestem albam habeant. Monachorum nemo carne
garments a-garment white they-may-have of-monks no-one on-meat
uel sanguine vescebatur ante tempora Karoli magni, qui
or blood fed before the-times of-Charles the-Great who
deuotis optinuit a Leone papa supplicacionibus usum
by-devout obtained from Leo the-pope by-supplications the-use
sanguinis cismontanis monachis, impetrans eis oleum
of-blood for-the-cisalpine monks obtaining for-them oil
lardinum, quod non haberent laurinum ut transmontani.
of-lard because not they-had of-laurel as the-transalpines
Licenciam hanc isti non suscipientes antique districcionem
license this these not taking-up of-the-ancient the-strictness

semite seruant ut ab esu carnium sint alieni: porcos
of-path keep that from the-eating of-meats they-be strangers pigs
tamen ad milia multa nutriunt, bacones inde vendunt, forte
yet by thousands many they-rear bacons thence they-sell perhaps
non omnes: capita, tibias, pedes nec dant, nec uendunt, nec
not all heads shins feet neither they-give nor sell nor
eiciunt; quo deueniant Deus scit. Similiter et de gallinis
cast-out whither they-go God knows likewise also about hens
inter Deum sit et ipsos, quibus habundant maxime.
between God let-it-be and them in-which they-abound most
Ecclesiarum possessiones deuouerunt, et omnimodas iniustas
of-churches the-possessions they-renounced and all-kinds unjust
adepciones, labore manuum suarum cum apostolo uiuentes,
acquisitions by-the-labor of-hands their with the-apostle living
omni seclusa cupiditate; sed ad tempus: nescio quid
all excluded greed but for a-time I-know-not what
proposuerint, aut in botris promiserint, sed quicquid
they-proposed or in grape-clusters promised but whatever
promiserint subsecutus est fructus, unde timemus arbores.
they-promised followed has fruit whence we-fear the-trees
In omnibus tunc se suppliciter et simpliciter habebant,
in all-things then themselves suppliantly and simply they-held
nichil auide, nichil proprie facientes, nulli negantes eiulatui
nothing greedily nothing as-their-own doing to-none denying to-wailing
solacium, nulli facientes quod sibi nollent fieri,
solace to-none doing what to-themselves they-would-not-wish to-be-done
nulli malum pro malo reddentes, innocenciam ab infamia
to-none evil for evil rendering innocence from infamy
seruantes, ut balsamum a luto; eorum cunti laudabant
keeping as balsam from mud their all praised
sabata, fierique cupiebant ut illi. Facti sunt igitur in
the-sabbaths and-to-become wished as they made they-were therefore into

populum multum nimis, et in domos aucti plurimas;
a-people much exceedingly and into houses increased very-many
nomina uero domorum in se claudunt aliquid diuinitatis
the-names but of-the-houses in themselves enclose some of-divinity
oraculum, ut Casa Dei, Vallis Dei, Portus salutis, Ascende
oracle as House of-God Valley of-God Haven of-salvation Ascend
celum, Mira vallis, Lucerna, Clara uallis.
heaven Wonderful valley Lantern Bright valley
Hinc ortus est Barnardus, et lucere cepit inter alios immo
hence arisen has Bernard and to-shine began among others nay
super alios, ut Lucifer inter nocturna sidera, vir eloquencie
above others as Lucifer among the-nightly stars a-man of-eloquence
prompte, qui bigas circumduci per ciuitates et castella
ready who two-horse-carts to-be-led-around through cities and castles
faciebat, quatinus in eis credentes sibi deportaret in
caused so-that in them the-believing for-himself he-might-carry-off into
claustro. Per uniuersos Gallie fines hic spiritu ferebatur,
the-cloister through all of-Gaul the-borders he by-spirit was-borne
et que per eum fiebant miracula Gaufridus Altisiodoro
and what through him were-done miracles Geoffrey of-Auxerre
scribebat; ipsi credite. Aderam in mensa beato Thome tunc
wrote him believe I-was-present at table to-blessed Thomas then
archiepiscopo Cantuarie; assidebant ipsi abbates albi duo,
archbishop of-Canterbury were-sitting-beside him abbots white two
multa referentes uiri predicti, Barnardi scilicet, miracula,
many relating of-the-man aforesaid of-Bernard namely miracles
sumentes exordium inde quod ibi legebatur epistola Barnardi
taking a-beginning thence that there was-being-read a-letter of-Bernard
de condempnacione magistri Petri, principis Nominalium,
about the-condemnation of-master Peter the-prince of-the-Nominalists
qui plus peccauit in dialetica quam in diuina pagina; nam in
who more sinned in dialectic than in the-divine page for in

hac cum corde suo disseruit, in illa contra cor laborauit,
this with heart his he-discoursed in that against (his)-heart he-labored
et multos in eosdem labores induxit. Legebatur epistola
and many into the-same labors he-led was-being-read the-letter
dompni Barnardi Clareualensis abbatis ad Eugenium papam,
of-lord Bernard of-Clairvaux abbot to Eugene the-pope
qui suus fuerat monachus, quem illius ordinis nemo secutus
who his had-been monk whom of-that order no-one followed
est ad sedem illam. In epistola continebatur illa, quod
has to the-see that in the-letter was-contained those-things that
magister Petrus instar Golie superbus esset, Ernaldus de Brixa
master Peter like Goliath proud was Arnold of Brescia
signifer eius, et in hunc modum pessimum plurima.
the-standard-bearer his and in this manner worst very-many-things
Hinc occasione sumpta laudabant abbates illum Barnardum,
hence occasion taken were-praising the-abbots that Bernard
et extollebant ad astra. Johannes ergo Planeta de magistro
and were-extolling to the-stars John therefore Planeta about the-master
bono quod nolebat et dolebat audiens, 'Unum,' inquit,
good which he-did-not-wish and grieved hearing one-thing he-said
'in Monte Pessulano uidi quod multi mirabantur miraculum;'
in Mont Pellier I-saw which many wondered-at a-miracle
et rogatus ut diceret, ait, 'Illi quem merito predicatis
and asked that he-should-tell says to-that whom deservedly you-preach
magnifico viro demoniacus quidam ligatus in Monte Pessulano
the-magnificent man a-demoniac a-certain bound in Mont Pellier
presentatus est, ut sanaret eum; ipse super asinam magnam
presented was that he-might-heal him he on a-she-ass great
sedens imperauit inmundo spiritui, populo qui supervenerat
sitting commanded the-unclean spirit the-people which had-come-up
tenente silencium, et ait tandem, "soluite vinctum, et
holding silence and said at-last loose the-bound and

sinite liberum." Demoniacus autem, cum se dimissum
let-him-be free the-demoniac moreover when himself let-go
sensit, lapides in ipsum abbatem quocunque potuit misit,
he-felt stones at the-very abbot wherever he-could he-sent
instanter fugientem persequens per uicos, donec licuit,
urgently the-fleeing pursuing through the-streets while it-was-allowed
etiam et a populo captus in ipsum semper oculos habebat,
even and by the-people caught on him always eyes he-had
quia manus tenebantur.' Displicuit autem hoc uerbum
because his-hands were-held displeased moreover this word
archipresuli, et ait Iohanni quasi comminans, 'Heccine
the-archbishop and he-says to-John as-if threatening these-(question)
sunt miracula tua?' Tum Johannes, 'Certe miraculum dignum
are miracles your then John certainly a-miracle worthy
memoria dicebant hoc qui tunc affuerunt, quod omnibus
of-memory called this they-who then were-present that to-all
mitis et beniuolus fuit arrepticius, et ypocrite soli
gentle and benevolent was the-possessed-man and to-the-hypocrite alone
molestus, et adhuc id mihi presumpcionis castigacio fuit.'
troublesome and still this to-me of-presumption chastisement was
Duo similiter abbates albi de predicto viro colloquebantur in
two likewise abbots white about the-aforesaid man were-conversing in
presencia Gilleberti Foliot, Londoniensis episcopi, comendantes
the-presence of-Gilbert Foliot of-London bishop commending
eum ex virtute miraculorum; euolutis autem multis, ait
him from the-power of-miracles unrolled moreover many-things says
alter, 'Cum vera sint que de Barnardo dicuntur, uidi
the-other though true be the-things-which about Bernard are-said I-saw
tamen aliquando quod ipsi gracia miraculorum defuit: vir
yet sometime that to-him the-grace of-miracles was-lacking a-man
quidam marchio Burgundie rogauit eum ut veniret et
a-certain a-marquis of-Burgundy asked him that he-should-come and

sanaret filium eius; venimus et inuenimus mortuum; iussit
should-heal son his we-came and found-him dead he-ordered
igitur corpus deferri dompnus Barnardus in talamum
therefore the-body to-be-carried lord Bernard into a-chamber
secretum, et eiectis omnibus incubuit super puerum, et
secret and cast-out all lay upon the-boy and
oratione facta surrexit; puer autem non surrexit, iacebat
prayer made rose the-boy moreover not rose he-lay
enim mortuus.' Tum ego, 'Monachorum infelicissimus hic
for dead then I of-monks the-most-unlucky this
fuit; nunquam enim audiui quod aliquis monachus super
was never for have-I-heard that any monk upon
puerum incubuisset, quin statim post ipsum surrexisset puer.'
a-boy had-lain but-that at-once after him had-risen the-boy
Erubuit abbas, et egressi sunt ut riderent plurimi.
blushed the-abbot and went-out they-have that they-might-laugh very-many
Publicatum est autem quod eidem predicto Barnardo post
published was moreover that to-the-same aforesaid Bernard after
hunc gracie defectum contigerit secundus, et famam eius
this of-grace failure befell a-second and fame his
non secundans. <G>ualterus comes Nemuriensis in Chartusia
not seconding Walter count of-Nemours at Chartreuse
decessit, ibique sepultus est. Conuolauit igitur dompnus
died and-there buried was flew-together therefore lord
Barnardus ad sepulcrum illud, et cum diutissime prostratus
Bernard to tomb that and when very-long prostrate
orasset, orauit eum prior ut pranderet, erat enim hora.
he-had-prayed begged him the-prior that he-might-dine it-was for the-hour
Cui Barnardus, 'Non recedam hinc, donec mihi loquatur
to-whom Bernard not I-shall-withdraw hence until to-me speaks
frater Galterus;' et exclamauit voce magna dicens, 'Galtere,
brother Walter and he-cried-out with-voice great saying O-Walter

veni foras.' Galterus autem, quia non audiuit uocem Ihesu,
come forth Walter moreover because not he-heard the-voice of-Jesus
non habuit aures Lazari, et non venit.
not had the-ears of-Lazarus and not came
Quia superius Ernaldus de Brixa se nostris intulit
because above Arnold of Brescia himself into-our brought
sermonibus, dicatur si placet quis fuerit, sicut audiuimus
discourses let-it-be-said if it-pleases who he-was as we-have-heard
a uiro temporis illius, viro quidem magnifico multarumque
from a-man of-time that a-man indeed magnificent and-of-many
literarum, Roberto de Burneham. Hic Ernaldus ab Eugenio
letters Robert of Burnham this Arnold by Eugene
papa post Abaielardum incitatus, indefensus, et absens
the-pope after Abelard cited undefended and absent
condempnatus est, non ex scripto sed ex predicacione.
condemned was not from writing but from preaching
Secundum sanguinis altitudinem erat Ernaldus nobilis et
according-to of-blood the-height was Arnold noble and
magnus, secundum literas maximus, secundum religionem
great according-to letters greatest according-to religion
primus, nichil sibi victus aut vestis indulgens nisi
first nothing to-himself of-food or of-clothing granting except
quod artissima cogebat necessitas. Circuibat predicans, non
what the-narrowest forced necessity he-went-around preaching not
que sua sed que Dei sunt querens, et factus
the-things-which his-own but the-things-which of-God are seeking and made
est omnibus amabilis et admirabilis. Hic cum Romam
he-was to-all lovable and admirable he when to-Rome
venisset, venerati sunt Romani doctrinam eius. Peruenit
he-had-come venerated have the-Romans teaching his he-came
tandem ad curiam, et uidit mensas cardinalium vasis
at-last to the-court and saw the-tables of-the-cardinals with-vessels

aureis et argenteis honustas et delicias in epulis: coram
gold and silver loaded and delights in feasts before
domino papa reprehendit eos modeste, sed moleste tulerunt,
the-lord pope he-reproached them modestly but ill they-bore-it
et eiecerunt eum foras; qui rediens ad urbem, indefesse
and cast him out who returning to the-city tirelessly
docere cepit. Conueniebant ad eum ciues, et libenter eum
to-teach began came-together to him the-citizens and willingly him
audiebant. Factum est autem, ut audirent eum de contemptu
heard done was moreover that they-heard him about the-contempt
premiorum et mammone sermonem fecisse cardinalium
of-rewards and of-mammon a-sermon to-have-made of-the-cardinals
in aures presente domino papa predictum Ernaldum, et
in the-ears present the-lord pope the-aforesaid Arnold and
ipsum a cardinalibus eiectum, congregati sunt ad curiam,
him by the-cardinals cast-out gathered they-were to the-court
et iurgati contra dominum papam et cardinales, dicentes
and railed against the-lord pope and the-cardinals saying
Ernaldum virum bonum et iustum, et ipsos auaros, iniustos,
Arnold a-man good and just and them greedy unjust
et malos, et qui non essent lux mundi sed fex, et
and evil and who not were the-light of-the-world but the-dregs and
in hunc modum, et vix continuerunt manus. Quo tumultu
in this manner and scarcely they-restrained hands which tumult
uix pacificato, missis ad inperatorem legatis, dominus papa
scarcely pacified sent to the-emperor envoys the-lord pope
denunciauit Ernaldum excommunicatum et hereticum, et
denounced Arnold excommunicated and a-heretic and
non recesserunt nuncii donec ipsum suspendi fecerunt.
not withdrew the-messengers until him to-be-hanged they-caused

Incidencia magistri Gauteri Mahap de monachia. xxv

MAP'S DIGRESSION ON THE MONKS

White monks and black hunt indebted knights as a hawk the lark. The Cistercians wear undyed wool, work their own land, lend nothing, and excuse every seizure as 'spoiling the Egyptians to enrich the Hebrews', as if they alone were God's people; they raze villages and churches to make their deserts. The wind that bared a fallen white monk before Henry II mocks their want of breeches. Map recounts their frauds: a boundary tree moved, a meadow salted, a field dunged overnight, a charter doubled, a knight's household murdered at Byland, bacon pressed of its fat at Pontigny. He blames vice, not the order.

Monachi tam albi quam nigri, sicut nisus alaudam
the-monks as-well white as black as the-sparrow-hawk the-lark
territam, ita predam suam agnoscunt, milites scilicet
terrified so prey their recognize knights namely
quos deplumare possunt, qui uel patrimoniorum suorum
whom to-pluck they-can who either of-patrimonies their
consumptores sunt, uel compediti debitis. Hos alliciunt,
consumers are or fettered by-debts these they-entice
et ad camineas suas a strepitu seorsum ab hospitibus
and at the-fireplaces their from the-din apart from the-guests
caritatis, id est publicibus longe, deliciis affluenter exhibent,
of-charity that is the-public far with-delights abundantly they-show
blandissime precantur ut frequenter eos visitent, et
most-caressingly they-pray that frequently them they-may-visit and
huius<modi> sibi spondent apparatus cotidianos et vultus
of-this-kind to-them they-pledge furnishings daily and faces
semper hilares, ieiunis ostendunt officinas, quoscunque
always cheerful to-the-hungry they-show the-offices whatever
possunt in eorum conspectu thesauros effundunt monasterii
they-can in their sight the-treasures they-pour-out of-the-monastery

quatinus videantur, et spem eis excitant, defectus eorum
so-that they-may-be-seen and hope in-them they-rouse the-wants their
suplere promittunt, ad altaria rapiunt, edocent quibus
to-supply they-promise to the-altars they-snatch-them they-teach to-whom
dicata, quot celebracionibus honerentur assidue; fratres
dedicated with-how-many celebrations they-are-honored assiduously brothers
eos in capitulo constituunt, et oracionum participes, inde
them in chapter they-make and of-the-prayers sharers thence
ducunt, ut ait Virgilius,
they-lead as says Virgil

In tectum si frigus erit, <si> messis in umbram.
Into the-roof if cold it-shall-be <if> harvest into the-shade

Monachi nigri, qui beatos habent Basilium et Benedictum
the-monks black who blessed have Basil and Benedict
auctores, nostris habent nouos imitatores temporibus,
as-authors in-our have new imitators times
qui et ordinem profiteantur eundem, et de suo
who both the-order profess the-same and of their-own
quedam arciora feruenciores adiciant, quos nos uel albos
some stricter more-fervent add whom we either white
nominamus monachos uel grisos. Nigri habent regulam,
we-name monks or gray the-black have a-rule
quod uilissimos induant sue prouincie pannos, et ex
that the-cheapest they-wear of-their province cloths and from
dispensacione pellicias agninas tantum: albi ut qualem
dispensation furs of-lambskin only the-white that such-as
ouis gesserit lanam textam habeant, alieni coloris
the-sheep shall-have-borne wool woven they-may-have of-another color
nesciam, et cum de pelliciis nigros derideant, plurimis
not-knowing and though about the-furs the-black they-mock in-very-many

et suauissimis habundant ad equipollenciam tunicis, que
and very-soft they-abound to equivalence tunics which
si non a tinctoribus rapiantur, fiant ad regum delicias
if not by the-dyers they-be-snatched they-become for of-kings the-delights
et principum preciose scarlete. Nigri cum Maria secus
and of-princes precious scarlets the-black with Mary beside
pedes Domini uerbum audiunt, nec ad sollicitudinem egredi
the-feet of-the-Lord the-word hear nor to anxiety to-go-out
licet; albi cum ad pedes sedeant, ad laborem exeunt,
it-is-allowed the-white though at the-feet they-sit to labor go-out
manibus agriculturam omnimodam excercentes propriis intra
with-hands agriculture every-kind exercising with-their-own within
septa, mecanici extra, runccatores, opiliones, negociatores,
the-enclosure mechanics outside grubbers shepherds traders
in singulis officiosissimi; bubulcum non habent uel subulcum,
in each-thing most-officious an-oxherd not they-have or swineherd
nisi ex se, nec ad minimas et uiles custodias uel opera
except from themselves nor for the-least and cheap keepings or works
feminarum, ut lactis et similium, quempiam preter conuersos
of-women as of-milk and similar-things anyone except lay-brothers
suos admittunt; ad omnes operas omnia sunt, unde impleta
their do-they-admit for all works all-things they-are whence filled
est terra posessione sua, cumque non debeant ex euangelio
is the-earth with-possession their and-though not they-ought from the-gospel
cogitare de crastino, tantam habent opum residenciam ex
to-think about the-morrow so-great they-have of-riches a-reserve from
sollicitudine ut cum Noe possint archam ascendere securi,
anxiety that with Noah they-can the-ark to-ascend secure
cui nichil spei relictum est extra. Ad unum se habent
for-whom no hope left is outside to one themselves they-hold
principium, scilicet abbatem Cisterciensem, cuius potestas est
principle namely the-abbot of-Cîteaux whose power is

mutare pro uoto quelibet. Cibos quibus ipsi abstinent
to-change according-to wish anything the-foods from-which they abstain
hospitibus non apponunt, sed nec intra septa paciuntur
to-guests not they-serve but not-even within the-enclosure they-allow
inferri quod non dant; signum est quod abstinent ut
to-be-brought that not they-give a-sign is that they-abstain that
habundent, cum sit auaricie manus altera tenacitas. Boues
they-may-abound since it-is of-avarice the-hand second tenacity oxen
et aratrum comodata suscipiunt, comodare sua non
and a-plow lent they-take to-lend their-own not
possunt. Causam suam meliorem facere licet, deteriorem
they-can the-cause their better to-make it-is-allowed worse
nullatenus; pupilli sunt, superioribus supplicant, uicinos
by-no-means wards they-are to-the-superiors they-supplicate the-neighbors
molestant, proscribunt superatos, quicquid utilitatem promouet
they-molest they-proscribe the-overcome whatever advantage promotes
sub aliqua specie virtutum asciscunt. Si de singulis queras
under some appearance of-virtues they-adopt if about the-several you-ask
inposturis, racio tam probabiliter presto est, ut arguere
impostures a-reason so plausibly ready is that to-convict
possit uidens euangelium falsi. Qui misericorditer eos
could seeing the-gospel of-falsehood who mercifully them
in partem agri sui vocauerit, videtur eorum proximus,
into part of-field his shall-have-called seems their neighbor
at expellitur. ‘Non facias alii quod tibi non uis
but he-is-expelled do-not do to-another what to-yourself not you-wish
fieri;’ hoc non timent, et multa in hunc modum.
to-be-done this not they-fear and many-things in this manner
Soluciones habent singulas ad singula, quas ipsi sciunt;
solutions they-have one-each for each-thing which they know
una tamen est uniuersalis ad omnia; ad expediendam vim
one yet is universal for all-things for dispatching force

uel rapinam uel quicquid affert cupiditas, aiunt, 'Spoliamus
or rapine or whatever brings greed they-say we-despoil
Egypcios, ditamus Ebreos,' tanquam ipsi soli sint quos educat
the-Egyptians we-enrich the-Hebrews as-if they alone were whom leads-out
a tenebris Dominus. Breue nimis faciunt regnum Dei,
from darkness the-Lord brief too they-make the-kingdom of-God
si preter ipsos omnes delirant. Si quorum non meminerunt
if besides them all are-mad if those-whom not remembered
prophete, nec Dominus Ihesus nec apostoli, uiam inuenerunt
the-prophets nor the-Lord Jesus nor the-apostles a-way have-found
ab ipsis intactam, aut eam nobis inuidit Deus aut nesciuit,
by them untouched either it to-us grudged God or knew-not
aut ipsa praua. Attamen seudo-prophetas dicit Dominus
or it-itself crooked nevertheless false-prophets says the-Lord
cauendos, qui veniunt in vestimentis ouium ut hii,
to-be-guarded-against who come in clothing of-sheep as these
intrinsecus sunt lupi rapaces ut hii, stantes in angulis
within are wolves ravening as these standing in the-corners
platearum orant ut hii, dilatant philateria ut hii, magnificant
of-the-streets pray as these broaden phylacteries as these magnify
fimbrias <ut hii>; nec dilatat philateria qui conuersatur in
fringes <as these> nor broadens phylacteries he-who has-his-conversation in
celo et ait, 'Mihi absit gloriari, nisi in cruce Domini nostri
heaven and says to-me far-be-it to-glory except in the-cross of-the-Lord our
Ihesu Christi:' non gloriatur in cruce Christi, qui cruciat
Jesus Christ not glories in the-cross of-Christ he-who tortures
alios ut inde glorietur; sed ualde philateria dilatare uidentur,
others that thence he-may-glory but greatly phylacteries to-broaden seem
qui se solos dicunt Hebreos, et omnes alios Egypcios.
who themselves alone call Hebrews and all others Egyptians

Cum Phariseo dicunt, 'Non sumus ut ceteri hominum,' sed
with the-Pharisee they-say not we-are as the-rest of-men but
non dicunt, 'Decimas damus omnium que possidemus.' Cum
not they-say tithes we-give of-all that we-possess with
eo dicunt de singulis nobis, 'nec ut iste publicanus,' et nos
him they-say about each of-us nor as this publican and we
dicimus, 'Deus propicius esto nobis peccatoribus.' Si superbiam
say God propitious be to-us sinners if pride
exaudierit Deus et non respex<er>it humilitatem, veri sunt
shall-have-heard God and not shall-have-regarded humility true are
Ebrei, nos autem Egipcii; si tamen veri sunt Israelite,
the-Hebrews we moreover Egyptians if yet true are Israelites
karitatem habent, Dei scilicet dilecionem et proximi; qui
charity they-have of-God namely love and of-the-neighbor who
persequitur proximum, quomodo caritas Dei est in illo?
persecutes the-neighbor how the-charity of-God is in him
bipartita est unitas caritatis, indulsitque homini Deus et
bipartite is the-unity of-charity and-granted to-man God and
homo ut indiuisibiliter utraque parte glorietur, et neutra
man that indivisibly in-each part he-may-glory and in-neither
possit sine altera placere. Nemo est qui non aliquo gaudeat
can without the-other to-please no-one is who not with-some rejoices
beneficio alicuius hominis; nemo igitur qui non habeat
benefit of-some man no-one therefore who not has
proximum. Quantumcunque igitur longe arceant qui eos
a-neighbor however-much therefore far they-may-keep-off who them
susceperunt, eos tamen proximos habent, quos si oderunt,
have-received them yet as-neighbors they-have whom if they-hate
quomodo Deum diligunt? Sed, ut aiunt, diligunt in Domino;
how God do-they-love but as they-say they-love in the-Lord
diligere autem in Domino diffiniunt velle salutem anime
to-love moreover in the-Lord they-define to-wish the-salvation of-the-soul

proximi: corporis omne subsidium excludunt. Sic certe
of-the-neighbor of-the-body all help they-exclude so certainly
meos omnes inimicos diligo, quia utinam dissoluantur et
my all enemies I-love for would-that they-may-be-dissolved and
sint cum Christo. Neminem unquam tam crudeliter odi,
may-be with Christ no-one ever so cruelly I-hated
quin morienti cunta dimitterem. Inde securus dico, 'Dimitte
but-that to-him-dying all-things I-would-forgive thence secure I-say forgive
nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos di<mittimus> de<bitoribus>
us debts our as also we forgive debtors
nostris,' quia mecum odium cum inimico decedit, et omnia
our because with-me hatred with the-enemy departs and all-things
dimitto, ut cupiam eum in sinu Abrahe gloriari. At illi
I-forgive so-that I-desire him in the-bosom of-Abraham to-glory but they
persecuntur et amant. Viscera claudere fratri dum eget,
persecute and love the-bowels to-close to-a-brother while he-is-in-need
quid est? nonne amplius est afflictum mortificare? Quomodo
what is-it not-(question) more is the-afflicted to-mortify how
sedet in rapina caritas, que non agit perperam? Quomodo
sits in rapine charity which not acts wrongly how
manet in iactancia que non inflatur? Quomodo sibi alienum
remains-it in boasting which not is-puffed-up how to-itself another's
appropriat uiolenter, que non querit que sua sunt?
appropriates violently which not seeks the-things-which its-own are
Quomodo peculio studet, que non est ambiciosa? Quomodo
how to-property is-zealous which not is ambitious how
a patriis arcet auara finibus incolas que benigna est?
from paternal keeps-off greedy borders the-inhabitants which kind is
Quomodo vicinum non patitur, que paciens est? Si caritatem
how the-neighbor not suffers which patient is if charity
habent, unde? minus eam hospitantur, qui spoliatam uirtutibus
they-have whence less it they-lodge who despoiled of-virtues

suis eam introducunt. Si caritatem non habent, ut uidetur, et
its it bring-in if charity not they-have as it-seems and
auertat Deus ne sit, radice uirtutum carent, et arescent
may-avert God that it-be-so of-the-root of-virtues they-lack and shall-dry-up
ramusculi. Si uero habent, ut videtur, sine benignitate,
the-little-branches if but they-have as it-seems without kindness
sine paciencia, precipuis alis suis, penetrare celos non
without patience with-chief wings its to-penetrate the-heavens not
poterit proprio depilata decore, quodque alienum induit
it-shall-be-able of-its-own stripped grace and-what another's it-puts-on
cum dedecore reddet, ut reuelentur eius pudenda.
with disgrace it-shall-return that may-be-revealed its shameful-parts
Dicunt, 'Domini est terra, nos soli filii Altissimi, et
they-say of-the-Lord is the-earth we alone sons of-the-Most-High and
preter nos non est qui dignus sit eam possidere.'
besides us not there-is who worthy may-be it to-possess
Non dicunt, 'Domine, non sum dignus vocari filius tuus,
not they-say O-Lord not I-am worthy to-be-called son your
non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum;' non
not I-am worthy that you-should-enter under roof my not
dicunt, 'Non sum dignus procumbens soluere c<orrigiam>
they-say not I-am worthy stooping to-loose the-latchet
c<alceamentorum>; non dicunt quod digni habiti sunt pro
of-the-shoes not they-say that worthy held they-were for
nomine Ihesu contumeliam pati, sed omnia possidere. Non
the-name of-Jesus insult to-suffer but all-things to-possess not
dicunt quod sint quibus dignus non est mundus, sed
they-say that they-are those-of-whom worthy not is the-world but
qui digni sunt mundo. Si pacifici sunt, filii Dei sunt;
who worthy are of-the-world if peacemakers are sons of-God they-are
quomodo pacifici? non uideo, quod pax in rapina non est. Si
how peacemakers not I-see for peace in rapine not is if

filii Dei sunt, sunt et filii, sunt ergo dii, quia 'Ego dixi,
sons of-God they-are they-are also sons they-are therefore gods because I said
dii estis, et filii Excelsi omnes.' Certe Christianorum
gods you-are and sons of-the-Most-High all certainly of-the-Christians
dii non sunt, quos infestant, sed gentilium, qui nos soli
gods not they-are whom they-trouble but of-the-gentiles who us alone
cum illis persecuntur, postquam Iudei per inpotenciam
with them persecute after the-Jews through impotence
cessauerunt. Discant ergo a propheta quid sint, qui ait,
have-ceased let-them-learn therefore from the-prophet what they-are who says
'Omnes dii gencium demonia, Dominus autem celos
all the-gods of-the-nations are-demons the-Lord moreover the-heavens
fecit;' in illum credimus qui celos fecit, quod non est Deus
made in him we-believe who the-heavens made for not is a-God
uolens iniquitatem. Non est Deus noster sicut deus eorum;
wishing iniquity not is God our as the-god their
noster deus est Deus Abraham, Deus Ysaac, Deus Iacob, et
our god is the-God of-Abraham the-God of-Isaac the-God of-Jacob and
non est deus recens; at eorum nouus est. Noster dicit, 'Qui
not he-is a-god recent but theirs new is ours says who
non reliquerit omnia propter me, non est me dignus;' deus
not shall-have-left all-things for me not is of-me worthy the-god
eorum dicit, 'qui non adquisierit omnia propter se, non
their says who not shall-have-acquired all-things for himself not
est me dignus.' Noster dicit, 'Qui habet duas tunicas det
is of-me worthy ours says who has two tunics let-him-give
non habenti;' deus eorum, 'si non habes duas tunicas,
not to-the-having the-god their if not you-have two tunics
aufer habenti.' Noster, 'Beatus qui intelligit super egenum
take-away from-the-having ours blessed who considers about the-needy
et pauperem;' eorum, 'Beatus qui fecerit egenum et
and the-poor theirs blessed who shall-have-made the-needy and

pauperem.' Noster ait, 'Attendite, ne grauentur corda vestra
the-poor ours says take-heed lest be-weighed-down hearts your
curis huius seculi, ne superueniat in vos repentinus dies;'
with-cares of-this world lest may-come upon you sudden the-day
eorum dicit, 'Attendite ne <non> grauentur marsupia vestra
theirs says take-heed lest <not> be-weighed-down purses your
per curas huius seculi, ne superueniat in vos quasi uiator
through the-cares of-this world lest may-come upon you as-if a-wayfarer
egestas.' Noster dicit, 'Nemo potest seruire Deo et mammone;'
want ours says no-one can to-serve God and mammon
eorum dicit, 'Nemo potest seruire Deo sine mammona.'
theirs says no-one can to-serve God without mammon
Multa videtur inter eos controuersia huius<modi> quam
much seems between them controversy of-this-kind which
nemo potest exequi. Habent in preceptis ut loca deserta
no-one can to-pursue they-have in precepts that places deserted
incolant, que scilicet uel inuenerint talia uel fecerint;
they-should-inhabit which namely either they-have-found such or have-made
unde fit ut in quamcunque partem vocaueris eos,
whence it-happens that into whatever part you-shall-have-called them
hominum frequenciam sequantur, et eam in breui potenter
of-men the-throng they-follow and it in short-time powerfully
in solitudinem redigant, et
into solitude reduce and

si non recte, faciunt quocumque modo rem,
if not rightly they-do in-any way the-thing

et a non iusto domino contra quamlibet reclamacionem
and from not a-just lord against any protest
orphanorum, viduarum, religiosorum, datos agros gratanter
of-orphans of-widows of-religious given fields gladly

ingrediuntur; non quomodo eos adipiscantur sed quomodo
they-enter not how them they-may-obtain but how
retinere valeant solliciti, et quod parrochianos regere
to-retain they-may-be-able anxious and because parishioners to-rule
non habent secundum regulam, eradicant uillas, ecclesias,
not they-have according-to the-rule they-uproot villages churches
parrochianos eiciunt, euertunt altaria Dei, serere non
parishioners they-cast-out they-overturn the-altars of-God to-sow not
abhorrent et ad uiam vomeris omnia complanare, ut
they-shrink and to the-way of-the-plowshare all-things to-level so-that
si uideas que uideras, dicere possis,
if you-see the-things-which you-had-seen to-say you-could

Nunc seges est ubi Troia fuit.
Now crop is where Troy was

Et, ut soli sint, solitudinem faciunt; et cum non
and that alone they-may-be solitude they-make and though not
liceat eis proprios habere parochianos, licet eis
it-be-allowed to-them their-own to-have parishioners it-is-allowed for-them
alienos disperdere; seruare non permittit regula, destruere
others' to-destroy to-keep not permits the-rule to-destroy
precipit. Omnis inuasor aliquo modo miseretur et parcit;
it-commands every invader in-some way pities and spares
aut enim sibi detinet quod inuadit et seruat, aut
either for to-himself he-keeps what he-invades and preserves-it or
spoliatum relinquid ad aliquam incolarum spem redeuncium;
despoiled he-leaves-it for some of-the-inhabitants hope returning
isti sollicite procurant ne umquam reuertantur. Si seuissimus
these anxiously take-care that never they-may-return if the-most-savage
ignem immiserit predo, ferrum extat et materia(?) et
fire shall-have-sent-in the-robber iron stands and timber and

recurrentibus arua; quod caumate perit, quod inuoluit eluuio,
for-those-running-back the-fields what in-heat perishes what covers the-flood
quod aer corr<u>pit, aliquos dominis conseruat usus; sola
what the-air has-corrupted some for-the-lords keeps uses alone
huius religionis nichil linquit incursio. Si obtinuerit rex
of-this religion nothing leaves the-incursion if shall-have-obtained a-king
a rege uel dolo uel bello regnum, quantumcunque tyrannus
from a-king either by-guile or by-war the-kingdom however-much a-tyrant
sit, coloni resident, non facit exterminium, patriis licet
he-be the-tenants remain not he-makes extermination native it-is-allowed
in finibus aliqua frui leticia, mortemque tyranni uel aliam
in the-borders some to-enjoy gladness and-the-death of-the-tyrant or other
ab afflicione redempcionem intra terminos prestolari possunt
from affliction redemption within the-boundaries to-await they-can
longanimes a Deo; quos horum apprehendit inuasio, exilium
long-suffering from God whom of-these seizes the-invasion exile
sibi sciant imminere perpetuum. Alias aliqui certis
for-themselves let-them-know to-threaten perpetual elsewhere some for-certain
ex causis deportantur, hii sine causa proscribunt omnes,
from causes are-deported these without cause proscribe all
unde fit ut ex ualitudine vel senectute debiles defectu
whence it-happens that from illness or old-age the-weak by-failure
victualium eo cicius labantur quo eis fulcimenti
of-victuals by-that sooner slip by-how-much to-them of-support
minus relinquitur; deseruntur enim, et quocunque vocat
less is-left they-are-deserted for and wherever calls
esca ieiunos parentibus et vicinis relictis, passim secuntur
food the-fasting the-parents and neighbors left everywhere follow
qui possunt, in omne precipicium irruunt, nec ullum mortis
who can into every precipice rush nor any of-death
incursum metuit famis angustia. Quidam in rapinis, quidam
onset fears of-famine the-strait some in rapines some

in furtis aduncantur, et quoniam ab erumpnis desperant
in thefts are-hooked and since from hardships they-despair
eripi, spreta uita, paruipendunt quicquid inflixeris,
to-be-rescued spurned life they-hold-cheap whatever you-shall-have-inflicted
et mortem ultro prouocant in iugulum, quod eos
and death of-their-own-accord they-provoke into their-throat because them
in omnes diu detrusit iniurias, lucemque libenter exuunt
into all long it-has-thrust wrongs and-the-light willingly they-put-off
quam tota fecit amaris penis pessimam penuria. Quam
which whole has-made with-bitter pains worst penury how
enormis, quam seua, quam diabolica pestis inedia! quam
enormous how savage how diabolical a-plague is-starvation how
crudelis, quam abhominabilis, quam detestabilis districcio! que
cruel how abominable how detestable the-strictness which
sine causa Christianos in hunc inducit carcerem. Dacianus
without cause Christians into this leads prison Dacian
et Nero dispensant micius, et quantum breuitas passionis
and Nero dispense more-mildly and as-much-as the-brevity of-the-passion
cicius euaditur quam diuturna pressurarum agmina, tantum
more-quickly is-escaped than long-lasting of-oppressions columns so-much
eorum videtur misericordior austeritas quam que facit
their seems more-merciful the-austerity than the-one-which makes
inopiam, que nichil verecundie retinet, nichil habet uirtutis,
want which nothing of-shame retains nothing has of-virtue
que sceleribus horret, squalida viciis est, semper in Deum
which with-crimes bristles squalid with-vices is always toward God
irreuerens, in omne decus infrunita crudescit; que galeas
irreverent against every grace senseless grows-savage which galleys
piratis instruit, furibus fedat urbes, lucos armat latronibus,
for-pirates fits-out for-thieves defiles cities groves arms for-robbers
mutat agnas in lupas, in lupanar cogit a talamis; que
changes lambs into she-wolves into the-brothel forces from bridal-chambers which

cum in ipsa omnia sint reperta suppliciorum genera, plures
though in it all have-been found of-punishments kinds more
habet iniurias quam ulciones iusticia, plures offensas quam illa
has wrongs than vengeances justice more offenses than it
fulmina, plura signa quam illa sagittas. Deus bone! quomodo
thunderbolts more marks than it arrows O-God good how
filii tui sunt, qui gignunt hanc in filiabus tuis et filiis lucis.
sons your are who beget this in daughters your and sons of-light
Posessiones, patrimonia, monasteriorum, ecclesiarum ab
the-possessions patrimonies of-monasteries of-churches from
eterno fere possessa, et iuste obtenta, dirripiunt, suum
eternity almost possessed and justly obtained they-snatch-away their-own
dicunt proprium, cum eis debeant esse cum omnibus
they-call their-own though to-them ought to-be with all
Christianis omnia communia. Romam inde laudant auctricem,
Christians all-things common Rome thence they-praise as-authoress
cui largi fuerunt, ut priuilegium referrent auaricie;
to-which generous they-have-been that a-privilege they-might-bring-back of-avarice
iunior fui, etenim senui, et non uidi pauperem
younger I-was and-indeed I-have-grown-old and not I-have-seen the-poor-man
referre priuilegium, nec semen eius contra ius commune
bring-back a-privilege nor seed his against law common
singulariter inpetrare, quod in quorum manibus iniquitates
singularly obtain for in whose hands iniquities
sunt, dextera eorum repleta est muneribus, et quod,
are right-hand their filled is with-gifts and that

Si nichil attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.
If nothing you-shall-have-brought you-shall-go O-Homer out-of-doors

Dominum aiunt omnium ecclesiarum papam, et ipsi
the-lord they-say of-all churches the-pope and for-him
licere ut euellat et destruat, edificet et plantet;
to-be-allowed that he-may-pluck-up and destroy build and plant
iustos autem se ab ipso rapine possessores asserunt:
just moreover themselves by him of-rapine the-possessors they-assert
hanc alias, si racio est, uidi racionem. Negabant principes
this elsewhere if reason it-is I-have-seen the-reason were-denying the-princes
Lemovicis domino suo Anglorum regi iustas pensiones et
of-Limoges to-lord their of-the-English the-king just dues and
seruicia debita. Rex autem exercitum induxit, omnia uastari
services owed the-king moreover an-army led-in all-things to-be-wasted
iubens. Parcebant aliqui ex caritate pauperibus; alii uero
ordering were-sparing some from charity the-poor others but
quibus placebat iniquitas depredabant omnia, dicentes, 'Non
whom pleased iniquity were-plundering all-things saying not
est rapina, non est uiolencia, pax est et obediencia quod
it-is rapine not it-is violence peace it-is and obedience what
facimus: domini regis est terra, nos eius operarii; merces
we-do of-the-lord king is the-land we his workers wages
nostra est hec: indigni sunt hii qui regi contradicunt
our is this unworthy are these who to-the-king gainsay
iniuste, nos autem digni qui preceptis eius insudamus.'
unjustly we moreover worthy who over-precepts his sweat
Nunquid non hec eorum uox qui decimas auferunt, qui
surely-(question) not this their voice who tithes take-away who
se dicunt Hebreos, nos autem Egipcios, se filios
themselves call Hebrews us moreover Egyptians themselves sons
lucis, nos tenebrarum? Nos certe flendo confitemur, nos
of-light us of-darkness we certainly weeping confess ourselves
omnibus indignos bonis, et scientes quod magister noster
of-all unworthy goods and knowing that master our

in publicanis et peccatoribus manducat, et non uenit vocare
with publicans and sinners eats and not came to-call
iustos sed peccatores, penitemus, et ueniam ab ipso precamur.
the-just but sinners we-repent and pardon from him we-beg
Cum ergo non liceat ethnicis inferre uiolenciam,
since therefore not it-be-allowed on-the-heathen to-bring violence
uel eciam ad fidem cogere, quomodo quos Deus suscipit
or even to faith to-compel how whom God receives
spernendi sunt et spoliandi? Cor contritum et humiliatum
to-be-spurned are-they and to-be-despoiled a-heart contrite and humbled
Deus noster non despicit, qui et sua gracia dicit gaudium
God our not despises who also of-his grace says joy
est super uno peccatore penitenciam agente quam super
is over one sinner penance doing than over
n<onaginta> nouem iustos qui non indigent pe<nitencia>.
ninety nine just who not need penance
Deus noster peccatores uocat, et recipit; isti contempnunt et
God our sinners calls and receives these despise and
eiciunt; ille qui ad ipsum uenit non eicit foras, isti uenientes
cast-out he who to him comes not casts out these the-coming
auertunt. De istis ait ueritas, 'A fructibus eorum cognoscetis
turn-away about these says the-truth by fruits their you-shall-know
eos': audiamus fructus eorum bonos: primum pauperibus
them let-us-hear the-fruits their good first for-the-poor
habent manus apertas, at parce: dispergunt quidem et dant,
they-have hands open but sparingly they-scatter indeed and give
sed non reficiunt, quod singuli modicum quid accipiunt,
but not they-refresh because each a-little something receive
et cum neque secundum suam ditent habundanciam neque
and since neither according-to their they-enrich abundance nor
secundum pauperum indigenciam, sinistra dare uidentur,
according-to of-the-poor the-need with-the-left to-give they-seem

non dextra; sed tamen, ut omnia uere, nichil sophistice
not with-the-right but yet though all-things truly nothing sophistically
faciant, nullatenus equabunt †Domino† quod abstulerunt,
they-may-do by-no-means shall-they-equal to-the-Lord [?] what they-have-taken-away
quod uel nullus est uel pauci sunt eorum conuentus,
for either none is or few are their convents
qui non plures fecerint egenos quam exhibeant. Hospitales
which not more have-made needy than they-provide hospitable
inuicem, id est, inter se sine murmure possunt esse,
one-to-another that is among themselves without murmur they-can be
sed non nobis, Domine Deus noster, non nobis. His quos
but not to-us O-Lord God our not to-us to-those whom
timore potestatis uel emungendos suscipiunt, toto splendore
from-fear of-power or to-be-fleeced they-receive with-whole splendor
popine propiciantur, tota uultus et uerborum adest
of-the-cook-shop they-are-propitious whole of-face and of-words is-present
leticia, ipsis eorum tam benigne, tam misericorditer apertus
gladness to-them their so kindly so mercifully open
est sinus, tam simpliciter, tam ydiotice cunta profusa,
is the-bosom so simply so idiotically all-things poured-out
credas angelos esse non homines, et in abcessu tuo
you-would-believe angels to-be not men and on departure your
miraberis laudes eorum. Nos autem Egipcii et uagi,
you-shall-wonder-at the-praises their we moreover Egyptians and wanderers
qui pro Deo solo suscipimur, nichil nisi caritatem allegantes,
who for God alone are-received nothing except charity alleging
illuc ultra non reuertimur, dum alias alique patuerint porte
thither further not return while elsewhere some may-lie-open doors
uel burse, †quid respondere possit† Post ymnos vespertinos
or purses what [?] to-answer [?] could [?] After the-hymns of-evening
neminem nostrum aut uocant aut trahunt aut hospicium
none of-us either they-call or draw or the-lodging

paciuntur ingredi, cum post longas dietas magis eo
allow to-enter though after long day's-journeys more at-that
tempore quies optetur et refeccio, sitque repulsa molestior.
time rest may-be-wished and refreshment and-be the-repulse more-troublesome
De vestibus eorum et cibo et labore diuturno dicunt, quibus
about garments their and food and labor long they-say to-whom
ipsi boni sunt, quod nichil eis mali facere possunt, quod
they good are that nothing to-them of-evil to-do they-can because
uestes non sufficiunt ad frigus nec cibus ad esuriem, labor
the-garments not suffice for cold nor the-food for hunger the-labor
autem immensus; et inde mihi faciunt argumentum quod
moreover immense and thence to-me they-make an-argument that
cupidi non sunt, quod sibi ad nullas delicias acquisita
greedy not they-are because to-them for no delights the-things-acquired
perueniunt. O quam facilis ad hoc responsio! Feneratores
come O how easy to this the-answer usurers
et quicunque auaricie deseruiunt, nonne parcissime se
and whoever to-avarice are-devoted do-not most-sparingly themselves
uestiunt et uiliter exibent? et thesauris incumbunt morientes
clothe and cheaply provide and on-treasures brood dying
auari; non congregant ut delicientur sed delectentur, non
the-greedy not gather that they-may-indulge but may-delight not
ut utantur sed conseruent. Si de labore, de frigore,
that they-may-use but may-keep if about labor about cold
de cibo contendas, Walenses in omnibus hiis grauius
about food you-contend the-Welsh in all these more-heavily
affliguntur; isti multas habent tunicas, illi nullam; isti
are-afflicted these many have tunics those none these
pellicias non habent, nec illi; isti non utuntur lino, nec illi
furs not have nor those these not use linen nor those
lana, preterquam in curtis palliolis et simplicibus; isti calceos
wool except in short cloaks and plain these shoes

habent et caligas, illi nudis pedibus et tibiis incedunt; isti
have and boots those with-bare feet and shins go these
non vescuntur carne, nec illi pane; isti dant eleemosinam,
not eat meat nor those bread these give alms
illi non habent cui dent; cum sint apud eos cibi
those not have to-whom they-may-give since are among them foods
communes, nemo inter eos cibum petit, sed sine prohibicione
common no-one among them food asks but without prohibition
sumit; illi tamen inuerecundius et manifestiore vi captiuant
takes-it those yet more-shamelessly and with-more-manifest force capture
et interficiunt homines, quam isti; illi semper in tabernaculis
and kill men than these those always in tents
sunt aut sub diuo, isti domibus eburneis delectantur.
are or under the-open-sky these in-houses of-ivory delight
Et in hac districcione uestium de femoralibus admirandum
and in this strictness of-garments about the-breeches to-be-wondered-at
duco, quod eis uti oportet in altaris obsequio, et cum
I-hold-it that them to-use it-behooves in of-the-altar the-service and when
inde recesserint deponuntur; sacrarum uestium hec
thence they-shall-have-withdrawn they-are-laid-aside of-sacred garments this
est dignitas, hec autem sacra non est, nec inter sacerdotalia
is the-dignity this moreover sacred not is nor among the-priestly
uel leuitica computatur, aut benedicitur; typica uero est et
or Levitical is-it-counted or blessed symbolic but it-is and
pudenda contegit, uenerisque secreta signare uidetur et
the-shameful-parts covers and-of-venery the-secrets to-seal seems and
castigare ne prodeant. Cur ab illis a<b>stinendum sit
to-chastise lest they-come-forth why from them to-be-abstained may-be
quidam mihi racionem dedit, ut scilicet circa loca illa
a-certain-man to-me a-reason gave that namely about places those
frigeant, ne prosiliat ardor uel fiat impetus in
they-may-be-cold lest leap-forth the-ardor or may-be-made an-onset into

incestum. Absit hoc! et decurtentur interiores a zona
incest far-be this and let-be-cut-short the-inner-parts from the-girdle
tunice, manente suprema, et non decaluentur a ueste
of-the-tunic remaining the-uppermost and not be-made-bald by the-garment
venerabili et ab omni alias approbata religione loca celanda.
venerable and by every otherwise approved religion the-places to-be-hidden
Dominus rex Henricus secundus nuper ut ei mos
the-lord king Henry the-second lately as to-him the-custom
est totam illam infinitatem militum et clericorum suorum
is whole that infinity of-knights and clerics his
precedens, cum domino Rerico monacho magno et honesto
preceding with lord Reric a-monk great and honest
uiro uerbum faciebat, eratque eis uentus nimis, et ecce
man discourse was-making and-there-was for-them a-wind exceedingly and behold
monachus albus in uico pedes negociebatur, respiciensque
a-monk white in the-street on-foot was-busy and-looking-round
diuertere properabat: offendit ad lapidem, nec portabatur ab
to-turn-aside hastening struck against a-stone nor was-he-borne by
angelis tunc, et coram pedibus equi regii corruit; ventus
angels then and before the-feet of-the-horse royal fell the-wind
autem uestes eius in collum propulit, ut domini regis
moreover garments his onto (his)-neck drove so-that of-the-lord king
et Rerici oculis inuitis manifesta fieret misera ueritas
and of-Reric to-the-eyes unwilling manifest became the-wretched truth
pudendorum. Rex, ut omnis facecie thesaurus, dissimulans
of-the-shameful-parts the-king as of-all wit a-treasury dissembling
vultum auertit, et tacuit. Rericus autem intulit secreto,
(his)-face turned-away and kept-silent Reric moreover added secretly
'Maledicta religio que deuelat anum!' Ego uerbum audiui, et
cursed the-religion which unveils the-arse I the-word heard and
dolui, quod derisa est sanctitas, licet uentus non iniuste in
grieved that mocked was sanctity though the-wind not unjustly into

loca sibi concessa impegerit. Verumptamen si cibi parcitas
the-places to-itself granted had-struck nevertheless if of-food the-sparingness
et uestis aspera grauisque labor, qualia describunt hec
and of-garment rough and-heavy labor such-as they-describe these
singula, modum carni sue ponere non possunt, desideraturque
each measure on-flesh their to-put not can and-is-desired
uentus pro freno Veneri, bonum est ut braccis careant et
the-wind for a-bridle to-Venus good it-is that breeches they-lack and
insufflentur. Scio quod caro nostra, mundana scilicet non
may-be-blown-upon I-know that flesh our worldly namely not
celestis, tantis non eget ad hec bella clipeis, quod sine Cerere
heavenly so-great not needs for these wars shields because without Ceres
et Baco nostra friget Venus; sed forsitan forcior in eos
and Bacchus our is-cold Venus but perhaps stronger against them
insurgit hostis, quos firmius nouit clausos. Monachus tamen
rises the-enemy whom more-firmly he-knows enclosed the-monk yet
qui cecidit honestius surrexisset, si corporaliter clausus fuisset.
who fell more-honorably would-have-risen if bodily enclosed he-had-been
Obliuisci non possum quod Ebrei sunt et nos Egypcii.
to-forget not I-can that Hebrews they-are and we Egyptians
In uno certe sumus Egypcii, quod spoliamur; illi tamen
in one certainly we-are Egyptians that we-are-despoiled they yet
sponte qui sua crediderunt, nos inuiti qui scientes et
willingly who their-goods entrusted we unwilling who knowing and
prudentes rapinam patimur. Sed illi sunt in multis Hebrei,
prudent the-rapine suffer but they are in many-things Hebrews
quod spoliando ut in Egypto, quod iurgando ut ad petram
in despoiling as in Egypt in quarreling as at the-rock
Oreb, et alias ad aquas contradiccionis, quod cupiendo,
of-Horeb and elsewhere at the-waters of-contradiction in coveting
ut contra preceptum Moysi de gomor non seruando in
as against the-precept of-Moses about the-gomer not keeping-it till

crastinum, quod uirum iustum Ur suffocando sputis, et
the-morrow in the-man just Hur suffocating with-spittle and
multis aliis modis, unde per quadraginta dictum est eis
with-many other ways whence through forty said it-is to-them
annos semper hi errant corde.
years always these err in-heart
Tangamus insuper Hebreorum de gestis aliqua, multis
let-us-touch besides of-the-Hebrews about the-deeds some-things many
tamen omissis ex amaris annalibus. Omittamus de arbore
yet omitted from the-bitter annals let-us-omit about the-tree
que terminus erat agrorum suorum longe ablata de nocte
which the-boundary was of-the-fields their far carried by night
super agros vicini sui, Egipcii militis, aput Cukewald,
onto the-fields of-the-neighbor their an-Egyptian knight at Coxwold
quam referri fecit Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus.
which to-be-brought-back caused Roger of-York archbishop
Ne fiat eciam de prato mencio alterius Egypcii, quod
lest be-made also about the-meadow mention of-another Egyptian which
ab Hebreis ante rorem serotinum sale respersum est, et
by the-Hebrews before the-dew evening with-salt sprinkled was and
arietibus immissis radicitus auulsum de nocte per appetitum
rams sent-in by-the-roots torn-up by night through appetite
salis, et pluribus annis in sterilitatem coactum, donec
of-salt and for-several years into barrenness forced until
eis venderetur. Et quod eiusdem loci fratres Hebrei in
to-them it-should-be-sold and that of-the-same place the-brothers Hebrews in
ponutino† proximum sibi agrum una nocte manu magna
(corrupt) the-nearest to-them field in-one night with-band great
et bigis multis letamine consperserunt, et in crastino
and with-carts many with-dung sprinkled and on the-morrow
Egipcium admirantem quod eorum tot caruce suum ab
the-Egyptian wondering that their so-many plows his from

eterno campum usurpassent deriserunt quasi vesanum, qui
eternity field had-usurped they-mocked as-if mad who
fratrum Hebreorum agrum, quem tot diebus tot
of-the-brothers Hebrews the-field which so-many days with-so-many
laboribus excoluerant, suum diceret. Cum nunquam antea
labors they-had-cultivated his-own he-said since never before
calumpniam intulisset, uerisimilitudinem habebant, et eo
claim he-had-brought likelihood they-had and by-that
se tutos interuentu fecerunt albini coram omni iudice,
themselves safe intervention they-made the-white-ones before every judge
donec heres militis ab ira furia inuectus eos omnes cum
until the-heir of-the-knight from anger by-fury carried them all with
domibus suis ultus est incendio. Sileamus eciam de carta
houses their avenged has with-fire let-us-be-silent also about the-charter
dupplici uerbis eisdem, et de iugeribus eisdem, a fatuo
double in-words the-same and about the-acres the-same from a-foolish
cancellario sine domini consciencia fraudulenter obtenta,
chancellor without of-the-lord knowledge fraudulently obtained
tanquam in subsidium alterius amisse: mutuauerunt pro eis
as-if in aid of-another lost they-borrowed for them
alia, sed ab eodem domino, alteramque reddiderunt cartarum
others but from the-same lord and-the-other they-returned of-the-charters
altera retenta, venditore autem uel mutuatore mortuo
the-other retained the-seller moreover or lender dead
pristinos repecierunt ab herede per cartam residuam agros,
the-former they-sought-again from the-heir by the-charter remaining the-fields
et coram domino rege nostro conuicti, confusi ut solent,
and before the-lord king our convicted confounded as they-are-wont
id est ioculantes unde flendum esset, recesserunt a
that is joking whence to-be-wept it-would-be they-withdrew from
rege, dimissi pro Deo contra Deum. Pretermittendum eciam
the-king released for God against God to-be-passed-over also

est, quod apud Neth inuenti sunt habentes terram comitis
is that at Neath found they-were having land of-the-earl
Guillelmi Gloecestrie sexdecim acrarum, post tradicionem
William of-Gloucester of-sixteen acres after the-handing-over
carte aucto numero ad centum.
of-the-charter increased the-number to a-hundred
Horum non sit memoria, quia doli faceti sunt, et ut
of-these not let-there-be memory because the-guiles witty are and as
ipsi dicunt bone intencionis opera, non enim hec faciunt
they say of-good intention works not for these-things they-do
ut aliis noceant, sed ut sibi prosint. Cum tamen
that others they-may-harm but that themselves they-may-profit since yet
omnibus modis Egypcii spoliandi sint, hec certe venialia
in-all ways the-Egyptians to-be-despoiled are these certainly venial
sunt in respectu, quod sine sanguine recitari uidentur,
are in regard that without blood to-be-recited they-seem
et minus horrent; sed in virgulto Wlanstune suspenderunt
and less shock but in the-thicket of-Woolaston they-hanged
Egypcium, et imitatores Moysi absconderunt in sabulo:
an-Egyptian and the-imitators of-Moses hid-him in the-sand
irrepserat ad poma miser ut sedaret famem, et inuenit
he-had-crept to the-apples the-wretch that he-might-allay hunger and he-found
requiem eternam ab ea per manus fratrum. Hoc a
rest eternal from it through the-hands of-the-brothers this from
posteris eorum non est celandum, quatinus abhorreant et
posterity their not is to-be-hidden so-that they-may-shrink and
temperent a talibus, si uiderint expedire. Vicinum
refrain from such-things if they-shall-have-seen-it to-be-expedient a-neighbor
habebant fratres Hebrei militem Egypcium, et in parte agri
had the-brothers Hebrews a-knight Egyptian and in part of-field
sui considerant, quem cum nec prece nec precio possent
his they-sat-down whom since neither by-prayer nor by-price they-could

amouere, misso proditore ad militem sub specie hospitis pro
to-remove sent a-traitor to the-knight under the-guise of-a-guest for
Christo, ab ipso intromissi de nocte peplati cum gladiis et
Christ by him let-in by night hooded with swords and
fustibus irruerunt, Egypciumque cum liberis et familia tota
cudgels they-rushed-in and-the-Egyptian with children and household whole
preter uxorem suam, quam ipse defendit cum filio lactente
except wife his whom he defended with a-son suckling
dum stare datum est ut euaderent, interfecerunt. Illa fugit
while to-stand given it-was that they-might-escape they-killed she fled
ad patruum suum, iter unius diei, qui vicinis et parentibus
to uncle her a-journey of-one day who neighbors and kinsmen
ascitis die tercia venit ad locum, in quo frequenter cum
summoned on-day the-third came to the-place in which frequently with
amicis conuenerat, et ubi fuerant edificia, sepes, et arbores
friends he-had-assembled and where had-been buildings hedges and trees
magne, planissimum inuenit et bene aratum campum, et
great most-level he-found and well plowed a-field and
nullam rei humane apparenciam, et non vestigia, quia non
no of-thing human appearance and not footprints because not
erant; sed suspicionem secutus, ingressus violenter portam,
they-were but suspicion having-followed having-entered violently the-gate
que non ultro aperta est eis, uidit arbores radicitus
which not of-its-own-accord opened was to-them he-saw trees by-the-roots
auulsas in magna frusta concisas, et quod ante crediderat
torn-up into great pieces cut and what before he-had-believed
sciens ad iudices detulit. Uxor autem Egypcii plures ex
knowing to the-judges he-carried the-wife moreover of-the-Egyptian several of
Hebreis ex nomine designauit, ipsumque presertim laicum
the-Hebrews by name designated and-him especially the-layman
qui domum aperuerat. Hic a iudicibus apprehensus, lege
who the-house had-opened he by the-judges seized by-the-law

deperiit aque, confessusque predicta, Hebreos qui hec
perished of-water and-having-confessed the-aforesaid the-Hebrews who these-things
fecerant expressius nominauit, adiciens quod ipsum hoc pacto
had-done more-expressly he-named adding that him on-this pact
ab omnibus peccatis preteritis et illo presenti et omnibus
from all sins past and that present and all
futuris absoluissent, et ipsum de cetero nec aqua nec
future they-had-absolved and him for the-rest neither by-water nor
igne nec armis perire posse constanter iurassent. Suspensus
by-fire nor by-arms to-perish to-be-able steadfastly had-sworn hanged
ergo infelix penas omnium tulit, et ipsi domini
therefore the-unhappy-man the-penalties of-all bore and they of-lord
regis Henrici arbitrio pro reuerencia Christi manere
of-the-king of-Henry by-the-judgment for reverence of-Christ to-remain
iubentur illesi. Hebrei quidem de Belanda hec fecerunt.
are-ordered unharmed the-Hebrews indeed of Byland these-things did
Hebrei Pontiniaci multos fecerant ex magnis porcis bacones,
the-Hebrews of-Pontigny many had-made from great pigs bacons
quos alio nomine petasones dicimus, uenditosque ut
which by-another name hams we-call and-sold as
depositum habuerunt penes se donec reuerti possent
a-deposit they-had with themselves until to-return could
mercatores bigis adductis ut abducerentur. Redeuntes
the-merchants carts brought-up that they-might-be-carried-off returning
uero cum bigis eosdem et eorundem inuenerunt petasonum
but with carts the-same and of-the-same they-found hams
aceruos, et numerum sanum, sed quos pinguissimos
heaps and the-number whole but which very-fat
deposuerant macros mirati sunt et pellem herentem
they-had-deposited lean wondered they-have and the-skin clinging
ossibus. Comitem igitur Neuernensem, cuius ibi gladius
to-the-bones the-count therefore of-Nevers whose there the-sword

est, adeunt, qui ueniens a pastore quodam didicit
is they-approach who coming from a-shepherd a-certain learned
quod Hebrei compresserant in torculari bacones usque ad
that the-Hebrews had-pressed in the-wine-press the-bacons as-far to
emissionem tocius ex lardo sanguinis, et in doliis nouis
the-emission of-whole from the-lard of-the-blood and in casks new
signauerant, in quibus nondum quicquam vini positum
had-sealed-it in which not-yet anything of-wine put
fuerat. Deprehensa est hec ueritas coram abbate fratribusque
had-been detected was this truth before the-abbot and-the-brothers
inclusis. Erubuit comes et abhorruerunt sui: modo
enclosed blushed the-count and shuddered his-men now

Dic sodes aliquem, dic, Quintiliane, colorem:
Tell pray some tell O-Quintilian color
Heremus,
We-are-stuck

dicant ipsi. Dompnus abbas intulit, 'Nichil ad nos interiores,
let-say they the-lord abbot added nothing to us the-inner-ones
totum hoc sine nostra factum est consciencia; ydiote forinseci
all this without our done is knowledge the-idiots outside
per ignoranciam deliquerunt, et uapulabunt.' Ecce quam
through ignorance transgressed and shall-be-beaten behold how
decenter excusati sunt. Certe non nobis ignorancia videtur
fittingly excused they-are certainly not to-us by-ignorance seems
hoc actum, sed multa mali sciencia, et ydiota maledictus
this done but by-much of-evil knowledge and an-idiot cursed
ad mala procliuior. Excusacione tamen predicta se
to evils more-prone by-the-excuse yet aforesaid themselves
tuentur claustrales de negociis que foris prodigialiter fiunt,
protect the-cloistered about the-business which outside monstrously are-done

inponuntque fratribus qui sine ipsis nichil possunt facere.
and-lay-it on-the-brothers who without them nothing can to-do
Videant ergo abbates casum Ely, qui filios non corripiunt
let-see therefore the-abbots the-fall of-Eli who (their)-sons not rebuke
nec corrigunt, sed silencio consenciunt, et consensu incitare
nor correct but by-silence consent and by-consent to-incite
uidentur. Similiter in omnibus predonum castris fit,
seem likewise in all of-robbers camps it-happens
quod quidam domi resident, quidam in predam abeunt,
that some at-home stay some to plunder go-off
sed non mentitur Dauid qui iusto iudicio diffinit, quod
but not lies David who by-just judgment defines that
equa est pars descendentis in prelium et remanentis
equal is the-share of-the-one-going-down into battle and of-the-one-remaining
ad sarcinas. Et nunquid licet claustralibus clausis oculis
with the-baggage and is-it allowed for-the-cloistered with-closed eyes
exiberi? et si balatum audierint hedi, nonne cum
to-be-provided-for and if the-bleating they-shall-have-heard of-a-kid not-(question) with
Tobia dicendum est, vide ne furtiuus sit? At certe nati non
Tobit to-be-said is see lest stolen it-be but certainly born not
fuerunt in claustro; reminiscantur eorum que uiderunt extra.
they-were in the-cloister let-them-remember the-things which they-saw outside
Nonne uidetur ecclesia preda monasterii sui? Nunquid ergo
does-not seem the-church the-prey of-monastery its did therefore
claustrum ingressi sunt an castrum? Cum prohibeat regula
the-cloister entered have-they or a-castle though forbids the-rule
ecclesias possidere, iura presentacionum ab aduocatis
churches to-possess the-rights of-presentations from the-advocates
obtinent, et immisso vicario non ecclesias possident sed
they-obtain and sent-in a-vicar not churches they-possess but
pensiones annuas. Videant ipsi ne legi fraus fiat. Sed
pensions annual let-see they lest on-the-law fraud be-done but

nos eis custodes nostri uendiderunt; ideo silendum
us to-them guardians our have-sold therefore to-be-kept-silent
arbitror, ne super dolorem vulnerum addant, apponentes
I-judge lest upon the-pain of-wounds they-may-add placing
iniquitatem super iniquitatem.
iniquity upon iniquity
Olfecerunt iam hunc Hebrei libellum, et me religionis
have-smelled now this the-Hebrews little-book and me of-religion
persecutorem dicunt; vicia reprehendo, non mores, professores
a-persecutor they-call vices I-reprove not morals professors
falsos, non ordinem bene institutum. Qui carnem affligunt ut
false not the-order well established who the-flesh afflict that
castigent Venerem, qui pascunt pauperes ut propicietur
they-may-chastise Venus who feed the-poor that may-be-propitious
eis Deus, qui media nocte surgunt ut confiteantur, non
to-them God who at-middle night rise that they-may-confess not
culpo; sed qui omnem omni studio lucri uiam inueniunt et
I-blame but who every with-every zeal of-gain way find and
secuntur, qui omnem auaricie portam aperiunt et ingrediuntur,
follow who every of-avarice gate open and enter
qui nullam excogitant emolumenti seuiciam quam non
who no devise of-profit cruelty which not
exequantur, hec sunt que nos odisse decet, et ex horum sensu
they-carry-out these are what us to-hate befits and from of-these the-sense
ducimur in querelam. Ministros talium horremus et arguimus
we-are-led into complaint the-ministers of-such we-shudder-at and accuse
utcumque, ut ipsi non inueniantur in hiis. Video me iam
in-whatever-way that they not may-be-found among these I-see myself now
illis factum in detraccionem, et fabulam, ut Cluieno me
to-them made into detraction and a-tale that to-Cluvienus me
comparent poete, creta et carbone uso, insipido et
they-may-compare a-poet with-chalk and charcoal having-used a-tasteless and

ydiote scriptori. Hic ego sum certe; sed dum mihi de malicia
idiot writer here I am certainly but while to-me about malice
carmen est carbone quidem et creta dignum, eciam ydiota
a-song is with-charcoal indeed and chalk worthy also an-idiot
sum; non adinuenio, non adulor; et insipidus; quod sal in
I-am not I-invent not I-flatter and tasteless because salt in
fetore non proficit, ineptum me fateor et insulsum poetam,
stench not profits unfit myself I-confess and insipid poet
at non falsigrafum, non enim mentitur qui recitat, sed qui
but not a-forger not for lies he-who recites but he-who
fingit. Ego autem de hiis, id est de Hebreis, quod scio
fabricates I moreover about these that is about the-Hebrews what I-know
et quod ecclesia flet, quodque frequenter audio, loquor, nec
and what the-church weeps and-what frequently I-hear I-speak nor
inexpertus, et, si non resipuerint, predicabuntur super
inexperienced and if not they-shall-have-repented shall-be-proclaimed upon
tecta que nunc in aure latitant. Sed utinam conuertat in
the-roofs what now in the-ear lie-hidden but would-that may-turn against
eos Dominus aduersarium fortem, et mutet contumelie
them the-Lord an-adversary strong and may-change of-insult
uasa in misericordie habitacula, ut ipsi uideant se
the-vessels into of-mercy dwellings that they may-see themselves
cercius, et se tanto minores estiment coram iusto et
more-surely and themselves by-so-much lesser may-esteem before the-just and
magno, quanto magis ipsi contritos et humiles deriserunt.
great by-how-much more they the-contrite and humble have-mocked

Recapitulacio Grandimontensium. xxvj

THE GRANDMONTINES AGAIN

Stephen's rule for the Grandmontines comes from the Gospel: a priest-prior who never leaves the enclosure, clerks kept within, lay brothers who serve and manage everything, no settlement in a parish without the bishop's leave and a fixed payment to its priest, no beasts but bees, and hunger reported first to God and then to the bishop. Henry II provides for them generously. Yet avarice is pointing at them too: they now keep agents in the towns, win immunities, receive great men, and already sit in the councils of kings.

Et hos religionis cultus nouitas adinuenit; est eciam
and these of-religion observances novelty has-invented there-is also
alia, ut supradictum est, Grandimontensium secta, que
another as above-said is of-the-Grandmontines a-sect which
a quodam Stephano sumpsit exordium, qui regulas suas
from a-certain Stephen took its-beginning who rules his
ex Euangelio scripsit, omnem exterminans auariciam. Unum
from the-Gospel wrote every exterminating avarice one
habent priorem presbiterum, qui domi perpetuus est,
they-have a-prior a-priest who at-home perpetual is
qui nulla racione septum egreditur, nulla potest alicuius
who by-no reason the-enclosure goes-out by-no can of-anyone
uocacione promoueri, locis omnibus a subditis timetur, et
calling to-be-promoted in-places all by the-subjects he-is-feared and
que non uidit aut uidebit pro uoto moderatur.
the-things-which not he-has-seen or shall-see according-to wish he-governs
Clerici semper inclusi sunt, cum Maria delectentur, quod
the-clerics always enclosed are with Mary they-delight that
non datur egredi; laici respondent hospitibus; oblata,
not it-is-given to-go-out the-laymen answer the-guests things-offered
non exacta suscipiunt, et gratanter erogant, officia domus
not exacted they-take and gladly they-pay-out the-offices of-the-house

et negocia procurant; et cum in omnibus uideantur domini,
and the-business they-manage and though in all-things they-seem lords
dispensatores et serui sunt interiorum, quoniam eis
stewards and servants they-are of-the-inner-ones since to-them
administrant omnia, ut nichil eos mouere possit alicuius
they-administer all-things that nothing them to-move may-be-able of-any
indulgencie sollicitudo. Extra primam indaginem nichil operis
indulgence anxiety outside the-first enclosure nothing of-work
faciunt, nullum suscipiunt ad habitacionem locum, nec in
they-do no they-take for dwelling place nor in
aliqua residenciam faciunt parrochia, sine plena metropolitani
any residence make parish without the-full of-the-metropolitan
episcopi aut archidiaconi licencia, firmata etiam prius cum
bishop or archdeacon license confirmed also before with
parrochiali presbitero stipulacione de pensione annua pro
the-parish priest by-stipulation about a-pension annual for
decimis et obuencionibus loci suscipienda. Animalia non
the-tithes and offerings of-the-place to-be-undertaken animals not
habent, exceptis apibus; illas autem concessit Stephanus quia
they-have excepted bees those moreover granted Stephen because
vicinis non arcent pabula, et fructus eorum simul et
from-the-neighbors not they-keep-off the-pastures and the-fruit their together and
semel publice percipitur. Nichil ex eis auaricia singularitatis
once publicly is-gathered nothing of them avarice of-singularity
expetit, nec decor allicit possessorem. Cum magister autem
seeks nor beauty entices the-possessor when the-master moreover
eos ad negocium euocat, duo simul aut plures exeunt, et
them to business calls-out two together or more go-out and
in eis nemo soliuagus, quod ue soli! si ceciderit
among them no-one solitary-wandering because woe to-the-alone if he-shall-have-fallen
non habet subleuantem. Omni petenti manum aperiunt; cum
not he-has one-lifting-up to-every asker the-hand they-open when

cibus non superest, per diem unum esuriunt, et ei dicunt
food not remains for day one they-hunger and to-him they-say
cuius est orbis. Si autem non eos audierit, egrediuntur
whose is the-world if moreover not them be-shall-have-heard they-go-out
in crastino duo, nunciantque pontifici fratrum esuriem. Si
on the-morrow two and-announce to-the-bishop of-the-brothers hunger if
uero nec ille, ieiunant donec eos Dominus per aliquem
but not-even he they-fast until them the-Lord through someone
visitauerit. Conuersacionem interius archanam tenent; preter
shall-have-visited their-conversation within secret they-keep except
episcopum et summos principes non admittunt quempiam.
the-bishop and the-highest princes not they-admit anyone
Hii autem nichil inde predicant despicabile. Noster dominus,
these moreover nothing thence preach despicable our lord
id est, rex Henricus secundus, cui nude reuelant omnia,
that is the-king Henry the-second to-whom nakedly they-reveal all-things
caritatis intuitu eis est tam profuse munificus ut nusquam
of-charity by-regard to-them is so lavishly munificent that nowhere
egeant. Attamen et ad hos ostendit auaricia digitum,
they-are-in-need nevertheless also to these shows avarice its-finger
et a tactu non temperat. Nuper etenim prouiderunt ut
and from touch not refrains lately for they-have-provided that
habeant in singulis propinquis ciuitatibus singulos ciues, qui
they-may-have in the-several neighboring cities the-several citizens who
sibi uestes et uictualia procurent ex acceptis muneribus,
for-them clothing and victuals may-procure from received gifts
ipsisque meruerunt omnem a principibus immunitatem;
and-for-themselves they-have-earned all from the-princes immunity
unde fit ut aiunt quatinus ipsis se multi precipui
whence it-happens as they-say that to-them themselves many chief-men
cum suis offerant et accipiantur, estimoque timendum ne
with their-own offer and may-be-accepted and-I-judge it-to-be-feared lest

post hoc fiat aliquid: iam enim intersunt colloquiis
after this may-happen something now for they-take-part-in the-conferences
regumque negocia tractant.
and-of-kings the-business they-handle

De origine Simplingham. xxvii

THE ORIGIN OF THE ORDER OF SEMPRINGHAM

Gilbert of Sempringham, blind and a hundred years old, founded canons regular with nuns behind a wall, who meet only for anointing or the viaticum, through a window and before witnesses. Their houses have not left England and no scandal is heard yet, but Map fears, since Venus often passes Minerva's walls.

Magister Gillebertus de Simplingeham, qui adhuc superest,
master Gilbert of Sempringham who still survives
licet ex senio cecus, centennis enim aut eo amplius
though from old-age blind a-hundred-years-old for or than-that more
est, nouum instituit religionis cultum, qui primo meruit
he-is a-new instituted of-religion observance which first deserved
ab Eugenio papa confirmari, canonicos scilicet regulares
by Eugene the-pope to-be-confirmed canons namely regular
et muro interposito moniales, ne uideant uel uideantur
and a-wall interposed nuns lest they-may-see or be-seen
mares ab illis. Nullum habent inuicem accessum, nisi in
the-males by them no they-have to-each-other access except in
necessitate unccionis uel uiatici. Fit autem hoc per
the-necessity of-anointing or of-viaticum is-done moreover this through
fenestram cautissime preparatam, et multis presentibus.
a-window most-carefully prepared and many present
Multas iam optinent mansiones; at Angliam non sunt
many now they-hold houses but England not they-have

egressi. Nichil adhuc inde sinistrum auditur, sed timor est;
gone-out nothing yet thence ill is-heard but fear there-is
frequenter enim fraudes Veneris muros Minerue penetrant,
frequently for the-frauds of-Venus the-walls of-Minerva penetrate
nec est earum sine consensu congressio.
nor is of-them without consent intercourse

Item, recapitulacio Carthusiensium. xxviii

THE CARTHUSIANS AGAIN

The Carthusians' twelve priests and prior live apart in cells. God is drawn less by dress and observance than by a simple heart, so the meanly clad should not despise others. Henry II, whom almost the whole world fears, goes richly robed as befits him, yet never swells with pride and would sooner call himself contemptible than show contempt.

Iterum, est alius modus, ut predictum est, in Griseuoldano
again there-is another way as aforesaid is in Grésivaudan
repertus. Duodecim presbiteri et prior commanent, sed diuisi
found twelve priests and a-prior dwell-together but divided
cellulis, quorum conuersacio notissima est; et cum omnibus
in-little-cells whose conversation most-known is and though in-all
modis hec tempora Deum attrahere contendant, minus nobis
ways these times God to-draw strive less to-us
adesse videtur quam cum de corde simplici sine uestium
to-be-present he-seems than when from a-heart simple without of-garments
aut cultus artificio petebatur. Sicut enim cordium scrutator
or of-cult artifice he-was-sought as for of-hearts the-searcher
est, non pannorum, sic animi bene dispositi amator est,
he-is not of-cloths so of-a-mind well disposed the-lover he-is
non uestimenti. Non ergo nos contempnant qui uilibus
not of-garment not therefore us let-them-despise who in-cheap-things

uestiuntur, quod qui capi non potuit in sermone non
are-clothed because he-who to-be-taken not could in speech not
decipietur in ueste. Rex noster Henricus secundus, cuius
shall-be-deceived in garment king our Henry the-second whose
potestatem totus fere timet orbis, preciosissime semper
power whole almost fears the-world most-preciously always
redimitus ut decet, non apponit superbire nec aliquid altum
adorned as befits not adds to-be-proud nor anything high
sapere presumit, nec unquam elacione aliqua lingua eius
to-think presumes nor ever with-elation any tongue his
intumescit, nec se supra hominem magnificat, sed que
swells nor himself above a-man magnifies but the-one-which
foris apparet in ueste semper est in ore mundicia.
outside appears in garment always is in (his)-mouth cleanness
Cum sit ei nemo par hodie uel similis, contemptibilem
though be to-him no-one equal today or like contemptible
se magis fatetur quam contemptorem faciat.
himself rather he-confesses than a-despiser he-may-make-himself

De quadam secta hereticorum. xxix

A SECT OF HERETICS

Henry II keeps from his lands the Brabançons, called Routiers: a heresy that confesses Christ in words, while bands of thousands armed in leather and iron burn monasteries, villages, and cities. Begun among thieves of Brabant, they have drawn in runaways, false clerks, and renegade monks beyond number.

Rex noster eciam Henricus secundus ab omnibus terris
king our also Henry the-second from all lands
suis arcet hereseos noue dampnosissimam sectam, que
his keeps-off of-heresy new the-most-pernicious sect which

scilicet ore confitetur de Christo quicquid et nos, sed
namely with-mouth confesses about Christ whatever also we but
factis multorum milium turmis, quas Ruttas uocant, armati
in-deeds of-many thousands troops which Routiers they-call armed
penitus a uertice ad plantas corio, calibe, fustibus, et
utterly from the-crown to the-soles with-leather steel cudgels and
ferro, monasteria, uillas, urbes in fauillas redigunt, adulteria
iron monasteries villages cities into ashes they-reduce adulteries
violenter et sine dele<c>tu perpetrant, pleno corde dicentes,
violently and without distinction they-perpetrate with-full heart saying
Non est Deus. Hec autem orta est in Brebanno, unde
Not there-is a-God this moreover arisen is in Brabant whence
dicitur Brebeazonum; nam in primo latrunculi egressi legem
it-is-called of-the-Brabançons for in the-first little-robbers gone-out a-law
sibi fecerunt, omnino contra legem, et associati sunt
for-themselves made wholly against law and associated were
eis propter sedicionem fugitiui, clerici falsi, monachi euasi,
with-them because-of sedition fugitive clerics false monks escaped
et quicumque Deum aliquo modo derelinquunt horrendis
and whoever God in-some way abandon to-horrible
eorum adherent cetibus. Multiplicati sunt iam super omnem
their cling gatherings multiplied they-are now beyond every
numerum, inualueruntque phaulanges Leuiathan, ut tuti
number and-have-grown-strong the-phalanxes of-Leviathan that safe
resideant aut errent per prouincias et regna cum odio
they-may-reside or wander through provinces and kingdoms with the-hatred
Dei et hominum.
of-God and of-men

De quadam alia secta eorundem. xxx

ANOTHER SECT OF HERETICS

The Publicans or Paterines, descended from the disciples who left Christ at the hard saying of his flesh, reject John's Gospel and the Eucharist; converts tell of a huge black cat let down by a rope, kissed in the dark, and an orgy that follows. Henry II branded and flogged the sixteen who came to England, but they abound in Anjou, Aquitaine, and Burgundy. A prince of Vienne, salting a mullet his nephew served, saw it turn to hare's dung; two heretic knights survived his fire until the bishop sprinkled holy water and they burned. All this happened in 'our times', the last hundred years.

Est eciam alia uetus heresis de nouo supra modum
there-is also another old heresy from new beyond measure
propagata, ducens originem ex his qui Dominum loquentem
propagated drawing origin from those who the-Lord speaking
de carne sua comedenda et sanguine bibendo dereliquerunt,
about flesh his to-be-eaten and blood to-be-drunk abandoned
dicentes, Durus hic sermo; et abeuntes retro, dicti sunt
saying Hard this saying and going-away back called they-were
Publicani uel Paterini. Latuerunt autem a diebus dominice
Publicans or Paterines they-lay-hidden moreover from the-days of-the-Lord's
passionis inter Christianos passim, †erantque.† Primo quidem
passion among the-Christians everywhere and-they-were [?] at-first indeed
unicas habebant in uillis quas inhabitabant domos, et
single they-had in the-villages which they-inhabited houses and
undecunque uenissent singuli domos suas in fumo noscebant
from-wherever they-had-come each houses their by the-smoke recognized
ut aiunt. Euangelium Johannis non accipiunt; de corpore
as they-say the-Gospel of-John not they-accept about the-body
Christi et sanguine, pane benedicto, nos derident. Uiri et
of-Christ and blood the-bread blessed us they-mock men and

femine cohabitant, nec apparent inde filii uel filie. Resipuerunt
women cohabit nor appear thence sons or daughters have-repented
autem multi, reuersique ad fidem enarrant quod circa primam
moreover many and-returned to the-faith they-relate that about the-first
noctis uigiliam, clausis eorum ianuis, hostiis, et fenestris,
of-the-night watch closed their gates doors and windows
expectantes in singulis sinagogis suis singule sedeant in silencio
waiting in the-several synagogues their each sit in silence
familie, descenditque per funem appensum in medio mire
households and-descends by a-rope hung in the-middle of-wonderful
magnitudinis murelegus niger, quem cum uiderint
size a-cat black which when they-shall-have-seen
luminibus extinctis ymnos non decantant, non distincte dicunt,
the-lights extinguished hymns not they-sing not distinctly they-say
sed ruminant assertis dentibus, acceduntque ubi dominum
but they-mumble with-clenched teeth and-they-approach where lord
suum viderint palpantes, inuentumque deosculantur
their they-shall-have-seen groping and-found they-kiss
quisque secundum quod ampliore feruet insania humilius,
each according-to as with-greater he-burns madness more-humbly
quidam pedes, plurimi sub cauda, plerique pudenda, et
some the-feet very-many under the-tail most the-shameful-parts and
quasi a loco fetoris accepta licencia pruriginis, quisque
as-if from the-place of-the-stench received license of-itching each
sibi proximum aut proximam arripit, commiscenturque
for-himself the-nearest or nearest-woman seizes and-they-mingle
quantum quisque ludibrium extendere preualet. Dicunt eciam
as-much-as each the-mockery to-extend prevails they-say also
magistri docentque nouicios caritatem esse perfectam agere uel
the-masters and-teach the-novices charity to-be perfect to-do or

pati quod desiderauerit et pecierit frater aut soror, extinguere
to-suffer what shall-have-desired and asked a-brother or sister to-extinguish
scilicet inuicem ardentes, et a paciendo Paterini dicuntur.
namely each-other burning and from suffering Paterines they-are-called
In Anglia nondum uenerunt nisi sedecim, qui precepto
in England not-yet have-they-come except sixteen who by-the-command
regis Henrici secundi adusti et uirgis cesi disparuerunt.
of-king Henry the-second branded and with-rods beaten vanished
In Normannia non apparent nec in Britannia; in Andegauia
in Normandy not they-appear nor in Brittany in Anjou
multi sunt, sed in Aquitania et Burgundia superhabundant
many there-are but in Aquitaine and Burgundy they-superabound
iam ad omnem infinitatem.
now to every infinity
Aiunt eciam compatriote sui, quod conuiuas suos in aliquo
they-say also fellow-countrymen their that guests their in some
ferculorum suorum capiunt, et fiunt ut ipsi, quos
of-the-dishes their they-catch and they-become as they whom
scilicet predicacionibus ocultis quas uulgo faciunt attemptare
namely by-preachings hidden which publicly they-make to-attempt
non audent. Unde contigit quod mihi dominus Willelmus
not they-dare whence it-happened that to-me the-lord William
Remensis archiepiscopus, frater regine Francorum, retulit et
of-Reims archbishop brother of-the-queen of-the-French related and
multis confirmauit testibus, quod quidam nobilis princeps a
with-many confirmed witnesses that a-certain noble prince from
partibus Vienne metu detestabilis huius rapine sal exorcizatum
the-parts of-Vienne for-fear of-detestable this rapine salt exorcised
secum in perula semper haberet, nescius cuius domum
with-himself in a-pouch always had not-knowing whose house
ingressurus, et ubique timens pellaciam hostis, eciam in
about-to-enter and everywhere fearing the-wile of-the-enemy even at

mensa propria omnibus illud apponebat cibis. Perlatum est
table his-own on-all it he-set foods carried was
ad eum forte quod duo milites nepotem suum, qui multis
to him by-chance that two knights nephew his who many
preerat populis et opidis, euerterant, et ecce ipsum ad
was-over peoples and towns had-perverted and behold he to
nepotem suum; cenantibus illis rite simul, ignorante nepote
nephew his dining they duly together not-knowing the-nephew
quid ageretur, fecit auunculo suo mullum integrum in
what was-being-done made for-uncle his a-mullet whole on
disco apponi, pulcrum uisu et ad uescendum suauem,
a-dish to-be-set beautiful in-the-sight and for eating sweet
ut uidebatur. Apposuit ergo miles sal, et disparuit subito
as it-seemed set therefore the-knight salt and vanished suddenly
piscis, et reliquid in disco quasi pilulas fimi leporini.
the-fish and left on the-dish as-if pellets of-dung of-hare
Abhorruit miles, et qui cum eo erant, ostensoque nepoti
shuddered the-knight and those-who with him were and-shown to-nephew
suo miraculo, predicauit ei deuotissime penitenciam, et
his the-miracle he-preached to-him most-devoutly penance and
cum multis eum edocuit lacrimis multitudinem miseracionum
with many him he-taught tears the-multitude of-the-mercies
Domini, et omnes demonum conatus sola fide vinci,
of-the-Lord and all of-the-demons efforts alone by-faith to-be-conquered
ut visui subiectum habebat. Nepos egre ferebat sermonem,
as to-sight subject he-had-it the-nephew ill bore the-speech
et abcessit in talamum. Princeps ergo delusum se
and departed into the-chamber the-prince therefore deluded himself
dolens, milites nepotis euersores secum deducit in
grieving the-knights of-the-nephew the-perverters with-himself leads-away in
uinculis, et in conspectu populi multi et magni conclusit
chains and in the-sight of-the-people many and great he-shut

eos in tegete posti firmiter alligatos, igneque supposito
them in a-hut to-a-post firmly bound and-fire placed-under
totam combussit domunculam. Illos autem omnino non
whole he-burned the-little-house them moreover at-all not
tetigit ignis, nec eciam in uestibus adustio uel modica
touched the-fire nor even in their-garments burning even small
inuenta est. Insurgit ergo populi tumultus in principem,
found was rises therefore of-the-people a-tumult against the-prince
dicentis, 'Peccauimus in uiros iustissimos contra fidem
saying we-have-sinned against men most-just against the-faith
veris virtutibus approbatam.' Princeps ob apparenciam
by-true virtues approved the-prince because-of the-appearance
tantam in nullo fidei Christiane derogans uel dubitans,
so-great in nothing of-the-faith Christian detracting or doubting
iram et uoces placauit uulgi blandiciis, fidemque
the-anger and voices placated of-the-crowd with-caresses and-the-faith
benignis affirmauit sermonibus. Pontificem Vienne consulit,
with-kind affirmed speeches the-bishop of-Vienne he-consults
qui eos in domo maiore conclusit ligatos ut ante, domumque
who them in a-house greater shut bound as before and-the-house
totam extra circuiens aqua benedicta conspersit contra
whole outside going-around with-water blessed sprinkled against
prestigium. Ignem iubet apponi, qui nullis flaminibus nullisve
the-illusion fire he-orders to-be-set which by-no blasts or-by-no
fomentis domui potuit inherere, uel quicquam adurere.
kindlings to-the-house could to-cling or anything to-burn
Insultat igitur pontifici tam lesa fide ciuitas, ut manifeste
insults therefore the-bishop so hurt in-faith the-city that openly
multi stultis prorumpant in eum vocibus, et, si non
many with-foolish burst-out against him voices and if not
obstet domini sui principis reuerencia, pontificem
should-stand-in-the-way of-the-lord their prince the-reverence the-bishop

ipsum in flammas deicerent, et non nocentes liberarent.
himself into the-flames they-would-have-cast and not the-guilty freed
Depulsis igitur hostiis, in domum irruerunt, et ad postem
driven-in therefore the-doors into the-house they-rushed and to the-post
venientes carbones et fauillas ex ossibus eorum et carnibus
coming coals and ashes from the-bones their and flesh
factas inueniunt, uincula uident illesa, postem intactum,
made they-find the-chains they-see unharmed the-post untouched
et iustissimum ignem in eos solos qui delinquerant
and the-most-just fire upon those alone who had-transgressed
animaduertisse. Conuertit ergo benignus Dominus corda
to-have-punished turned therefore the-kind Lord the-hearts
errancium ad penitenciam, et blasphemias in laudem.
of-the-erring to penance and the-blasphemies into praise
Nostris hec sunt orta temporibus. Nostra dico tempora
in-our these-things have arisen times our I-call times
modernitatem hanc, horum scilicet centum annorum curriculum,
modernity this of-these namely hundred years the-course
cuius adhuc nunc ultime partes extant, cuius tocius in his
of-which still now the-last parts stand of-which whole in these-things
que notabilia sunt satis est recens et manifesta memoria,
which notable are enough is recent and manifest the-memory
cum adhuc aliqui supersint centennes, et infiniti filii qui
since still some survive hundred-year-olds and countless sons who
ex patrum et auorum relacionibus certissime teneant que
from of-fathers and of-grandfathers the-tellings most-certainly hold what
non uiderunt. Centum annos qui effluxerunt dico nostram
not they-saw the-hundred years which have-flowed-by I-call our
modernitatem, et non qui ueniunt, cum eiusdem tamen sint
modernity and not which come though of-the-same yet they-be
racionis secundum propinquitatem; quoniam ad narracionem
reason according-to nearness since to narration

pertinent preterita, ad diuinacionem futura. Hoc tempore huius
pertain the-past to divination the-future in-this time of-this
centennii primum inualuerunt ad summum robur Templarii,
century first grew-strong to the-highest strength the-Templars
Hospitalarii in Ierusalem, in Hispania milites qui a gladio
the-Hospitallers in Jerusalem in Spain the-knights who from the-sword
nomen habent, de quibus superius sermo decessit.
name have about whom above the-discourse has-departed

De secta Valdesiorum. xxxi

THE SECT OF THE WALDENSIANS

At the Third Lateran Council the Waldensians, unlettered followers of Valdes of Lyons, present the pope a French Psalter and Scripture and ask leave to preach. Set to question two of them, Map asks whether they believe in the Father, the Son, the Holy Spirit, and the mother of Christ, and when they say yes to all four they are laughed out of the council. They go barefoot two by two, owning nothing; if admitted, they will drive us out. Map then defends his own iron age against the golden past, since history and fable alike show the wicked and good of every age to teach men to temper hope and fear.

Vidimus in concilio Romano sub Alexandro papa tercio
we-saw at the-council Roman under Alexander pope the-third
celebrato Valdesios, homines ydiotas, illiteratos, a primate
celebrated the-Waldensians men idiots unlettered from founder
ipsorum Valde dictos, qui fuerat ciuis Lugduni super
their Valdes called who had-been a-citizen of-Lyons on
Rodanum, qui librum domino pape presentauerunt lingua
the-Rhone who a-book to-the-lord pope presented in-tongue
conscriptum Gallica, in quo textus et glosa Psalterii
written French in which the-text and gloss of-the-Psalter

plurimorumque legis utriusque librorum continebantur. Hii
and-of-very-many of-the-law each of-the-books were-contained these
multa petebant instancia predicacionis auctoritatem sibi
with-much asked insistence of-preaching the-authority to-themselves
confirmari, quod periti sibi uidebantur, cum uix essent
to-be-confirmed because skilled to-themselves they-seemed though scarcely they-were
scioli. Moris etenim est ut aues, que subtiles non uident
smatterers of-custom for it-is that the-birds which subtle not see
laqueos aut rete, liberos ubique credant meatus. Nonne
snares or the-net free everywhere believe the-passages do-not
qui capciosis exercitantur tota uita sermonibus, qui capere
they-who in-captious are-exercised whole life speeches who to-catch
et capi uix possunt, profunde rimatores abissus, nonne
and to-be-caught scarcely can deep searchers of-the-abyss do-not
hii timentes offensam reuerenter omnia de Deo proferunt,
these fearing offense reverently all-things about God bring-forth
cuius tam celsa dignitas ut nulle possint ad eam laudes uel
whose so lofty the-dignity that no can to it praises or
oracionum uirtutes ascendere nisi misericordia traxerit
of-prayers the-powers to-ascend unless mercy shall-have-drawn
illas? In singulis diuine pagine apicibus tot uolitant pennis
them in each of-the-divine page letters so-many fly on-wings
uirtutum sentencie, tot sapiencie accumulantur opes, ut
of-virtues the-sentences so-many of-wisdom are-heaped riches that
de pleno possit haurire cui<cun>que Deus donauerit cifo.
from the-full can to-draw to-whomsoever God shall-have-granted the-cup
Nunquid ergo margarita porcis, uerbum dabitur ydiotis, quos
shall therefore pearls to-swine the-word be-given to-idiots whom
ineptos scimus illud suscipere, nedum dare quod acceperunt?
unfit we-know it to-receive much-less to-give what they-have-received
Absit hoc, et euellatur. A capite descendat unguentum
far-be this and be-it-plucked-out from the-head let-descend the-ointment

in barbam, et hinc in uestimentum; a fonte deriuentur
onto the-beard and hence onto the-garment from the-fountain let-be-drawn
aque, non a plateis paludes. Ego multorum milium qui
waters not from the-streets marshes I of-many thousands who
vocati fuerunt minimus, deridebam eos, quod super eorum
called were the-least was-mocking them that on their
peticione tractatus fieret uel dubitacio, vocatusque a
petition deliberation should-be-made or doubt and-called by
quodam magno pontifice, cui eciam ille maximus papa
a-certain great bishop to-whom also that greatest pope
confessionum curam iniunxerat, consedi signum ad sagittam,
of-confessions the-care had-enjoined I-sat-down a-mark for the-arrow
multisque legis peritis et prudentibus ascitis, deducti sunt
and-many of-law skilled and prudent called-in brought were
ad me duo Valdesii, qui sua uidebantur in secta precipui,
to me two Waldensians who their seemed in sect chief
disputaturi mecum de fide, non amore ueritatis inquirende,
about-to-dispute with-me about faith not from-love of-truth to-be-sought
sed ut me conuicto clauderetur os meum quasi loquentis
but that me convicted might-be-shut mouth my as of-one-speaking
iniqua. Timidus fateor sedi, ne peccatis exigentibus in
unjust-things timid I-confess I-sat lest sins exacting in
concilio mihi tanto gracia negaretur sermonis. Iussit me
a-council to-me so-great grace might-be-denied of-speech ordered me
pontifex experiri aduersus eos, qui respondere parabam. Primo
the-bishop to-try-myself against them who to-answer was-preparing first
igitur proposui leuissima, que nemini licet ignorari,
therefore I-set-forth the-lightest-things which for-no-one it-is-allowed to-be-ignorant-of
sciens quod asino cardones edente, indignam habent
knowing that with-the-ass thistles eating unworthy have
labia lattucam, 'Creditis in Deum patrem?' Responderunt,
the-lips lettuce do-you-believe in God the-father they-answered

'Credimus.' 'Et in filium?' Responderunt, 'Credimus.' 'Et
we-believe and in the-son they-answered we-believe and
in spiritum sanctum?' Responderunt, 'Credimus.' Iteraui, 'In
in the-spirit holy they-answered we-believe I-repeated in
matrem Christi?' et illi item, 'Credimus.' Et ab omnibus
the-mother of-Christ and they again we-believe and by all
multiplici sunt clamore derisi, confusique recesserunt, et
with-manifold they-were shout mocked and-confounded withdrew and
merito, quod a nullo regebantur et rectores appetebant
deservedly because by no-one they-were-ruled and rulers they-sought
fieri, Phaetontis instar, qui nec nomina nouit equorum.
to-become of-Phaethon like who not-even the-names knew of-the-horses
Hii certa nusquam habent domicilia, bini et bini circueunt
these fixed nowhere have dwellings two and two they-go-around
nudipedes, laneis induti, nihil habentes, omnia sibi
barefoot in-woolens clothed nothing having all-things to-themselves
communia tanquam apostoli, nudi nudum Christum sequentes.
common as-if apostles naked the-naked Christ following
Humillimo nunc incipiunt modo, quod pedem inferre
in-the-humblest now they-begin way because a-foot to-bring-in
nequeunt, quos si admiserimus expellemur. Qui non
they-cannot whom if we-shall-have-admitted we-shall-be-expelled who not
credit audiat quod predictum est de huiusmodi. Sunt
believes let-him-hear what foretold has-been about such-things there-are
certe temporibus nostris, licet a nobis dampnatis et derisis,
certainly in-times our though by us condemned and mocked
qui fidem seruare uelint, et si ponantur ad racionem, ut
who the-faith to-keep would-wish and if they-should-be-put to the-account that
dudum, ponant animas suas pro pastore suo domino
long-ago they-would-lay-down souls their for shepherd their the-Lord
Ihesu; sed nescio quo zelo ductis uel conductis nobis
Jesus but I-know-not by-what zeal led or hired to-us

nostra uiluerunt tempora, quasi ferrea; placuerunt antiqua
our have-grown-cheap times as-if iron have-pleased the-ancient
velut auro lucencia; historias ab inicio ad nos usque
as-if with-gold shining histories from the-beginning to us as-far
deductas habemus, fabulas eciam legimus, et quo placere
brought-down we-have tales also we-read and by-what to-please
debeant intellectu mistico nouimus. Attende Caim inuidum,
they-ought understanding mystic we-know consider Cain envious
Gomorre cives et Sodome, non unum dico sed ad unum
of-Gomorrah the-citizens and of-Sodom not one I-say but to a-man
omnes luxu perfluidos, Joseph venditum, Pharaonem per
all with-luxury overflowing Joseph sold Pharaoh by
tot punitum plagas, populum vitulo ydolo aureo Deo
so-many punished plagues the-people with-the-calf idol golden to-God
et electo Domini per deserti purissimas exibiciones
and to-the-chosen-one of-the-Lord through of-the-desert the-purest provisions
rebellem, superbiam Datan, proteruitatem Zambri, periurium
rebellious the-pride of-Dathan the-wantonness of-Zimri the-perjury
Architophel, auariciam Nabal, et quorum non est numerus
of-Ahithophel the-avarice of-Nabal and of-whom not is number
monstra nostris a primo continuata temporibus, et non
monsters to-our from the-first continued times and not
abhorreas tam nimio fastu que nunc fiunt similia
you-should-shudder with-so excessive disdain at-what now are-done like
uel minus vilia. Sed quod grauior est malorum sensus
or less vile but because heavier is of-evils the-feeling
quam auditus, quod audimus silemus, et quod dolemus
than the-hearing what we-hear we-keep-silent and what we-grieve
plangimus; uel pensantes deteriora fuisse, modum habeamus
we-lament or considering worse-things to-have-been measure let-us-have
in his que leuiora sunt. Fabule nobis eciam commonitorie
in these which lighter are the-tales to-us also admonitory

Atreum et Thiestem, Pelopem et Licaona, multosque similes
Atreus and Thyestes Pelops and Lycaon and-many like
eorum proponunt, ut vitemus eorum exitus, et sunt
them propose that we-may-avoid their ends and there-are
historiarum sentencie non inutiles; unus utrimque narracionum
of-histories sentences not useless one on-both-sides of-the-narrations
mos et intencio. Nam historia, que veritate nititur, et
custom and intention for history which on-truth leans and
fabula, que ficta contexit, et bonos fine florenti
the-tale which feigned-things weaves both the-good with-an-end flourishing
beant, ut ametur benignitas, et fedo malos dampnant
bless that may-be-loved kindness and with-foul the-wicked condemn
interitu, volentes inuisam reddere maliciam; sibique
destruction wishing hateful to-render malice and-to-each-other
succedunt inuicem in scripturis tum aduersitas prosperitati,
they-succeed in-turn in writings now adversity to-prosperity
tum e conuerso mutacione frequenti, quatinus utraque
now from the-reverse with-change frequent so-that each
semper habita pre oculis neutri fiat propter alteram
always held before the-eyes for-neither may-be-made because-of the-other
obliuio, sed se medico temperamento moderentur, ne
forgetfulness but themselves with-medical tempering they-may-moderate lest
unquam modum superet eleuacio uel fractura, scilicet ut
ever the-measure should-surpass elevation or breaking namely that
contemplacione futurorum nec sit a spe uacua meditacio,
by-contemplation of-the-future neither be from hope empty meditation
nec a metu libera, futurorum dico temporalium, quia
nor from fear free of-the-future I-say temporal because
caritas perfecta que celestis est foras mittit timorem.
charity perfect which heavenly is out casts fear

De tribus heremitis mirabiliter penitentibus. xxxii

THREE HERMITS OF MARVELOUS PENANCE

Philip of Naples, hunting on the Black Mountain, seizes a hairy wild man drinking at a spring, who says he is a Scot, one of three penitents with a Frenchman of incredible holiness and an Englishman chained to a seven-foot tether he stakes down each Sabbath, always joyful. Philip finds the Englishman dead by the spring and leaves him and his things untouched for burial. Christ, the spring of joy, was in his breast; let hypocrites be sad.

Philippus Neapolitanus, uir illustris, nobis retulit, quod
Philip of-Naples a-man illustrious to-us related that
cum in Nigra Montana venatu uenisset, uirum siluestrem
when in the-Black Mountain for-hunting he-had-come a-man of-the-woods
pilosum et deformem fonti recubantem ut biberet,
hairy and misshapen at-a-spring lying-down that he-might-drink
repente per pilos sublimem rapuit, querens quis esset, et
suddenly by the-hairs aloft he-snatched asking who he-was and
quid ibi? Ille autem mansuetudine sua demitti meruit, et
what there he moreover by-gentleness his to-be-let-down deserved and
ait, 'Venimus ad hanc solitudinem tres, ut hic penitentes
says we-came to this solitude three that here penitent
antiquorum fieremus imitatores patrum; primus nostrum
of-the-ancient we-might-become imitators fathers the-first of-us
et optimus Francus, secundus et me longe forcior
and best a-Frenchman the-second and than-me far stronger
et longanimior Anglicus, ego Scotus. Francus tante
and more-long-suffering an-Englishman I a-Scot the-Frenchman of-so-great
perfeccionis est, quod de uita ipsius loqui pertimesco,
perfection is that about the-life of-him to-speak I-fear
excedit enim fidem. Anglicus, sed angelicus, cathena
it-exceeds for belief the-Englishman but angelic by-a-chain

stringitur ferrea, tam longa ut protendi possit ad pedem
is-bound iron so long that to-be-stretched it-can to the-foot
septimum. Malleum autem secum ferreum et paxillum
seventh a-hammer moreover with-himself iron and a-peg
semper gestat, quibus affirmat terre cathenam suam
always he-carries with-which he-fixes to-the-earth chain his
in sabbato, et intra modicos illos fines per ebdomodam
on the-Sabbath and within modest those bounds through the-week
orat totus in hymnis et leticia, et nunquam querulus
he-prays whole in hymns and gladness and never complaining
aut tristis; ibi comedens quod repperit, sabbato castra
or sad there eating what he-has-found on-the-Sabbath camp
mouet, non uagus sed loci querens amenitatem, non
he-moves not wandering but of-a-place seeking pleasantness not
ubertatem, non remotum ab aeris importunitate sinum,
fertility not removed from of-the-air the-harshness a-nook
ubi victus aliquid secus aquam obuenerit cum gaudio
where of-food something beside water shall-have-met-him with joy
metatur, quem si uidere libet, super huius riuulum
he-encamps whom if to-see it-pleases on of-this stream
fontis hac facit ebdomoda residenciam.' His dictis
spring this he-makes week residence these-things said
ferina uelocitate recessit ab ipso. Neapolitanus autem
with-beastlike swiftness he-withdrew from him the-Neapolitan moreover
Anglicum interuallo paruulo mortuum repperit, et ob
the-Englishman with-interval small dead found and because-of
reuerenciam uirtutum eius nec ipsum nec quicquam
reverence of-the-virtues of-him neither him nor anything
de suo tangere presumpsit, sociisque suis dignitatem
of his to-touch presumed and-to-companions his the-dignity
sepulture commendans abscessit. Hic fontem leticie Christum
of-burial commending departed this the-fount of-gladness Christ

pectore gerebat Anglicus, cui nullam potuit infligere
in-breast bore the-Englishman on-whom none could to-inflict
tristiciam angustia. Sint ypocrite sic, ut ait Dominus,
sadness distress let-be the-hypocrites so as says the-Lord
tristes, quod perfecta caritas foras mittit cum tristicia
sad because perfect charity out casts with sadness
timorem.
fear

<Distinctio secunda.>

THE SECOND DISTINCTION: PROLOGUE

The flesh wins when a man wants the world's things more than God's; reason held fast is the soul's triumph. Map has given two chapters of God's mercy and judgment that are wearisome where poets' fables are craved, and he will now set down the miracles he knows or believes.

Victoria carnis est adversus <racionem>, quod que
the-victory of-the-flesh is against <reason> that the-things-which
Dei sunt minus appetit homo, que mundi maxime. Racio
of-God are less seeks man the-things of-the-world most reason
vero cum tenetur, anime triumphus est, reddit que Cesaris
but when it-is-held of-the-soul the-triumph is it-renders the-things of-Caesar
Cesari, que Dei Deo. Duo premisi Dei misericordiam
to-Caesar the-things of-God to-God two-things I-have-set-before of-God the-mercy
et iudicium continencia, que non solum non delectant, sed
and judgment containing which not only not delight but
tediosa sunt, et expectantur sicut expetuntur fabule poetarum,
tedious are and are-awaited as are-sought the-tales of-the-poets
uel earum simie. Differantur tamen, si non auferantur,
or of-them the-apes let-them-be-put-off yet if not they-be-taken-away
et que scimus aut credimus miracula premittamus.
and what we-know or believe miracles let-us-set-before

De Gregorio monacho Gloucestrie. ii

GREGORY, MONK OF GLOUCESTER

Gregory of Gloucester, old and racked with stone and fistulas, was always cheerful and never ceased from the Psalms, thinking himself forgotten by God when he slept easily. On Map's first crossing a storm nearly sank the ship; praying by Gregory's merits, Map dozed and saw Gregory going from sailor to sailor directing them, and woke to a calm. Gilbert de Lacy, who joined the Templars, had the same rescue in the Greek sea.

Gregorium Gloucestrie monachum uidi, uirum iam senem,
Gregory of-Gloucester a-monk I-saw a-man now old
et cum sit ipsa senectus infirmitas, multis afflictum aliis
and since is itself old-age an-infirmity by-many afflicted other
egritudinibus: calculosus erat et fistulosus tibiis et
illnesses stone-sick he-was and fistulous in-the-shins and
cruribus, semper tamen et assidue iocundus, et cum non
legs always yet and assiduously merry and though not
cessasset ualitudinis infestacio, non cessabat a psalmis.
had-ceased of-illness the-assault not he-ceased from psalms
Si quando post longos labores sompnus irrepsit dulcior,
if ever after long labors sleep crept-in sweeter
illa se dicebat hora derelictum a Domino aut obliuioni
in-that himself he-said hour abandoned by the-Lord or to-oblivion
deditum; et cum grauius urgebatur, grates uberius
given and when more-heavily he-was-pressed thanks more-abundantly
effundebat Altissimo, quasi cum beato diceret Augustino,
he-poured-out to-the-Most-High as-if with blessed he-said Augustine
'hic ure, hic puni, et ne in furore tuo arguas me.' Suis me
here burn here punish and lest in fury your you-rebuke me to-his me
comendaueram oracionibus cum primo transfretaui, et cum
I-had-commended prayers when first I-crossed-the-sea and when

inualuisset tempestas ut pene nauis operiretur fluctibus, in
had-grown-strong the-storm so-that almost the-ship was-covered by-the-waves amid
aliorum desperacione certissima de illius presumpsi meritis
of-others the-despair most-certain about his I-presumed merits
cui me commendaueram, eaque deuocione qua
to-whom me I-had-commended and-with-that devotion with-which
periture nauis periclitantes assolent Deum deprecatus sum,
of-a-perishing ship those-in-peril are-wont God besought I-have
quatinus sua misericordia et illius boni Gregorii meritis
that by-his mercy and of-that good Gregory by-the-merits
nos a fluctibus indempnes eriperet, et in medio procelle
us from the-waves unharmed he-might-snatch and in the-midst of-the-storm
conquieui modicum, et ecce uidi dominum Gregorium per
I-rested a-little and behold I-saw lord Gregory through
singulos nautas incedentem, animantem eos et docentem,
the-several sailors going animating them and teaching
et singula corrigebat. Excitatus igitur omnia repperi summa
and each-thing he-was-correcting roused therefore all-things I-found in-highest
tranquillitate silencia; meritas Domino persolui gracias.
tranquility silences deserved to-the-Lord I-paid thanks
Hoc de ipso postmodum abbati suo Hamelino retuli, quod
this about him afterward to-abbot his Hamelin I-related which
ipse cum multa graciarum accione multis intimauit. Hoc
he with much of-thanks giving to-many made-known this
autem Gillebertus de Laci, vir illustris, qui se templo
moreover Gilbert of Lacy a-man illustrious who himself to-the-Temple
donauerat, audiens, exemplo mei cum predicti Gregorii
had-given hearing by-the-example of-me with of-the-aforesaid Gregory
precibus et benediccione Ierosolimam peciit, et in mari
prayers and blessing Jerusalem sought and in the-sea
Greco similiter ipsi contigisse postmodum narrauit.
Greek likewise to-himself to-have-happened afterward related

De beato Petro Tarentasie. iii

SAINT PETER OF TARENTAISE

Peter, archbishop of Tarentaise, as holy as the ancient fathers, spent eleven days at Limoges with Henry II in Map's care, always cheerful, modest, and humble. When the citizens bring him a man possessed, John, bishop of Poitiers, who had never seen a true miracle, asks Map to call him. Peter kneels, lays on his hand, reads the Gospel, and the man wipes his mouth and says, 'Mother of God, have mercy'; John cries that Peter alone is a bishop, and the rest of them dumb dogs.

Vidi postmodum beatum Petrum archipresulem Tharenthasie,
I-saw afterward blessed Peter archbishop of-Tarentaise
que montes inter Alpinos residet, uirum tante uirtutis et
which the-mountains among Alpine is-situated a-man of-so-great virtue and
tot illustrem miraculis, ut meritis antiquorum quos in
by-so-many illustrious miracles that to-the-merits of-the-ancient whom in
ecclesia colimus patrum equalis possit iustissime predicari,
the-church we-revere fathers equal he-could most-justly to-be-proclaimed
cuius manu Dominus solo tactu et prece curabat infirmos,
by-whose hand the-Lord by-sole touch and prayer was-curing the-sick
demonia effugabat: nec attemptauit quod non perficeret.
demons was-routing nor did-he-attempt what not he-could-accomplish
Hic per dies undecim cum Anglorum rege domino Henrico
he for days eleven with of-the-English the-king the-lord Henry
secundo apud Lemouicas moram fecit, cuius ego curam a
the-second at Limoges a-stay made whose I the-care from
rege suscepi, et regiis interim exibendum expensis habui,
the-king took-up and with-royal meanwhile to-be-provided expenses I-had
hominem letum et hilaris in omni casu faciei, mundum,
a-man glad and cheerful in every chance of-face clean
modestum, humilem, omnino sicut multis aliis et ut mihi
modest humble altogether as with-many others and as to-me

uidebatur perfectum. Unum vidi miraculum per manum
it-seemed perfect one I-saw miracle through the-hand
ipsius a Domino factum, audiui plurima. Cum sero esset
his by the-Lord done I-heard very-many when late it-was
die una, uenit multitudo magna ciuium Lemouicensium, et
on-day one came a-multitude great of-citizens of-Limoges and
secum hominem demoniacum deferebant. Veniebat autem
with-them a-man demoniac they-were-carrying was-coming moreover
post eos Pictauensis episcopus, qui nunc est Lugdunensis
after them of-Poitiers the-bishop who now is of-Lyons
archiepiscopus, Albemanus cognomine, natus a Cantuaria,
archbishop the-White-handed by-surname born at Canterbury
uir eloquencie precipue, auctoritatis et celebritatis maxime,
a-man of-eloquence chief of-authority and of-renown greatest
non ut temptaret, sed quod fere credebatur vere posset
not that he-might-test but what almost was-believed truly he-might-be-able
scire. Is ad me in hiis uerbis accessit: 'Carissime mi, euoca
to-know he to me in these words approached O-dearest my call
nobis archiepiscopum, ut quod omnes predicant sine dubio
for-us the-archbishop that what all proclaim without doubt
testificari possimus; uidi aliquociens fantasias fieri,
to-testify we-may-be-able I-have-seen sometimes illusions to-be-made
ubi predicabant miracula se uidisse, percepique semper
where they-proclaimed miracles themselves to-have-seen and-I-perceived always
simultatem, nec unquam verum aliquod uidi miraculum.'
pretense nor ever true any have-I-seen miracle
Tum ego dominum Petrum adduxi; qui posito genu manum
then I the-lord Peter brought who with-placed knee his-hand
imposuit infirmo spumanti et omnino uesano, procul
laid on-the-sick-man foaming and altogether mad without
dubio. Aures apposuimus dominus Iohannes episcopus et ego,
doubt our-ears we-applied the-lord John the-bishop and I

audiuimusque dicentem, Recumbentibus undecim aiscipulis, et
and-we-heard him-saying The-reclining eleven disciples and
cetera. Tenebant autem demoniacum contra le<c>tum, non
the-rest they-were-holding moreover the-demoniac against the-bed not
enim ligauerant eum, quod ipsorum conciuis erat. Dicta
for they-had-bound him because their fellow-citizen he-was said
igitur breui oracione, post euangelium, iussit ei manus
therefore a-brief prayer after the-gospel he-ordered for-him the-hands
dimitti; qui statim manu dextera os suum tersit, dicens,
to-be-let-go who at-once with-hand right mouth his wiped saying
'Mater Dei, miserere.' Resiliens ergo subito dominus Iohannes
mother of-God have-mercy leaping-back therefore suddenly the-lord John
episcopus cum lacrimis ait, 'Vere sanus est eger; hic
the-bishop with tears says truly sound is the-sick-man this-man
solus episcopus est, nos autem canes non valentes latrare.'
alone a-bishop is we moreover dogs not able to-bark

Item de eodem beato Petro. iiii

PETER OF TARENTAISE AGAIN: THE LAME MONK

At the Cistercian chapter a monk with a twisted foot asks Peter to heal him. Peter holds the bare foot in prayer, then starts back and tells him it is better to enter heaven with one foot than hell with two; he tells Serlo of Wilton that healing him would have lost him. Questioned, the monk confesses that once cured he meant to go back to the noble kin whose scorn had driven him into the cloister.

Retulit mihi magister Serlo a Wiltunia, abbas Elemosine,
related to-me master Serlo of Wilton abbot of-L'Aumône
quod hic idem bonus archiepiscopus Petrus, cum interesset
that this same good archbishop Peter when he-was-present
Cisterciensi capitulo, rogatus est a quodam monacho illius
at-the-Cistercian chapter asked was by a-certain monk of-that

claustri, qui gibbosum habebat et retortum a natiuitate
cloister who a-humped had and twisted from birth
pedem, quatinus eius interuentu sanus fieret; qui ducens
foot that by-his intervention sound he-might-become who leading
monachum seorsum, et eum in scamno sedere fecit, et
the-monk apart and him on a-bench to-sit made and
discalciato eo coram ipso genibus orabat flexis, pedem illum
unshod him before him on-knees prayed bent foot that
nudum inter manus habens. Accessit igitur magister Serlo,
bare between his-hands having approached therefore master Serlo
auremque apponens audiuit dominum archiepiscopum, <qui>
and-his-ear applying heard the-lord archbishop <who>
cum quasi percussus a monacho resilisset, et respexisset
when as-if struck by the-monk he-had-leaped-back and had-looked-at
monachum admiranter, ait, 'Frater, melius est tibi unum
the-monk wondering says O-brother better it-is for-you one
pedem habentem intrare in regnum celorum, quam cum
foot having to-enter into the-kingdom of-heaven than with
duobus in Gehennam mitti,' et dimisit eum; et cum
two into Gehenna to-be-sent and he-dismissed him and when
in Serlonem respexisset, ait, 'Frater Serlo, si me Dominus
at Serlo he-had-looked he-says O-brother Serlo if me the-Lord
ad fratris huius curam admisisset, ipsum amisisset.' Quod
to of-brother this the-care had-admitted him he-would-have-lost which
quidem magis impotencie eius quam presciencie deputans,
indeed rather to-impotence his than to-foreknowledge assigning
sed ut probaret quod fiebat, Cisterciensi abbati omnia
but that he-might-prove what was-being-done to-the-Cistercian abbot all-things
rettulit, instanter petens quatinus monacho seorsum vocato
he-related urgently asking that the-monk apart called
iuberet eum omnia fateri. Qui iussus, ait, 'Pater, cum
he-should-order him all-things to-confess who ordered says O-Father since

generosus et pulcherrime prosapie sim, uidens me illo pede
well-born and of-most-beautiful lineage I-am seeing myself by-that foot
cognatis meis dissimilem et usque ad ludibria deformem, pre
to-kinsmen my unlike and even to mockeries deformed for
pudore abieccionis huc me destinaui, nunc autem cum pedem
shame of-abjection hither myself I-destined now moreover when foot
illum dominus Petrus in manibus confouisset, uidebatur mihi
that lord Peter in his-hands had-warmed it-seemed to-me
sentire salutis aduentum, nactisque primitiis cogitabam illuc
to-feel of-health the-coming and-having-got the-first-fruits I-was-thinking thither
letissime reuerti unde pre pudore tristis exiui.'
most-gladly to-return whence for shame sad I-went-out

Item de eodem beato Petro. v

PETER OF TARENTAISE AGAIN: THE CUT PURSE

When a woman interrupts Peter's sermon wailing that her purse has been cut, he names the thief, a big man in a white cap with the coins under his left armpit, and has him let go, since he can be rebuked but not reformed. Peter is said to have turned water into wine and fed many with a few loaves. A Burgundian knight with a lizard fixed in his shoulder was freed of it in every church of the Virgin and for good once Peter heard his confession.

Aliud eciam mihi miraculum ipsum in crastina fecisse
another also to-me miracle him on the-morrow to-have-done
idem Serlo narrauit. Sermonem faciebat iussu Cisterciensis
the-same Serlo related a-sermon was-making by-order of-the-Cistercian
ad populum dompnus Petrus, quem interrumpens mulier
to the-people lord Peter whom interrupting a-woman
quedam cum magno eiulatu plangebat sibi bursam domini
a-certain with great wailing was-lamenting for-herself the-purse of-her-lord

recisam. Indicens igitur archiepiscopus omnibus silencium,
cut-off proclaiming therefore the-archbishop to-all silence
multis precibus fusis ut restitueretur lacrimose precatrici quod
many prayers poured that might-be-restored to-the-tearful supplicant what
perdiderat petiuit, et uidens hortamenta delusa, tandem ait,
she-had-lost he-asked and seeing the-exhortations mocked at-last says
'Magnum illum cum mitra candida sumite, nummosque sub
big that-one with miter white take and-the-coins under
ascella eius sinistra.' Sumptis ergo ut verus propheta iusserat
armpit his left taken therefore as a-true prophet had-ordered
illis et redditis, quesiuit dominus furis ab archiepiscopo
them and returned asked the-lord of-the-thief from the-archbishop
quid de fure fieri uellet; cui ipse, 'Sinite,' inquit,
what about the-thief to-be-done he-wished to-whom he let he-says
'eum abire, quia corripi potest, corrigi autem non.'
him go because to-be-rebuked he-can to-be-corrected moreover not
Hunc Petrum aiunt aquam in vinum conuertisse, multos
this Peter they-say water into wine to-have-turned many
homines paucis panibus miraculose pauisse, ut sciatis
men with-few loaves miraculously to-have-fed that you-may-know
graciam Domini non deesse petentibus et merentibus
the-grace of-the-Lord not to-be-lacking to-those-asking and deserving
eam nostris eciam temporibus.
it in-our also times
In partibus eciam Burgundie celebre dicunt, quod miles
in parts also of-Burgundy famous they-say-it-is that a-knight
quidam non satis Dominum metuens, cum in usu
a-certain not enough the-Lord fearing when in the-practice
peccati sui pertinaci more persisteret, sensit ulcionem immo
of-sin his with-stubborn manner he-persisted felt vengeance nay
correpcionem; adhesit scapule sue infixitque lacerta dentes et
correction clung to-shoulder his and-fixed a-lizard teeth and

digitos, et cum nullatenus amoueri posset Ypocratis arte
claws and when by-no-means to-be-removed it-could of-Hippocrates by-the-art
vel oracionum auxilio, mirabiliter se magnificabat misericordie
or of-prayers by-the-help wonderfully herself magnified of-mercy
mater. Quociens miserabilis ille aliquam in eius nomine
the-mother as-often-as pitiable that-man any in her name
dedicatam intrabat ecclesiam demittebatur et non comparebat
dedicated entered church it-was-let-go and not appeared
lacerta, sed semper in exitu adherebat ei, quod ut Petro
the-lizard but always at the-exit clung to-him which when to-Peter
per predictum innotuit, audita eius confessione penitenciam
through the-aforesaid became-known heard his confession penance
iniunxit ei, ipse autem peracta penitencia liberatus est.
he-enjoined on-him he moreover completed the-penance freed was

De quodam heremita. vi

OF A HERMIT

A hermit feeds a little snake that begs at his supper until it grows too big to leave and coils around the whole cell, leaving him only his seat. He repents his foolish charity, and a visitor sent by God bids him bear its presence patiently forty days; on the fortieth it is gone. He who banished a visible enemy can banish hidden sins too, unless he finds us obstinate.

Visibiles facit misericordias Dominus facta uel inchoata
visible makes mercies the-Lord done or begun
penitencia, docens cor uere penitens inuisibiliter et ab
penance teaching the-heart truly penitent invisibly also from
occultis liberari. Liberauit Dominus heremitam: hora
hidden-things to-be-freed freed the-Lord a-hermit at-the-hour
cene uenit ad solitarium in heremo serpens modicus, et
of-supper came to a-solitary in the-desert a-serpent small and

ingressus cellulam quasi ieiunus supliciter se satis apud
having-entered the-little-cell as-if fasting suppliantly itself enough beside
edentem habebat, supplicatu suo quasi postulans alimoniam.
the-eater held by-supplication its as-if begging food
Ille zelum Domini habens etsi non secundum scienciam,
he the-zeal of-the-Lord having though not according-to knowledge
audierat, 'Omni petenti te tribue,' et 'catelli de micis
had-heard to-every one-asking you give and the-little-dogs of the-crumbs
edunt.' Micas tribuit, et diebus omnibus venientem ita suscepit
eat crumbs he-gave and on-days all the-coming so he-received
hospitem, donec tantus fieret ut egredi non posset qua
guest until so-great it-became that to-go-out not it-could by-where
uenerat. Postmodum autem tractu temporis domuncule per
it-had-come afterward moreover in-course of-time of-the-little-house through
angustiam locum igneis spiris inuoluit aduenticius, ut illa
narrowness the-place in-fiery coils wrapped the-newcomer so-that that
sola pat<er>et hospiti suo sedes. Fleuit igitur et ad Dominum
alone lay-open to-the-host its seat wept therefore and to the-Lord
totam leuauit animam tortuosi nutricius Zabuli, penitens,
whole raised his-soul of-the-twisting the-nurse of-the-Devil penitent
et edoctus quomodo caritas impensa fatue respondebat.
and taught how charity spent foolishly was-answering
Misertus igitur eius qui sua gracia non potest non misereri
having-pitied therefore him he-who by-his grace not can not to-have-mercy
Dominus, ei salutis destinauit nuncium, virum scilicet
the-Lord to-him of-salvation destined a-messenger a-man namely
ad uisitacionem eius aduectum, qui audito visoque ludibrio,
to the-visitation of-him brought who heard and-seen the-mockery
penitenti precipit quatinus illius presenciam patienter habeat
to-the-penitent commands that its presence patiently he-should-have
in diem quadragesimum. Fit ita, dieque data non est
to day the-fortieth it-is-done so and-on-the-day given not was

inuentus, qui nichil aliud in casula quam seipsum passus
found who nothing else in the-hut than himself suffered
fuerat heremitam inuenire. Qui visibilem disparere coegit
had the-hermit to-find he-who the-visible to-vanish forced
hostem inuisibili potencia, potens est et certe valde volens
enemy by-invisible power powerful is and certainly greatly willing
abolere que latent, nisi nos obstinatos inuenerit.
to-abolish the-things-which lie-hid unless us obstinate he-shall-have-found

De Luca Hungaro. vii

LUKE THE HUNGARIAN

Luke, a Hungarian Map knew at Paris, who shared his table with the poor, became archbishop of Esztergom. When the king's brother usurped the crown from the boy heir, Luke excommunicated him, was imprisoned, and refused a papal release that had cost the usual fee for its seal. Freed on Easter Day, he prayed that the king be converted or struck within forty days, and the king died unrepentant, as did his brother after him. The rightful heir, crowned, despoiled the church as a young man and repented, and Luke wept at his welcome, foretelling that within the year he would be brought there dead, as he was.

Vidi Parisius Lucam Hungarum in schola magistri Girardi
I-saw at-Paris Luke the-Hungarian in the-school of-master Gerard
Puelle, virum honestum et bene literatum, cuius mensa
Pucelle a-man honest and well lettered whose table
communis fuit sibi cum pauperibus, ut viderentur inuitati
common was to-him with the-poor so-that they-seemed invited
conuiue non alimonie questores. Hunc uocauit Dominus per
guests not of-nourishment seekers him called the-Lord through
regem Hungarie, per clerum et populum, ad archiepiscopatum
the-king of-Hungary through the-clergy and people to the-archbishopric

Strigonie. Huius mihi uitam et mores post archiepiscopatum
of-Esztergom his to-me life and morals after the-archbishopric
narrauit Hugo † vi † a Cenomanno natus et Acrensis
related Hugh — (corrupt) — at Le-Mans born and of-Acre
episcopus. Rex Hungarus, de quo prius sermo, decessit,
bishop the-king Hungarian about whom before the-discourse departed
filium modicum, scilicet puerulum, relinquens heredem. Accessit
a-son small namely a-little-boy leaving as-heir approached
igitur ad Lucam archiepiscopum frater regis, petens ab
therefore to Luke the-archbishop the-brother of-the-king asking by
ipso in regem inungi et coronari. Corripuit ipsum Lucas
him as king to-be-anointed and to-be-crowned rebuked him Luke
et prodicionis arguit, qui contra ius et morem et fas
and of-treachery accused-him who against right and custom and divine-law
exheredare uellet innocentem, et consentire noluit. Ille regem
to-disinherit wished the-innocent and to-consent he-refused he king
se fieri ab alio eiusdem regni archiepiscopo, ad quem
himself to-be-made by another of-the-same kingdom archbishop to whom
nichil de coronacione regis pertinebat, obtinuit, quasi dixisset,
nothing of the-coronation of-the-king pertained obtained as-if he-had-said

Flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta mouebo,
To-bend if I-cannot the-gods-above Acheron I-shall-move

et a Luca statim anatemate percussus est; qui e
and by Luke at-once with-anathema struck he-was who on
uestigio Lucam de absolucione sua minis terribilibus
the-spot Luke about the-absolution his with-threats terrible
enseque nudato ad racionem posuit, et spretus itemque
and-with-sword bared to account called and spurned and-again
excommunicatus ipsum uiolenter detrusit in carcerem, et
excommunicated him violently thrust into prison and

suspensas ecclesias ab interdicto cessare coegit. Cumque diu
the-suspended churches from the-interdict to-cease forced and-when long
teneretur in uinculis Lucas, retulit ab Alexandro papa
he-was-held in chains Luke brought-back from Alexander pope
tercio quidam amicus eius literas liberacionis eius ad ipsum
the-third a-certain friend his letters of-release his to him
in carcerem occulte ad regem missas, quibus nullatenus uti
into the-prison secretly to the-king sent which by-no-means to-use
voluit Lucas, audito quod duodecim denariorum constitissent,
he-wished Luke heard that twelve of-pence they-had-cost
ut omnes alie solent ad bullam, dicens se nolle per
as all others are-wont at the-bull saying himself to-be-unwilling through
simoniam liberari. Aperuit autem sibi Dominus carcerem
simony to-be-freed opened moreover to-him the-Lord the-prison
die Pasce, dum interesset rex misse solempni. Intrauit
on-the-day of-Easter while was-present the-king at-mass solemn entered
igitur Lucas capellam cum multa omnium admiracione,
therefore Luke the-chapel with much of-all wonder
altarique nudato mantili, ceterisque proiectis ornatibus, coram
and-the-altar stripped of-the-cloth and-the-other thrown-off ornaments before
cruce iuxta regem stupidum timidumque sic ait, 'Domine
the-cross beside the-king stupefied and-timid thus says O-Lord
Ihesu, cuius resurreccionem nemo preter Christianos asserit, in
Jesus whose resurrection no-one except Christians asserts in
uirtute qua surrexisti, si dignum hunc regem tua visitacione
the-power by-which you-rose if worthy this king your of-visitation
decreueris, uerte impium ut non sit, sin autem, in manu
you-shall-have-decreed turn the-impious that not he-be but-if moreover in hand
forti et dextera Pharaonis ultrice in his quadraginta diebus
strong and right-hand of-Pharaoh avenging in these forty days
senciat in quem transfixit.' Et egressus capellam, item ab
let-him-feel into whom he-pierced and having-gone-out the-chapel again by

iniquis executoribus arciori deputatus est custodie, pacienter
the-unjust executors to-stricter assigned was custody patiently
omnia ferens, in oracionibus et laude Domini uigil et
all-things bearing in prayers and praise of-the-Lord watchful and
assiduus. Et factum est ut ante diem quadragesimum rex
assiduous and done it-was that before the-day fortieth the-king
morereturn inpenitens. Successit ei frater eius unicus, violencia
died impenitent succeeded him brother his only in-violence
equalis priori. Hunc eciam Lucas, datis quadraginta dierum
equal to-the-former him also Luke given forty of-days
induciis, interfecit spiritu oris sui in ipsis, puerumque
truce killed by-the-breath of-mouth his in them and-the-boy
iustum heredem cum omni solempnitate inunxit, cuius
the-just heir with all solemnity he-anointed whose
puericiam Lucas cum summa tranquillitate transegit, at
boyhood Luke with highest tranquility passed-through but
iuuentutem non eque. Rex enim factus iuuenis amplectens
youth not equally the-king for made a-youth embracing
alciora quam sustinere ualeret, re sua deficiente,
higher-things than to-sustain he-could means his-own failing
possessiones ecclesiasticas dilapidare non horruit. Quem Lucas
the-possessions ecclesiastical to-squander not shrank whom Luke
post multas lacrimosas amoniciones, obstinatissime pertinacie
after many tearful admonitions of-most-obstinate stubbornness
uidens flendo subiecit anathemati, et multis pro eo fusis ad
seeing weeping subjected to-anathema and many for him poured to
Christum precibus, meruit ei a Deo graciam ut bona
Christ prayers he-earned for-him from God the-grace that by-good
penitencia ductus ad ecclesiam Strigonie properaret, satisfacturus
penance led to the-church of-Esztergom he-hastened to-make-amends
pro voto Luce. Cui Lucas cum omni clero et populo
according-to the-wish of-Luke to-whom Luke with all the-clergy and people

solempni processit obuius leticia, absolutumque suscipiens
solemn went-forth to-meet with-gladness and-absolved receiving-him
ducebat. Cantantibus autem aliis, flebat occulte Lucas.
was-leading singing moreover the-others was-weeping secretly Luke
Cui rex, 'Quid est, karissime pater, quod inter tot gaudia
to-whom the-king what is-it dearest O-father that among so-many joys
flere libet?' Tum Lucas, 'Gaudere vere possum, nam anno
to-weep it-pleases then Luke to-rejoice truly I-can for the-year
reuoluto consimili die cum omnium nostrum confusione et
rolled-round on-a-like day with of-all us confusion and
ira hoc eodem loco suscipieris mortuus.' Et ita contigit.
anger in-this same place you-shall-be-received dead and so it-happened

De indiscreta deuocione Walensium. viii

THE INDISCREET DEVOTION OF THE WELSH

Among the Welsh the fear of God is seldom according to knowledge. A noble Welshman with William de Braose rose at every first cockcrow to kneel naked on the bare ground in prayer till dawn and lived like an angel, yet was savage in a fight, quick to blood, and glad of a murder, so deeply is wildness bred in them.

In omni gente, ut alias dicitur, qui timet Deum acceptus
in every nation as elsewhere is-said he-who fears God acceptable
est ei. Rarus in Uualensibus nostris est timor Domini
is to-him rare in Welshmen our is the-fear of-the-Lord
secundum scienciam. Cum domino Willelmo de Breusa, uiro
according-to knowledge with the-lord William of Braose a-man
armis eruditissimo, fuit, ut ipse mihi retulit, Walensis
in-arms most-skilled there-was as he-himself to-me related a-Welshman
quidam, genere nobilis, probitate acerrimus, qui noctibus
a-certain in-birth noble in-prowess most-keen who on-nights

singulis primo gallicantu a lecto surgebat nudusque ad
the-several at-the-first cockcrow from bed rose and-naked on
terram nudam genu flexo excubabat in lucem orans;
the-earth bare with-knee bent kept-watch till light praying
abstinens eciam decenter erat, et tam artissime circa seipsum
abstinent also fittingly he-was and so most-strict about himself
custodie, ut si cognosceres eum supra hominem angelis
of-custody that if you-should-know him above man to-the-angels
putares proximum. Si uero uideres quam infrunitus in
you-would-think nearest if but you-should-see how senseless in
congressibus, quam facilis ad sanguinem, quam sue salutis
encounters how easy to blood how his-own of-salvation
necligens, quam aliene mortis auidus, quam letus scelere
negligent how another's of-death greedy how glad at-crime
aliquo uel homicidio perpetrato, non dubitares eum penitus
some or homicide perpetrated not you-would-doubt him wholly
iniquitati deditum: adeo firmiter et tanquam naturaliter inest
to-iniquity given so firmly and as-if naturally is-in
eis Walensibus hebetudo mansuetudinis, ut si in aliquo
them the-Welsh the-dullness of-gentleness that if in anything
videantur modesti, in multis appareant discoli et siluestres.
they-seem modest in many-things they-appear unruly and wild

De Helya heremita Walensium. ix

ELIAS, HERMIT OF THE WELSH

Elias, a Welsh hermit of the Forest of Dean, had a brother and others who grazed beasts there against his counsel. When a mare is lost, Elias says that Richard the ferryman has taken it to Aust Cliff and they will find it in a hut by his gate, and gives them fourpence to pay the thief for his labor; all proves true.

Vidi Helyam heremitam Walensem, preclare fidei et uite
I-saw Elias a-hermit Welsh of-splendid faith and of-life
probabilis hominem. Secum hic fratrem suum Walenfreit
approved a-man with-himself this-man brother his Walenfreit
habebat aliosque quamplures in foresta que Dena dicitur,
had and-others very-many in the-forest which Dean is-called
non ex decimacione aliqua, sed nomine proprio, qui non
not from tithing any but by-name its-own who not
ex consilio Helie sed suo animalia in pascuis que
from the-counsel of-Elias but their-own animals in the-pastures which
ibi habundant habebant plurima. Co<n>tigit autem equam
there abound had very-many happened moreover a-mare
quandam ex illis abesse, quesitam diu non adesse; delata
a-certain of them to-be-absent sought long not to-be-present brought
est inde ad eum ab ipsis querela, qui ait, 'Hinc ad Austcliue
was thence to him by them the-complaint who says from-here to Aust-Cliff
abduxit eam Ricardus portitor multis uigiliis et laboribus
led her Richard the-ferryman by-many watches and labors
antlatam; inuenietis autem eam in tugurio iuxta portam eius,'
toiled-for you-shall-find moreover her in the-hut beside the-gate his
proferensque dedit eis quatuor denarios dicens, 'Date ei
and-bringing-out he-gave them four pence saying give to-him
pro labore furti, ne defraudetur operarius mercede sua.'
for the-labor of-the-theft lest be-defrauded the-workman of-wage his

Factumque est ita, et nichil contra inuentum. Hunc nemo
and-done it-was so and nothing against found him no-one
ambigit in hoc fuisse prophetam. Hic iam in fata concessit,
doubts in this to-have-been a-prophet he now to the-fates has-yielded
et cum ipso est cui credidit, qui pro nobis propicietur.
and with him is in-whom he-believed who for us may-be-gracious

De Cadoco rege Walensi. x

CADOC, KING OF THE WELSH

Cadoc, king of Wales, leaves all to live as a hermit by his own labor. His successor, passing by, demands bread for his men and threatens to burn him and his house if refused; Cadoc gives it with a curse on those who eat. All who eat are swallowed by the earth, and only the knight Illtud, who abstained, is saved on the ground beneath his feet.

Cadocus, Wallie rex, audiuit Dominum dicentem, 'Qui non
Cadoc of-Wales a-king heard the-Lord saying who not
reliquerit omnia propter me non est me dignus,' et relictis
shall-have-left all-things for me not is of-me worthy and left
omnibus in heremo solitarius labore manuum suarum et
all-things in the-desert solitary by-the-labor of-hands his and
sudore uultus sui panem quesitum iocunda et salubri
by-the-sweat of-face his bread sought with-pleasant and wholesome
deuocione comedit. Contigit autem post aliquot dies et
devotion he-ate happened moreover after some days and
annos, quod successor eius, sorte scilicet electus, faciens
years that successor his by-lot namely chosen making
illac iter ad eum mitteret ut panem sibi militibusque
that-way a-journey to him should-send that bread for-himself and-for-knights
suis acciperet, qui respondit se modicum et quod
his he-might-receive who answered himself a-little and what

tantis non sufficeret habere, si tamen pro Deo peteret
for-so-many not would-suffice to-have if yet for God he-asked
se daturum. Remisit autem ad eum dicens, 'Si miserit,
himself about-to-give sent-back moreover to him saying if he-shall-have-sent
recipiam; sin autem, mansionem eius et panem suum
I-shall-receive-it but-if moreover dwelling his and bread his
et ipsum flamma comburet.' Cui Cadocus, 'Malo ipse
and him flame shall-burn to-whom Cadoc I-prefer he
panem habeat, quam simul comburamur, sed maledicti qui
the-bread may-have than together we-be-burned but cursed who
comederint.' Comedentibus autem illis, anathema scientibus nec
shall-have-eaten eating moreover they the-anathema knowing nor
parcentibus, miles quidam Iltutus nomine, stans in medio
sparing a-knight a-certain Illtud by-name standing in the-midst
eorum, abstinuit et dissuasit. At illi obstinati et deridentes
of-them abstained and dissuaded but they obstinate and mocking
eum caumate absorti perierunt; terra autem sub pedibus
him by-a-chasm swallowed perished the-earth moreover under the-feet
Iltuti mansit, et saluatus est. Hec de Cadoco Brenin.
of-Illtud remained and saved he-was these-things about Cadoc the-King

De aparicionibus fantasticis. xi

OF FANTASTIC APPARITIONS

Gwestin of Gwestiniog caught one of the women dancing in his oat field by the lake of Brecknock; she married him on condition he never strike her with his bridle, and when he did she fled into the lake with their children, all but one son, Triunein. Serving the king of North Wales, Triunein boasts that no king can raid Brecknock when the hilltops are clear and the valleys misty, and guides the raid to prove it. The king of Brecknock, who strikes every bearer of bad news, rides out hobbled, routs the raiders, and heaps cairns of their right hands, members, and feet.

Aliud non miraculum sed portentum nobis Walenses referunt.
another not miracle but portent to-us the-Welsh relate
Wastinum Wastiniauc secus stagnum Brekeniauc, quod in
Gwestin of-Gwestiniog beside the-lake of-Brecknock which in
circuitu duo miliaria tenet, mansisse aiunt et vidisse per
circuit two miles holds to-have-stayed they-say and to-have-seen through
tres claras a luna noctes choreas feminarum in campo
three bright from the-moon nights dances of-women in the-field
auene sue, et secutum eum eas fuisse donec in aqua
of-oats his and followed he them to-have-been until in the-water
stagni submergerentur, unam tamen quarta vice retinuisse.
of-the-lake they-were-submerged one yet the-fourth time to-have-held
Narrabat eciam ille raptor illius quod eas noctibus singulis
related also that captor of-her that them on-nights the-several
post submersionem earum murmurantes audisset sub aqua
after the-submerging of-them murmuring he-had-heard under the-water
et dicentes, 'Si hoc fecisset, unam de nobis cepisset,'
and saying if this he-had-done one of us he-would-have-taken
et se ab ipsis edoctum quomodo hanc adepta † sit, que
and himself by them taught how this-one gained — she-was who
et consensit et nupsit ei, et prima uerba sua hec ad uirum
also consented and married him and the-first words her these to husband

suum, ‘Libens tibi seruiam, et tota obediam deuocione
her willingly you I-shall-serve and with-whole obey devotion
usque in diem illum quo prosilire volens ad clamores ultra
up to the-day that on-which to-leap-forth wishing to the-shouts beyond
Lenem me freno tuo percusseris.’ Est autem Lenem aqua
Llyfni me with-bridle your you-shall-have-struck is moreover Llyfni a-water
uicina stagno. Quod et factum est; post plurime prolis
neighboring to-the-lake which also done it-was after very-many of-offspring
suscepcionem ab eo freno percussa est, et in reditu
the-bearing by him with-the-bridle struck she-was and on return
suo inuentam eam fugientem cum prole insecutus est, et
his found her fleeing with the-offspring pursued he-has and
vix unum ex filiis suis arripuit, nomine Triunein Nagelauc.
scarcely one of sons his he-snatched by-name Triunein Nagelauc
Hic cum esset magnanimus arte possessionis terminos
he since he-was great-souled narrow of-possession bounds
exiit. Regem ergo Deheubard, id est Noruuallie, sibi
went-out the-king therefore of-Deheubarth that is of-North-Wales for-himself
dominum elegit; ibi diu moratus iactanciam domini sui non
lord he-chose there long having-stayed the-boasting of-lord his not
tulit, qui cum sedisset in cena, familiam multam nimis
he-bore who when he-had-sat at supper household much exceedingly
et bonam uiribus et armis respiciens, superbe intulit, ‘Non
and good in-strength and arms looking-at proudly added not
est prouincia uel regnum sub celo unde mihi facile non
there-is province or kingdom under heaven whence to-me easy not
sit predam educere, et sine bello reuerti: quis enim tanto
it-be booty to-lead-out and without war to-return who for to-so-great
mihi tanteque familie mee resistere possit? quis vero absque
me and-so-great household my to-resist can who but without
negocio a facie nostra fugiat?’ Triunein hec audiens,
trouble from the-face our would-flee Triunein these-things hearing

probitatem et improbitatem suorum compatriotarum pensans,
the-prowess and dishonesty his of-fellow-countrymen weighing
ait, 'Domine rex, salua magestate regia, Breauc rex noster
says O-lord king saving the-majesty royal of-Brecknock king our
tanta uirtute sua suorumque prepollet, ut non possis tu
with-so-great virtue his and-of-his-men excels that not could you
uel quisquam alius rex predam suam vi abducere, die
or anyone other king booty his by-force to-lead-off on-the-day
illa qua mane cacumina moncium libera sint et
that on-which in-the-morning the-summits of-the-mountains free are and
absque nube et flumina uallium nebulosa.' Rex, auditis
without cloud and the-rivers of-the-valleys misty the-king heard
hiis, iratus ligari eum iussit et in carcerem proici.
these-things angered to-be-bound him ordered and into prison to-be-thrown
Ad hoc quidam nepos regis, qui diligebat Triunein, nomine
to this a-certain nephew of-the-king who loved Triunein by-name
Madauc, ait, 'Domine, non ulla facecia cum indempnitate
Madoc says O-lord not by-any wit with harmlessness
fame uestre ligari potest aut male tractari, antequam
of-fame your to-be-bound he-can or badly to-be-handled before
mendax inueniatur. Quod ait nebulas super flumina detineri
a-liar he-be-found what he-says mists upon the-rivers to-be-held
et cacumina libera, signa sunt serenitatis; vult autem
and the-summits free signs are of-fair-weather he-wishes moreover
significare quod clara die nemo possit inde predam eicere.
to-signify that on-a-clear day no-one could thence booty to-cast-out
Probemus an uera sit hec iactancia, nactique serenitatem,
let-us-test whether true be this boast and-having-got fair-weather
hunc Triunein ducem nobis faciamus, qui parcium illarum
this Triunein leader for-us let-us-make who of-the-parts those
situs nouit qua ingrediendum et exeundum sit.' Annuit
the-sites knows where to-be-entered and to-be-gone-out be assented

rex, ingressique regnum Brehein a Brekenianc predam
the-king and-having-entered the-kingdom of-Brecknock from Brecknock booty
multam collegerunt. Sedebat autem rex Brechein in balneo,
much they-collected was-sitting moreover the-king of-Brecknock in the-bath
et nemo ei dicebat. Timebatur enim a vicio suo,
and no-one to-him was-saying-it he-was-feared for because-of vice his
nam omnem sinistri rumoris nuncium in primo intellectu
for every of-sinister rumor messenger at the-first understanding
mali quasi a demone arreptus, eo quod tenebat siue
of-evil as-if by a-demon seized with-that which he-was-holding whether
lapide, siue fuste, siue gladio, percuciebat subito, et post
a-stone or a-cudgel or a-sword he-was-striking suddenly and after
primum iactum aut ictum aut impulsum penitebat, et
the-first throw or blow or thrust he-repented and
uel lesum uel illesum reuocabat, ut peraudiret. Audiebat
either hurt or unhurt recalled-him that he-might-hear-out he-heard
clamores nimios, et erat lancea proxima, unde factum est
shouts very-great and was the-lance nearest whence done it-was
ut exercitu suo contra hostes collecto nemo ei quicquam
that the-army his against the-enemies gathered no-one to-him anything
nunciare presumps<er>it. Puer tamen ex nobilissimis illorum
to-announce dared a-boy yet of the-most-noble of-them
tandem in medio prosiliens, ait, ‘Scio quod pre timore nemo
at-last into the-middle leaping-forth says I-know that for fear no-one
vestrum preconem se regi nostro rumoris huius faciet,
of-you herald himself to-king our of-news this shall-make
sed si mihi omnes benedixeritis, nunciabo ei periculum;’
but if me all you-shall-have-blessed I-shall-announce to-him the-danger
et summisso capite susceptaque ab omnibus manuum et
and with-lowered head and-received from all of-hands and
linguarum benediccione, regi astitit in termis, et ait,
of-tongues blessing to-the-king he-stood-by in the-baths and says

† 'Vestra terre reynos, id est Brecheniauc, non pugnent
— your of-the-land kingdoms [?] that is of-Brecknock not they-fight
amodo quasi animalia desunt.' † Prosilit ergo rex a
henceforth as-if animals are-lacking — leaps-forth therefore the-king from
balneo, et in furoris impetu lapidem prope repertum in
the-bath and in of-fury the-onset a-stone near found at
ipsum proicit, sed non consequitur, et more suo reuocat,
him throws but not reaches-him and in-manner his recalls-him
edoctusque rumores, arreptis uestibus et armis, compeditum
and-taught the-news snatched garments and arms hobbled
insilit in equum, qui libere ipsum et quasi non compeditus
leaps onto a-horse which freely him and as-if not hobbled
a monte Cumeraic, ubi tunc erat, usque in terram
from the-mountain of-Cumeraic where then he-was as-far into land
suam rapuit, ubi a muliere amonitus est equum suum
his snatched where by a-woman admonished he-was horse his
soluere a compedibus, qui statim hesit, et compertis
to-loose from the-hobbles which at-once stuck and discovered
uinculis equi sui non processit donec absolueretur, exinde
the-chains of-horse his not he-went-forward until it-was-loosed thence
autem maledicens femine properare non destitit quousque
moreover cursing the-woman to-hasten not he-ceased until
cum suis obuiam habuit. Quo uiso sui securi et acres
with his-own to-meet he-had whom seen his-men secure and keen
in hostes inuolant, perdunt et mactant, et confecto
against the-enemies fly destroy and slaughter and finished-off
eorum exercitu fere toto, die crastina iussit rex omnes
their army almost whole on-the-day following ordered the-king all
omnium manus dextras in unum comportari, et in
of-all hands right into one to-be-carried-together and into
locum alium mentulas eorum, et in tercium secus uiam
place another the-members their and into a-third beside the-way

fuge omnes pedes dextros, singulosque fecit super hec
of-flight all feet right and-each he-made over these
eorum membra monticulos in memoriam victorie sue post
their members mounds in memory of-victory his after
tantas iactancias, qui usque nunc extant quique secundum
so-great boasts which up-to now stand and-which according-to
inclusa membra nominati. Quod autem aiunt Triunein a
the-enclosed members are-named what moreover they-say Triunein by
matre sua seruatum, et cum ipsa in lacu illo uiuere
mother his to-have-been-saved and with her in lake that to-live
unde supra mencio est, imo et mendacium puto, quod de
whereof above mention is nay also a-lie I-think because about
non inuento fingi potuit error huiusmodi.
the-not found to-be-feigned could error of-this-kind

Item de eisdem aparicionibus. xii

OF THE SAME APPARITIONS: EADRIC THE WILD

Eadric the Wild, lord of Lydbury North, lost at night, sees through the window of a drinking-house a dance of tall women and seizes the fairest, fighting free of the rest. On the fourth day she speaks: he will prosper until he reproaches her with her sisters or the place he took her from. They marry, and William the Conqueror sees her in London. Years later Eadric, angry at her lateness, asks whether her sisters kept her, and she vanishes; he dies grieving where he found her. Their son Alnoth, palsied, is healed at the altar of Saint Ethelbert in Hereford and gives Lydbury to the church.

Simile huic est quod Edricus Wilde, quod est siluestris,
like to-this is what Eadric the-Wild that is of-the-woods
sic dictus a corporis agilitate et iocunditate uerborum
so called from of-the-body agility and the-merriness of-words
et operum, homo multe probitatis, et dominus Ledeburie
and deeds a-man of-much prowess and lord of-Lydbury

borealis, qui cum uenatu sero rediens per deuia mediam
north who when from-hunting late returning through byways to-the-middle
usque noctem uiarum dubius errauit, uno tantum comitatus
as-far night of-the-ways uncertain wandered with-one only accompanied
puero, ad domum in hora nemoris magnam delatus est,
boy to a-house at the-edge of-the-grove great brought was
quales Anglici in singulis singulas habebant diocesibus
such-as the-English in each one-each had dioceses
bibitorias, ghildhus Anglice dictas, cumque prope esset
drinking-houses guild-houses in-English called and-when near he-was
uidissetque lumen in ea, introspiciens multarum nobilium
and-had-seen a-light in it looking-in of-many noble
feminarum maximam coream uidit. Erant autem pulcherrime
women a-very-great dance he-saw they-were moreover most-beautiful
aspectu, venustoque habitu eleganter culte lineo tantum,
in-aspect and-in-handsome dress elegantly adorned of-linen only
maioresque nostris et proceriores. Unam tamen inter alias
and-greater than-ours and taller one yet among the-others
notauit miles predictus ceteris forma facieque prestantem,
noticed the-knight aforesaid than-the-others in-form and-face excelling
super omnes regum delicias desiderabilem. Circuibant
above all of-kings delights desirable they-were-going-round
leui motu gestuque iocundo, et castigata voce, reuerendo
with-light motion and-gesture pleasant and with-restrained voice in-reverend
concentu sonus audiebatur exilis, at non erat sermo
harmony a-sound was-heard thin but not was speech
earum intelligibilis. Hac uisa, miles accipit uulnus in
their intelligible her seen the-knight receives a-wound in
cor, arcuque Cupidinis impressos uix sustinet ignes,
the-heart and-by-the-bow of-Cupid impressed scarcely endures the-fires
totus accenditur, totus abit in flammas, et a feruore
whole he-is-kindled whole he-goes into flames and by the-heat

pulcherrime pestis aureique discriminis animosus efficitur.
of-the-most-beautiful plague and-of-golden peril spirited he-is-made
Gencium errores audierat, nocturnasque phalanges demonum
of-the-gentiles the-errors he-had-heard and-the-nightly phalanxes of-demons
et mortiferas eorum uisiones, Dictinnam, et cetus Driadum
and death-bearing their visions Dictynna and the-bands of-Dryads
et alares, edoctus offensorum vindictam numinum quomodo
and the-Lares taught offended the-vengeance of-divinities how
subitis eorum visoribus subitas inferant penas, quam se
sudden their on-beholders sudden they-bring penalties how themselves
illibata conseruent, et incognita secrete seorsum habitent,
untouched they-keep and unknown secretly apart dwell
quam inuisos habeant qui consilia eorum deprehendere
how hated they-hold those-who the-counsels their to-detect
conantur ut detegant, rimantur ut reuelent, quanta
try that they-may-uncover search that they-may-reveal with-how-great
se sollicitudine claudant ne uisa uilescant; ulciones
themselves care they-shut lest seen they-grow-cheap vengeances
audierat et punitorum exempla; sed quod recte cecus Cupido
he-had-heard and of-the-punished examples but because rightly blind Cupid
pingitur, immemor omnium fantasma non pensat, ultorem
is-painted unmindful of-all the-phantasm not he-weighs the-avenger
non uidet, et, quod lumen non habet, offendit inprouidus.
not he-sees and since light not he-has stumbles improvident
Domum circuit, adituque reperto irruit, ipsam rapit a
the-house he-goes-round and-an-entrance found rushes-in her he-snatches by
qua rapitur, et statim ab aliis arripitur, et dimicacione
whom he-is-snatched and at-once by the-others is-seized and by-struggle
fortissima detentus aliquandiu suis puerique sui magnis
most-fierce held for-some-time by-his-own and-of-boy his great
conatibus eripitur, nec omnino indempnis, sed, quantum
efforts he-is-rescued nor altogether unharmed but as-much-as

possint feminarum ungues et dentes, pedibus lesus et
can of-women the-nails and teeth in-the-feet hurt and
tibiis; hanc secum tulit, et ea pro uoto tribus
in-the-shins her with-himself he-carried and her according-to wish three
diebus et noctibus usus, uerbum ab ea extorquere
days and nights having-used a-word from her to-extort
non potuit, passa tamen est consensu placido uenerem
not he-could suffered yet she-has with-consent placid the-venery
uoluptatis eius. Quarta uero die locuta est ei uerba hec,
of-pleasure his on-the-fourth but day spoken has to-him words these
'Salue, dulcissime mi, et saluus eris, et prospero statu
hail O-sweetest my and safe you-shall-be and in-prosperous state
persone rerumque gaudebis, donec inproperaueris mihi
of-person and-of-things you-shall-rejoice until you-shall-have-reproached me
aut sorores a quibus rapta sum, aut locum aut lucum
or the-sisters from whom snatched I-was or the-place or the-grove
unde, aut aliquod circiter illud; a die vero illa decides
whence or anything about that from the-day but that you-shall-fall
a felicitate, meque sublata detrimento frequenti deficies,
from happiness and-me taken-away with-loss frequent you-shall-fail
diemque tuum inportunitate tua preuenies.' Ille se
and-day your by-impetuosity your you-shall-forestall he himself
stabilem fore fidumque semper in suis amoribus quacunque
steadfast to-be and-faithful always in his loves with-whatever
potest securitate promittit. Conuocat ergo vicinos et
he-can security promises he-calls-together therefore neighbors and
remotos nobiles, et multitudine congregata solempni eam
distant nobles and a-multitude gathered solemn her
sibi matrimonio iunxit. Regnabat in illa tempestate
to-himself in-matrimony joined was-reigning at that time
Willelmus Bastardus, tunc nouus Anglie rex, qui portentum
William the-Bastard then new of-England king who portent

hoc audiens, probare cupiens et scire palam an verum
this hearing to-test desiring and to-know openly whether true
esset, utrumque vocauit ut simul uenirent Londonias,
it-were both called that together they-might-come to-London
veneruntque multi cum eis testes, et multorum testimonia
and-came many with them witnesses and of-many the-testimonies
qui adesse non poterant, et maximum erat fatalitatis
who to-be-present not could and the-greatest was of-fatefulness
argumentum inuisa prius et inaudita species mulieris, et
proof the-unseen before and unheard-of beauty of-the-woman and
cum stupore omnium remissi sunt ad propria. Contigit
with the-astonishment of-all sent-back they-were to their-own happened
postmodum plurimis reuolutis annis quod Edricus uenatu
afterward very-many rolled-round years that Eadric from-hunting
reuersus circa terciam noctis horam <cum> quesitam eam non
returned about the-third of-night hour <when> sought her not
inuenisset, uocauit eam et uocari iussit, tardeque venientem
he-had-found called her and to-be-called ordered and-late coming
iratus intuens ait, 'Nunquid a sororibus tuis tam diu
angered looking-at-her says was-it by sisters your so long
detenta es?' et cetera iurgia fecit in aërem, nam illa
detained you-were and other reproaches he-made into the-air for she
sororibus auditis disparuit. Penituit ergo iuuenem excessus
the-sisters heard vanished repented therefore the-young-man of-the-excess
tam enormis et dampnosi, locumque petit unde raptum
so enormous and ruinous and-the-place seeks whence the-seizure
fecerat, sed nullis eam fletibus, nullis eiulatibus, reuocare
he-had-made but by-no her weepings by-no wailings to-recall
potuit. Clamabat per diem et noctem, sed ad insipienciam
he-could he-cried through day and night but to foolishness
sibi, nam uita eius ibi defecit in dolore continuo.
for-himself for life his there failed in grief continual

Reliquit autem heredem filium suum et illius pro qua
he-left moreover as-heir son his and of-her for whom
decessit, Alnodum, uirum magne sanctitatis et sapiencie, qui
he-died Alnoth a-man of-great holiness and wisdom who
cum esset aliquantulum prouectus decidit in paralisim et
when he-was somewhat advanced fell into paralysis and
tremorem capitis et membrorum, qui cum omnibus medicis
trembling of-the-head and of-the-limbs who when to-all the-physicians
incurabilis uideretur, a uiris discretis accepit quatinus ad
incurable he-seemed from men discreet he-received that to
apostolos Petrum et Paulum quomodocunque posset properare
the-apostles Peter and Paul however he-could to-hasten
satageret, sanitatem pro certo accepturus, ubi corpora
he-should-take-pains health for certain about-to-receive where the-bodies
eorum Rome scilicet sepulta sunt. Quibus ille respondit se
their at-Rome namely buried are to-whom he answered himself
nusquam iturum in iniuriam sancti Eþelberti regis et martiris,
nowhere about-to-go to the-injury of-saint Ethelbert king and martyr
cuius ipse parrochianus erat, antequam ipsi presentaretur, et
whose he parishioner was before to-him he-were-presented and
se deferri fecit Herefordiam, ubi nocte prima coram
himself to-be-carried he-caused to-Hereford where on-the-night first before
altari predicti martiris pristine datus est sanitati, et cum
the-altar of-the-aforesaid martyr to-former given he-was health and with
gratiarum accione donauit in perpetuam elemosinam Deo et
of-thanks giving he-gave in perpetual alms to-God and
beate uirgini et sancto regi Edelberto Ledebiriam suam,
to-the-blessed virgin and to-saint king Ethelbert Lydbury his
que in terris Uuallie sita est, cum omnibus pertinenciis
which in the-lands of-Wales situated is with all appurtenances

suis, que adhuc nunc in dominio episcopi Herefordensis
its which still now in the-lordship of-the-bishop of-Hereford
est, diciturque triginta libras annuas facere dominis suis.
is and-is-said thirty pounds annual to-make for-lords its
Audiuimus demones incubos et succubos, et concubitus eorum
we-have-heard demons incubi and succubi and couplings their
periculosos; heredes autem eorum aut sobolem felici fine
perilous heirs moreover their or offspring with-happy end
beatam in antiquis historiis aut raro aut nunquam legimus, ut
blessed in ancient histories either rarely or never we-read as
Alnodi qui totam hereditatem suam Christo pro sanitate sua
of-Alnoth who whole inheritance his to-Christ for health his
retribuit, et in eius obsequiis residuum uite peregrinus expendit.
rendered and in his services the-rest of-life as-a-pilgrim spent

Item de eisdem aparicionibus. xiii

OF THE SAME APPARITIONS: THE SONS OF THE DEAD

A phantasm is a passing apparition that demons make by God's leave, harmless or harmful as he allows. But Map does not know what to say of those that last and leave offspring, like Alnoth, or the Breton knight who took back from a dance the wife he had buried and whose descendants, many still, are called the sons of the dead woman. God's works pass our inquiry, and he is to be praised in each.

A fantasia, quod est aparicio transiens, dicitur fantasma;
from fantasia which is an-apparition passing is-called fantasma
ille enim aparencie quas aliquibus interdum demones per
those for appearances which to-some sometimes demons by
se faciunt a Deo prius accepta licencia, aut innocenter
themselves make from God first received leave either innocently
transeunt aut nocenter, secundum quod Dominus inducens
pass or harmfully according-to as the-Lord leading

eas aut conseruat aut deserit et temptari permittit; at
them either preserves or deserts and to-be-tempted permits but
quid de his fantasticis dicendum casibus qui manent et
what about these fantastic to-be-said cases which remain and
bona se successione perpetuant, ut hic Alnodi et ille
with-good themselves succession perpetuate as this of-Alnoth and that
Britonum de quo superius, in quo dicitur miles quidam
of-the-Bretons about which above in which it-is-said a-knight a-certain
uxorem suam sepellisse reuera mortuam, et a chorea
wife his to-have-buried truly dead and from a-dance
redibuisse raptam, et postmodum ex ea filios et nepotes
to-have-recovered-her snatched and afterward from her sons and grandsons
suscepisse, et perdurare sobolem in diem istum, et eos qui
to-have-received and to-endure the-offspring to day this and those who
traxerunt inde originem in multitudinem factos, qui omnes
have-drawn thence origin into a-multitude made who all
ideo 'filii mortue' dicuntur? Audienda sunt opera et
therefore sons of-the-dead-woman are-called to-be-heard are the-works and
permissiones Domini cum omni paciencia, et ipse laudandus
permissions of-the-Lord with all patience and he to-be-praised
in singulis, quod sicut ipse incomprehensibilis est, sic opera
in each-thing because as he incomprehensible is so works
sua nostras transcendunt inquisiciones, et disputaciones
his our transcend inquiries and disputations
euadunt, et quicquid de puritate ipsius a nobis excogitari
escape and whatever about the-purity of-him by us to-be-devised
potest aut sciri, si quid scimus, id uidetur habere,
can or to-be-known if anything we-know that seems to-have
cum totus ipse sit uera puritas et pura ueritas.
since whole he be true purity and pure truth

Item de eisdem aparicionibus. xiiij

OF THE SAME APPARITIONS: THE SLAYER OF INFANTS

A knight finds three newborn sons in turn with their throats cut on the morning after their birth. At the fourth birth the whole neighborhood keeps watch with lamps, and a weary pilgrim, alone awake after midnight, seizes a matron bending to kill the child. The household knows her for the noblest lady of the city, but the pilgrim brands her face with a church key and has the lady herself fetched, alike in every way and branded alike. The demon, he says, took the good woman's likeness to shift its guilt onto her, and once released it flies out the window howling.

Miles quidam a karissima sibi bona quidem et nobili uxore
a-knight a-certain from a-most-dear to-him good indeed and noble wife
primogenitum primo mane post eius natiuitatem iugulatum
the-first-born at-first morning after his birth slain
repperit in cunis, et anno reuoluto secundum, et tercio
found in the-cradle and with-the-year rolled-round the-second and in-the-third
similiter tercium, suis et omnium suorum excubiis flebiliter
likewise the-third of-his and of-all his the-watches tearfully
delusis. Preuenerunt ergo ipse et uxor sua suique
mocked forestalled therefore he and wife his and-his-household
quartum puerperium ieiuniis et elemosinis et oracionibus
the-fourth childbirth with-fasts and alms and prayers
et lacrimis multis, natusque est eis puer, quem cum
and tears many and-born was to-them a-boy whom with
eis ignibus lampadibus<que> circumdantes tota uicinia,
those fires and-lamps surrounding the-whole neighborhood
omnes in eum intendebant oculos. Veniens autem peregrinus
all on him fixed their-eyes coming moreover a-pilgrim
quasi ex itinere fessus, hospicium sibi pro Deo peciit,
as-if from a-journey weary lodging for-himself for God asked
et deuotissime susceptus est, qui et assedit eis excubans;
and most-devoutly received was who also sat-by them keeping-watch

et ecce post noctem mediam sopitis omnibus aliis ipse
and behold after night middle lulled-to-sleep all others he
solus peruigil uidit subito reuerendam matronam cunabulo
alone wakeful saw suddenly a-reverend matron over-the-cradle
imminentem et inuadentem infantulum ut iugularet. Prosilit
leaning and attacking the-infant that she-might-slay leaps-forth
igitur inpiger ille, tenetque firmiter arreptam, donec omnibus
therefore tireless he and-holds firmly the-seized-one until all
excitatis et circumstantibus a multis eorum agnita est, et
roused and standing-around by many of-them recognized she-was and
ab omnibus in modico, protestantibus ipsam esse nobilissimam
by all in a-moment protesting her to-be the-noblest
omnium illius metropolis matronarum genere, moribus, diuiciis,
of-all of-that city of-the-matrons in-birth in-morals in-riches
et omni honestate; sed ad nomen suum, ad questiones alias,
and in-all honor but to name her-own to questions other
nichil respondet. Quod et pater ipse multique alii pudori
nothing she-answers which also the-father himself and-many others to-shame
ascribunt ob intercepcionem, suadentque dimitti; ille
ascribe because-of the-interception and-urge to-be-let-go he
constanter asserit demonem esse, tenetque firmiter, et una
steadfastly asserts a-demon to-be and-holds firmly and with-one
clauium ecclesie proxime faciem ad eius malicie signum exurit,
of-the-keys of-the-church nearest the-face as of-her of-malice a-sign brands
et precipit ipsam sibi cito adduci quam opinantur hanc
and orders her to-himself quickly to-be-brought whom they-think this
esse. Que dum istam tenet adducitur, similisque per omnia
to-be who while this-one he-holds is-brought and-like in all-things
capte, similiter eciam exusta, uidetur. Dicit ergo peregrinus
to-the-captured likewise even burned she-seems says therefore the-pilgrim
admirantibus et stupidis, 'Hanc que nunc aduenit optimam
to-the-wondering and stupefied this-one who now has-come best

spero Deoque dilectam, et bonis operibus inuidiam demonum
I-hope and-to-God beloved and by-good works the-envy of-the-demons
in se prouocasse, unde et hec eorum nuncia nequam et
upon herself to-have-provoked whence also this their messenger wicked and
executrix irarum huic bone quantum ei licuit inuisa
executrix of-angers to-this good-one as-far-as to-her it-was-allowed hateful
similisque facta est, ut infamiam culpe sue refundat in
and-like made has-been that the-infamy of-guilt her she-may-pour-back on
istam. Quod ut credatis videte quid dimissa faciet.' At
this-one which that you-may-believe see what let-go she-shall-do but
illa per fenestram auolauit cum planctu et eiulatu maximo.
she through the-window flew-away with lament and wailing very-great

Item de eisdem aparicionibus. xv

OF THE SAME APPARITIONS: THE CENTAUR AND PAN

When Antony went to visit Paul in the desert, a centaur, man above and horse below, lowed for words but showed him the way with its hand. Next a creature with goat's feet, a shaggy belly, a starry fawnskin, a burning face, and horns, what the ancients called Pan, showed him the way in clear words, and said he was one of the angels cast out with Lucifer and scattered over the world according to their pride.

Quid super his et huiusmodi dicendum? Paulus et Antonius
what upon these and of-this-kind to-be-said Paul and Antony
recte dicti heremite, quod, vasti nimis heremi palantes
rightly called hermits because of-a-vast exceedingly desert wandering
incole, Deum in solitudine solum querebant, inuicem ignoti,
inhabitants God in solitude alone they-sought to-each-other unknown
admoniti sunt in spiritu hic hospes fieri adueniens, ille
admonished were in the-spirit this-one a-guest to-become coming that-one
suscipiens; hic aspectatus, expectans ille. Venienti
receiving this-one awaited awaiting that-one to-the-coming-one

autem et de via dubitanti, e transuerso affuit currens
moreover and about the-way doubting from across was-present running
centaurus, animal duplex, homo ab imo pectoris, equs
a-centaur an-animal double a-man from the-bottom of-the-breast a-horse
inferius; hic ad questiones eius mugitum pro uerbis edidit,
below this-one to the-questions his a-bellow for words put-forth
manuque doctrinam vie fecit. Post hunc se sibi
and-with-his-hand teaching of-the-way made after this-one itself to-him
ultroneum obtulit aliud quoddam pedibus caprinis, uentre
voluntary offered another a-certain with-feet goat's with-belly
hispido, nebridem habens pectore stellis stellatam, facie
shaggy a-fawnskin having on-breast with-stars starry with-face
ardenti, mento barbato, cornibus erectis; huiusmodi autem
burning with-chin bearded with-horns erect of-this-kind moreover
Pana dicunt antiqui; pan autem interpretatur omne, unde
Pan call the-ancients pan moreover is-interpreted all whence
tocius in se mundi formam habere dicitur. Hic uerbis
of-the-whole in itself world the-form to-have he-is-said this-one with-words
discretis uiam docuit, quesitusque quis esset, respondit se
distinct the-way taught and-asked who he-was answered himself
angelorum unum qui eiecti cum Lucifero dispersi sunt per
of-the-angels one who cast-out with Lucifer dispersed were through
orbem singuli secundum merita superbie sue.
the-world each according-to the-deserts of-pride their

Item de eisdem aparicionibus. xvi

OF THE SAME APPARITIONS: THE UNKNOWN KNIGHT

At a tournament near Louvain a handsome knight sighs before the meeting at how hard it will be to beat everyone there, and all point at him in envy. He fights all day so victoriously that envy turns to admiration, but at the very end a worthless knight strikes him through the heart. Unarmed and shown to both sides, he was known to no one, and who he was is unknown to this day.

Nunquid non et hoc fantasma est? Apud Louanum in
surely-(question) not also this a-phantasm is at Louvain in
marchia Lotharingarum et Flandrie, in loco qui Lata
the-march of-the-Lotharingians and of-Flanders in the-place which Broad
Quercus dicitur, aduenerant ut adhuc solent multa militum
Oak is-called had-come as still they-are-wont many of-knights
milia ut more suo armati colluderent, quem ludum
thousands that in-manner their armed they-might-play-together which game
torniamentum vocant, qui reccius tormentum dicitur. Insidebat
tournament they-call which more-rightly torment is-called was-sitting
autem miles quidam ante congressum equo maximo; erat
moreover a-knight a-certain before the-encounter on-a-horse very-great he-was
autem ipse pulcher, statura aliquanto mediocribus maior, et
moreover himself handsome in-stature somewhat than-the-middling greater and
uenustis armis decenter redimitus. Innixus lancea suspirabat
in-handsome arms fittingly adorned leaning on-his-lance he-sighed
tam egre, ut a multis circumstancium annotatus, ad racionem
so heavily that by many of-the-bystanders noted to account
poneretur cur hoc. Ipse autem cum alto respondit suspirio,
he-was-put why this he moreover with deep answered sigh
'Deus bone! quantus mihi labor est omnes hodie uincere qui
O-God good how-great for-me the-labor is all today to-conquer who

huc conuenerunt.' Exiit autem uerbum hoc ad singulos, et
here have-assembled went-out moreover word this to each and
ostensus <est> alternatim et inuicem omnium digitis cum
pointed-out <was-be> alternately and in-turn of-all by-the-fingers with
susurro inuide indignacionis. Ipse autem primus lancea in
whisper of-envious indignation he moreover first with-the-lance against
aduersos irruit, et tota die illa tam fortiter agens, tantis
the-opponents rushed and whole day that so bravely acting by-so-great
eminens successibus, tam victoriose quibus<cun>que preualens
standing-out successes so victoriously over-whomsoever prevailing
effulsit, quod in iniuriam eius nulla tacuit inuidia laudem, et
he-shone that in injury his none kept-silent envy praise and
in amorem eius pre admiracione tota conuersa est malignitas
into love his for admiration whole turned was the-malignity
odii. Sed vere laus in fine canitur, et uespere laudatur
of-hatred but truly praise at the-end is-sung and at-evening is-praised
dies. Filius uidebatur fortune, sed in ultimo circa finem et
the-day the-son he-seemed of-fortune but at the-last about the-end and
discessum omnium, ab ignobili nulliusque precii milite facto
departure of-all by an-ignoble and-of-no worth knight made
sibi obuiam lancea percussus est in cor, subitoque
to-him to-meet by-the-lance struck he-was in the-heart and-suddenly
mortuus. Reuocate sunt utreque partes, et cum ab omnibus
dead recalled were both sides and though by all
et a singulis alterutrum singulis ostensus sit exarmatus, a
and by each one-to-another to-each shown he-was unarmed by
nemine cognitus est, et usque hodie inauditum quis fuerit.
no-one known he-was and up-to today unheard who he-was

De Gradone milite strenuissimo. xvii

GADO, THE MOST VALIANT KNIGHT

Gado, son of the king of the Vandals, left home as a boy and roamed the world as champion of justice, never turning back from what he began. In England he served King Offa, who had penned the Welsh behind his dyke and married the emperor's daughter. Greedy Rome, whose very name spells out avarice, persuades the emperor to make England tributary once Gado has gone to the Indies. But winds that thwart his voyage home bring Gado to the same shore on the same day; he warns the emperor to his face, posts Offa's nephew Swein at a gate, and crushes the Romans between Offa in the marketplace and himself behind.

Gradonem miramini merito quasi stabilem inter procellas
Gado you-wonder-at deservedly as-if a-steady among storms
rupem, qui se semper spei metusque medius per labores
rock who himself always of-hope and-of-fear in-the-middle through labors
Herculeos equa lance librauit, ut in neutrius exiret
Herculean with-even balance weighed that into of-neither he-might-go-out
degener infamiam. Filius erat regis Wandalorum, cuius ipse
degenerate infamy son he-was of-the-king of-the-Vandals whose he
regnum egressus a puero, non importunitatem patrie
kingdom having-gone-out from a-boy not the-harshness of-the-fatherland
uel patris districcionem fugiens, sed animum habens
or of-the-father the-strictness fleeing but a-mind having
mundo maiorem, artari se finibus contempsit patriis.
than-the-world greater to-be-confined himself by-borders scorned paternal
Literis ergo primo sufficienter adeptis, armis demum assumptis,
letters therefore first sufficiently gained arms at-last taken-up
tocius orbis portenta perdomuit. Qui cum non esset ipse
whole of-the-world the-portents he-thoroughly-tamed who though not he-was himself
monstrum instar Alcide secundum giganteam altitudinem, vel
a-monster like Alcides according-to gigantic height or

Achillis secundum fatalitatem, non inferioribus meruit titulis
Achilles according-to fatedness not by-lower deserved titles
attolli, sed eciam maiori<bus> uidetur ualuisse uirtutis
to-be-raised but even by-greater he-seems to-have-been-strong of-virtue
et uirium. Hic bellis excercitatissimus, piscibus et auibus
and of-strength he in-wars most-practiced in-fishes and birds
et feris capiendis frequentissimus, pacis et werre tempore
and wild-beasts to-be-caught most-frequent of-peace and of-war in-the-time
tam preclarus enituit, ut nichil ignorare predicaretur, et,
so splendid shone that nothing to-be-ignorant-of he-was-proclaimed and
cum gladio dextere sue uix posset armorum turba
though with-the-sword of-right-hand his scarcely could of-arms the-crowd
resistere, pacis erat amator et assertor eximius, totumque
to-resist of-peace he-was a-lover and champion outstanding and-whole
mundum circuiens famosos ubique interfuit congressus, causa
the-world going-around famous everywhere he-attended encounters the-cause
semper utrinque cognita quatinus fieret iniurie depressor et
always on-both-sides known so-that he-might-be of-wrong the-suppressor and
atleta iusticie, et quod nunquam ab incepto resiluit
the-athlete of-justice and since never from an-undertaking he-sprang-back
nec actibus recusis retrocessit a voto, omnem eum habere
nor with-deeds refused withdrew from his-vow all him to-have
sapienciam aiebant, linguas quorumlibet loquebatur regnorum,
wisdom they-said the-tongues of-any he-spoke of-kingdoms
et frequenti felicitate successuum tocius uite uidebatur
and with-frequent happiness of-successes whole of-life he-seemed
obedienciam optinere, tanquam opcioni sue parerent animancia
the-obedience to-hold as-if to-option his were-obeying the-living-things
omnium motabilium et haberent intelligenciam. Hic insulam
of-all movable-things and had intelligence he island
nostram, id est Angliam, ingressus, Offam uidit regem
our that is England having-entered Offa saw a-king

strenuissimum, inter puericiam et iuuentutem iocundissimum
most-vigorous between boyhood and youth the-pleasantest
tempus agentem, si quis agnoscere posset; at nostra sic
time spending if anyone to-recognize could but our so
tota prelabitur etas ut non uideatur dum adest felicitas,
whole slips-past age that not it-be-seen while it-is-present happiness
sed ad preteritam aperiantur oculi. Rex hic Walenses in
but to the-past are-opened the-eyes the-king this the-Welsh into
modicum sue Wallie angulum et que de nomine regis
a-small their of-Wales corner and which from the-name of-the-king
eiusdem dicitur adhuc fossa cinxerat, cuius egressum
the-same is-called still with-a-dyke had-girded whose going-out
vel excessum pede luebant et lugebant amisso.
or passing-beyond with-the-foot they-were-paying and mourning lost
Hic regnum suum ad summum prosperitatis perduxerat
he kingdom his to the-highest of-prosperity had-brought
multo studio multoque labore gradum, acceperatque sibi
with-much zeal and-with-much labor the-step and-had-received for-himself
coniugem filiam imperatoris Romanorum. Multa inter
as-wife the-daughter of-the-emperor of-the-Romans many between
Romanos et Anglos audiuimus ad utrorumque lacrimas facta
Romans and English we-have-heard to of-both tears made
coniugia, quorum hoc unum. Venerant Romani frequenter
marriages of-which this one had-come Romans frequently
ad Offam ab imperatore missi, ditatique ab ipso recesserant
to Offa from the-emperor sent and-enriched by him had-withdrawn
cum multa laude regis et regni, quos ut Roma
with much praise of-the-king and of-the-kingdom whom when Rome
uidit uestibus et auro lucidos, innata statim exarsit auaricia.
saw with-clothes and gold shining inborn at-once blazed avarice
Nec mirum: hoc enim nomen Roma ex auaricie sueque
nor wonder this for name Rome from of-avarice and-of-its-own

diffinicionis formatur principiis, fit enim ex R. et
definition is-formed beginnings it-is-made for from R and
O. et M. et A. et diffinicio cum ipsa, radix omnium
O and M and A and the-definition with itself the-root of-all
malorum auaricia. Suggerunt ergo domino suo imperatori
evils avarice they-suggest therefore to-lord their the-emperor
Cunnano (de quo monialis uidens eum deformem dixerat,
Cunnanus about whom a-nun seeing him deformed had-said

Domnus Cunnanus nichil <est> nisi cunnus et anus)
Lord Cunnanus nothing <is> but cunt and arse

quod Roma merito caput orbis est et domina terrarum
that Rome deservedly the-head of-the-world is and mistress of-the-lands
omnium, Angliam tributariam de libera fieri, nec absistunt
all England tributary from free to-become nor they-desist
eum ad hoc animare, donec in suam inducunt auaricie
him to this to-animate until into their they-bring of-avarice
sentenciam. Sed incipere aggredi hoc solum proibet, quod
opinion but to-begin to-undertake this alone forbids that
Gadonem superesse sciunt omnis innocencie defensorem,
Gado to-survive they-know of-all innocence the-defender
nec usquam posse tam arduum opus inchoari siue prope
nor anywhere to-be-able so arduous a-work to-be-begun whether near
siue longe ad quod ipse non vocaretur ad tuicionem
or far to which he not would-be-called for the-protection
iusticie. Suspirat igitur diucius ad hoc cum suspirantibus
of-justice sighs therefore longer for this with the-sighing
Romanis, uerbumque satis secretum habent. Nesciens hoc
Romans and-the-word enough secret they-have not-knowing this
agi, dimisit Offa Gadonem diutissime tamen detentum et
to-be-done released Offa Gado very-long yet detained and

multa semper excultum reuerencia, qui non quantum potuit
much always honored with-reverence who not as-much-as he-could
sed quantum uoluit diuiciarum secum tulit, Angliamque
but as-much-as he-wished of-riches with-himself carried and-England
competenter honustus egressus est ad extremos Indos, abinde
competently laden gone-out has to the-farthest Indians thence
nunciis hanelis et literis vocatus anxiis quasi qui gladius
by-messengers panting and by-letters called anxious as-if he-who the-sword
erat in manu Domini, omnium ad quas inuitabatur iniuriarum
was in the-hand of-the-Lord of-all to which he-was-invited wrongs
ultor; cuius memoria quoniam in remotissimis agebat
the-avenger whose memory since in the-remotest he-was-dwelling
remissior erat apud Romanos, fueruntque qui mortem eius
fainter was among the-Romans and-there-were who the-death his
et modum et locum et tempus fingerent imperatori, ne
and manner and place and time feigned to-the-emperor lest
timeret Anglos inuadere. Conuocatur ergo grauissimis
he-should-fear the-English to-invade is-called-together therefore by-most-severe
imperium edictis, factusque numerosus ac super numerum
the-empire edicts and-made numerous and beyond number
exercitus inprouisos Offam et Anglos appulit, inprouisos ad
an-army unprepared Offa and the-English drove-upon unprepared for
se dico, quoniam a Deo prouisos. Nam Gado expeditis
themselves I-say since by God prepared for Gado extricated
Indorum angustiis ad patris sui regnum per mare properans,
of-the-Indians the-straits to of-father his the-kingdom by sea hastening
ventis voto suo peruersis, sed in subsidium Anglorum a Deo
by-winds to-wish his perverse but to the-help of-the-English by God
conuersis, eadem die ad litus idem ad quod impetitores
turned on-the-same day to shore the-same to which the-attackers
et hostes, defensor et amicus allabitur. Offe presentatur,
and enemies the-defender and friend glides-in to-Offa he-is-presented

aderatque collectis uiribus in Collocestria, de qua natam
and-he-was-present gathered strength at Colchester from which born
predicant Helenam que crucem Domini repperit, reuersique
they-proclaim Helena who the-cross of-the-Lord found and-returned
sunt ad eum nuncii, pace petita sed negata. Gado igitur
had to him the-messengers peace sought but denied Gado therefore
uidens faciem preliorum, a Domino se illuc aduectum
seeing the-face of-battles by the-Lord himself thither brought
sentit, libensque suscipit obedienciam. Iam se foro
feels and-willingly takes-up obedience now himself for-the-court
parat, preciosis quibus semper utebatur indutus uestibus,
he-prepares in-precious which always he-used clothed garments
et centum optimis et electissimis stipatus equitibus, ad
and by-a-hundred best and most-choice surrounded horsemen to
tentoria properat imperatoris; quem qui primus est intuitus
the-tents hastens of-the-emperor whom who first has looked-at
cum omni properat attonitus admiracione nuncius imperatori
with all hastens astonished wonder messenger to-the-emperor
fieri, dicitque uirum aduenire maximum, respersum canis
to-become and-says a-man to-come very-great sprinkled with-gray
quasi semicanum, sericis uenustissime redimitum uestibus,
as-if half-gray in-silk most-handsomely adorned clothes
hominem secundum similitudinem angelicum et iam a
a-man according-to likeness angelic and now by
Deo glorificatum, et cum eo circiter centum milites,
God glorified and with him about a-hundred knights
quasi ex omnibus orbis partibus optimos, maximos,
as-if from all of-the-world parts best greatest
et pulcherrimos. Et notandum quod Gado semper ad
and most-beautiful and to-be-noted that Gado always at
minus centum circumducebat. Ad hos expauescens imperator
least a-hundred led-around at these growing-frightened the-emperor

rumores, sciens quid contigerit, stupidus hesit, et consiliarios
news knowing what had-happened stunned stuck and the-counselors
aduentus sui prodicionis arguit. Et ecce Gado medius
of-arrival his of-treachery accused and behold Gado in-the-midst
eorum ait 'Si pacificus aduentus domini summi principis?'
of-them says whether peaceful the-arrival of-the-lord highest prince
Imperator respondit, 'Quid ad te, qui nusquam domi residuus
the-emperor answered what to you who nowhere at-home remaining
es? sed nunquid tuus ingressus pacificus, qui lites et
are but whether-(question) your entry peaceful who lawsuits and
rixas uenaris in orbe?' Tum Gado, ut erat vir firmissimi
quarrels hunt in the-world then Gado as he-was a-man of-firmest
cordis et immobilis a ueritate, blande subintulit, 'Pacificus,
heart and immovable from truth mildly added peaceful
quod cum gratia et uirtute Dei pax erit innocencie;
because with the-grace and power of-God peace shall-be for-innocence
quod et uenatorem me dicis licium, non errasti, nam
that also a-hunter me you-call of-lawsuits not you-have-erred for
eas inuestigo sollicitus et inuentas totis prosterno uiribus;
them I-track anxious and found with-whole I-overthrow strength
creatores earum odi, quas nisi fouere destiterint non
the-creators their I-hate which unless to-cherish they-shall-have-ceased not
amabo.' His dictis papilionem egreditur, suis additur
I-shall-love these-things said the-pavilion he-goes-out to-his-men is-added
qui foris expectabant, salutansque Romanos abscedit. Non
who outside were-waiting and-saluting the-Romans departs not
proinde salutat quod diligat eos aut resalutari desideret,
therefore he-salutes because he-loves them or to-be-resaluted desires
sed bone consuetudinis reminisci iuuat, nullus enim faceti
but of-good custom to-remember it-pleases no for of-courteous
moris omittendus est calculus, ne fiat obliuio boni quod
custom to-be-omitted is pebble lest be-made forgetfulness of-good which

tam facile labitur; unde fit eciam ut ibi sit assuescenda
so easily slips whence it-happens also that there be to-be-practiced
facecia ubi non debetur, et felix qui bonos conseruat usu
courtesy where not it-is-owed and happy who good keeps by-use
frequenti mores. Mirantur et metuunt Romani, quod sint
frequent customs wonder and fear the-Romans that are
Gadonis milites magnis summitatibus et forma prestanti
of-Gado knights in-great heights and in-form outstanding
cultuque diuite preclues, et non sibi solomodo sed
and-in-dress rich splendid and not to-themselves only but
omnibus quos ante uiderant preferendi. Ingreditur ad Offam
to-all whom before they-had-seen to-be-preferred enters to Offa
inprouisus Gado, cui tantum attulit securitatis et spei
unexpected Gado to-whom so-much he-brought of-security and of-hope
quantum Romanis intulerat formidinis et diffidencie,
as-much-as on-the-Romans he-had-brought of-dread and of-distrust
edoctusque suum ius et eorum iniuriam, exercitum prior
and-taught his right and their wrong the-army first
armatus ad arma iusta commouet, regem ipsum et totam
armed to arms just he-stirs the-king himself and whole
multitudinem exceptis quingentis optimis in urbis medio
the-multitude excepted five-hundred best in of-the-city the-middle
statuit in loco spacioso et uacuo; ipse cum suis tantum
he-stationed in a-place spacious and empty he with his-own only
ad portam que primis hostium prestabat incursibus congredi
at the-gate which to-the-first of-the-enemies lay-open onsets to-engage
properat, iuuenemque precipuum nepotem regis nomine
hastens and-a-youth outstanding nephew of-the-king by-name
Suanum proxime sibi porte presidentem predictis
Swein nearest to-himself over-the-gate presiding over-the-aforesaid
quingentis preficit. Veniens ergo primus Romanorum cuneus,
five-hundred he-sets coming therefore the-first of-the-Romans wedge

Gadone pre timore uitato, Suanum irrumpunt, quos ipse
Gado for fear avoided upon-Swein burst-in whom he
tanta virtute sustinuit et tanta restitit eis fortitudine,
with-so-great virtue sustained and with-so-great resisted them bravery
ut oculis quibus alias Gadonem uiderant discredentes
that the-eyes with-which elsewhere Gado they-had-seen disbelieving
ipsum se <ib>idem inuenisse putarent, ualidaque
him themselves in-the-same-place to-have-found they-thought and-with-strong
multitudine certant opprimere, quem bellica nequeunt
multitude strive to-crush him-whom by-warlike they-cannot
industria superare. Tandem ex eorum cuneis duobus fugatis et
skill to-overcome at-last of their wedges two routed and
fusis, ex quingentis ducenti ceciderant. Inuadit trecentos
scattered of the-five-hundred two-hundred had-fallen attacks the-three-hundred
cuneus quingentorum antequam respirarent a lassitudine,
a-wedge of-five-hundred before they-could-breathe from weariness
missoque milite ad Gadonem pro subsidio, responsum habuit
and-sent a-knight to Gado for help an-answer had
Suanus ut dimicaret fortiter. Paruit ille nichil obiurgans,
Swein that he-should-fight bravely obeyed he nothing complaining
et tam irreuerenter in hostes irruit et tam secure se
and so irreverently against the-enemies rushed and so securely himself
ingessit in medios, ut non uideretur congressio, sed agnorum
thrust into the-middle that not it-seemed an-encounter but of-lambs
fuga pre lupis, uel leporum a canibus, instititque portam
a-flight before wolves or of-hares from dogs and-he-pressed-on the-gate
egressus, cedens eos usque ad quartam aciem. Erubescens
having-gone-out cutting-down them up to the-fourth line blushing
autem quod petisset auxilium, viuere uilipendit, ab hoste
moreover that he-had-sought help to-live he-holds-cheap from the-enemy
reuerti pudet, morteque sua redimere parat timiditatis
to-return shames-him and-with-death his to-redeem he-prepares of-timidity

obprobrium, donec Gado misertus fugam ei mandat inire.
the-reproach until Gado having-pitied flight to-him commands to-enter
Ille non sibi consulens sed maiori prudenter obediens,
he not for-himself taking-counsel but to-the-greater prudently obeying
regem suum ut precipitur porta neclecta precipitanter
king his as he-is-commanded the-gate neglected headlong
adit. Hostes autem ut multa vis aquarum obice rupto
approaches the-enemies moreover as a-great force of-waters the-barrier broken
per portam irruunt, de triumpho securi, sed eos in
through the-gate burst-in of triumph secure but them in
foro fortiter Offa suscipit, et ad firmissimum alliduntur
the-forum bravely Offa receives and against a-most-firm are-dashed
obstaculum. A tergo igitur per eandem eis iminet
obstacle from behind therefore through the-same on-them presses
portam Gado, et fere falci similis in arundineto per
gate Gado and almost a-sickle like in a-reed-bed through
medium miserorum irrumpit, vicum relinquens quocunque
the-middle of-the-wretches bursts a-street leaving wherever
graditur. Cedunt igitur et ceduntur inclusi, et quod nec
he-steps they-yield therefore and are-cut-down the-enclosed and since neither
spes est uictis nec timor uictoribus, dedignantur
hope is for-the-conquered nor fear for-the-conquerors they-disdain
persequi regemque reuocat Gado: vocantur ad pacem qui
to-pursue and-the-king recalls Gado are-called to peace who
bellum attulerunt, et acceptis a rege nauibus mortuos
war brought and received from the-king ships the-dead
suos Romam secum sepeliendos reuehunt.
their to-Rome with-themselves to-be-buried they-carry-back

De Androneo imperatore Constantinopolitano. xviii

ANDRONICUS, EMPEROR OF CONSTANTINOPLE

When Andronicus of Constantinople died, his younger son Manuel seized the empire from the elder, hired westerners with lavish gold, and gave his beaten brother a rich province near the Turks on an oath, renewed by his son Andronicus, never to claim the empire. When Manuel died leaving a son of seven in the care of the protosebastos (Map's protosalvator), the younger Andronicus, who had denied Christ for Turkish help, raised Saracens on a false tale that the regent meant to kill the boy and wed the empress, bought off the opposing commanders, and was let in by a city gate. The Greeks hated the westerners, for no Greek knight has been worth praising since Ajax.

Regnantibus Lodouico grosso in Gallia, Henrico primo in
reigning Louis the-Fat in Gaul Henry the-first in
Anglia, imperabat Constantinopolitanis Andronius, duobus filiis
England was-ruling the-Constantinopolitans Andronicus with-two sons
preclarus, Andronio et Manuele. Misso autem a patre suo
famous Andronicus and Manuel sent moreover by father his
in expedicionem Andronio et ibi commorante, concessit in
on an-expedition Andronicus and there staying yielded to
fata pater. Ocupauit ergo Manuel imperium illicite, quod
the-fates the-father seized therefore Manuel the-empire unlawfully because
iunior, reuersumque reppulit Andronium, qui per prouincias
younger and-the-returned repelled Andronicus who through provinces
et ciuitates querelam tante deferens iniurie contra Manuelem
and cities complaint of-so-great carrying wrong against Manuel
fere dimidium armauit orbem, obtinuissetque aduersus
almost half armed the-world and-would-have-prevailed against
eum, sed Manuel thesauri prodigus et auarus honoris, sciens
him but Manuel of-treasure lavish and greedy of-honor knowing
Grecos moolles et femineos, loquaces et dolosos, nulliusque
the-Greeks soft and womanish talkative and guileful and-of-no

contra hostes fidei uel uirtutis, pro tempore sibi utiliter
against enemies faith or virtue for the-time to-himself usefully
usus est eis, effusis copiis et simulatis promissis,
used he-has them with-poured-out wealth and feigned promises
induxitque viritim quasi ad ipsorum tutelam et personarum
and-he-led-in man-by-man as-if for their protection and of-persons
salutem cismontanos, pro ipsis scilicet periculis obiciendos,
the-safety the-cismontanes for them namely to-dangers to-be-set-against
et, cum nullatenus parceretur pecunie, famelici per turmas
and since by-no-means was-spared money hungry through troops
aduolantes replebant terram, et pedetentim ingressi toto
flying-up they-filled the-land and step-by-step having-entered with-whole
se cursu in gentem magnam perficiunt. Victor igitur
themselves course into a-nation great complete Victor therefore
eorum opera Manuel et ope, fratris uicti et omnino
by-their work Manuel and by-the-help of-the-brother conquered and altogether
expulsi misertus ipsi regnum Parthis, id est Turchis,
expelled having-pitied to-him a-kingdom to-the-Parthians that is to-the-Turks
contiguum, utile satis et amplum sed longinquum, tribuit,
adjoining useful enough and wide but distant gave
accepta iuramenti caucione imperiique perpetua renunciacione
received of-oath the-security and-of-the-empire perpetual renunciation
tam ab ipso quam ab Andronio filio suo et herede. Satis
as-much from him as from Andronicus son his and heir enough
fecisse sic putat Manuel iusticie de inuasione et pietati de
to-have-done so thinks Manuel to-justice for the-invasion and to-piety for
non euicta donacione. Mortuo postmodum Andronio patre,
not evicted gift dead afterward Andronicus the-father
instaurat Andronius heres iteratque Manueli caucionem. Hiis
renews Andronicus the-heir and-repeats to-Manuel the-security these
fideliter obseruatis usque ad tempora Lucii pape, qui
faithfully observed up to the-times of-Lucius the-pope who

Alexandro pape tercio successit, rexit imperium predictus
to-Alexander pope the-third succeeded ruled the-empire aforesaid
Manuel felicissime, accepitque filio suo Manueli filiam
Manuel most-happily and-received for-son his Manuel the-daughter
Lodouici regis Francie, decessitque plenus dierum fideliter
of-Louis king of-France and-died full of-days faithfully
et feliciter, excepto quod filius eius nonnisi septennis
and happily except that son his only seven-years-old
relictus est, et in manu cuiusdam Greci qui ex officio
left was and in the-hand of-a-certain Greek who from office
protosaluator dictus est. Hiis auditis Andronius, sicut est
protosebastos called was these-things heard Andronicus as is
uir pessime audacie, qui iam bis negauit Christum adulans
a-man of-worst daring who now twice has-denied Christ flattering
sibi a Thurchis auxilium, eciam nunc tercio ut aiunt
for-himself from the-Turks help even now a-third-time as they-say
negauit, et ascita sibi magna manu Sarracenorum per
denied and called-in to-himself a-great band of-Saracens through
vicinas Manuelis insulas finitimasque prouincias querelam
the-neighboring of-Manuel islands and-bordering provinces complaint
detulit, fingens protosaluatorem uxore domini sui abuti et
carried feigning the-protosebastos the-wife of-lord his to-abuse and
sibi matrimonio uelle coniungere, ambosque in necem
to-himself in-matrimony to-wish to-join and-both to the-death
pueri Manuelis coniurasse uel ipsum iam interfecisse,
of-the-boy Manuel to-have-conspired or him now to-have-killed
ut sub simulacione pietatis simul imperent, se cum
that under pretense of-piety together they-might-rule himself with
lacrimis asserens pupillo fore tutorem fidelissimum, si
tears asserting for-the-ward to-be a-guardian most-faithful if
fauoribus eorum et auxiliis id prosequi dignum ducerent,
by-favors their and helps it to-pursue worthy they-should-deem

auferrique de medio scandalum et duplicitatem. His
and-to-be-removed from the-middle the-scandal and duplicity to-these
addit promissis munera lacrimans, omnemque iusti doloris
he-adds promises gifts weeping and-every of-just grief
similitudinem. Creditur et in custodem adoptatur ab
likeness he-is-believed and as guardian is-adopted by
omnibus et tutorem pupilli. Veniens igitur in manu magna
all and as-tutor of-the-ward coming therefore with hand great
obuias acies a protosaluatore destinatas contriuit, non
the-opposing battle-lines by the-protosebastos dispatched be-crushed not
bellica virtute confectas, at ab ipsis earum ducibus ad
by-warlike virtue finished-off but by the-very their leaders to
mortem proditorie uenditas. Hec Greca fides. Peruentum
death treacherously sold this Greek faith come
est tandem ad mare, quod Beati Georgii Brachium dicitur.
it-was at-last to the-sea which of-Blessed George the-Arm is-called
Hinc premissis a ciuibus Constantinopolis Grecis † quidem
hence sent-before by the-citizens of-Constantinople Greeks — indeed
fauore Alex̄ † et eorum ope transfretans, per Portam
by-favor of-Alexius [?] — and by-their help crossing-over through the-Gate
Dacorum admissus est dato precio et indempnitatis
of-the-Dacians admitted be-was given a-price and of-indemnity
securitate. Erant autem in Constantinopoli manentes per
security there-were moreover in Constantinople remaining through
Manuelis attractum quos Francos appellabant, ex <omni>
of-Manuel attraction those-whom Franks they-called from <every>
fere nacione aduene, quos Greci persequebantur odio
almost nation newcomers whom the-Greeks persecuted with-hatred
pessimo per inuidiam; adeo enim exhausta est uis
worst through envy so for exhausted is the-strength
eorum a bello Troiano ut post Aiacem, cuius uirtuti
their from the-war Trojan that after Ajax over-whose virtue

dolus iniuste preualuit, nichil habeant in aliquo Grecorum
guile unjustly prevailed nothing they-have in any of-the-Greeks
iactabile uel eminens, et eciam adeo ut facta sit eis
boastworthy or eminent and even so-far that made has-been for-them
inuidiosa omnium scoria populorum et omnis abieccio
hateful of-all the-dross of-peoples and every outcast
plebis. Scimus enim quod illuc applicuerunt proscriptorum
of-the-commons we-know for that thither have-landed of-the-proscribed
et dampnatorum fugitiue phalanges, et quos a propriis
and of-the-condemned fugitive phalanxes and those-whom from their-own
profugos egit sedibus innata malignitas tantam inter Grecos
fugitives drove seats inborn malignity so-great among the-Greeks
adepti sunt autori[e]tatem, ut liuor eorum in ipsos
gained they-have authority that the-envy their against them
tanquam in rediuiuos exardeat Troianos. Non inuideo
as against revived blazes Trojans not I-envy
titulos origini sanctissime quam Dominus a cunis usque
titles to-the-origin most-holy which the-Lord from the-cradle up
ad diem obitus signis et miraculis est prosecutus; nichil
to the-day of-death with-signs and miracles has followed nothing
detraho quos elegit Dominus; de militibus michi
I-detract from-those-whom chose the-Lord about soldiers to-me
sermo est, quoniam id genus in illo defloruit exercicio
the-discourse is since that race in that has-faded exercise
† Troiani exercitus, nec est in illis inuentum ad miliciam
— of-the-Trojan army nor is in them found for soldiery
decus post Achillem, Aiacem, et Titidem.
grace after Achilles Ajax and Tydides

De Gillescop Scoto viro strenuissimo. xix

GILLESCOP, A MOST VALIANT SCOT

Gillescop, called 'Bishop' for his bald crown, fought in almost every battle in Scotland and won praise on whichever side he stood. When an island king carried off his mistress, he swam the two miles of sea naked but for his sword, killed the king among three hundred guests, and swam home, killing two pursuers. Sent to fight in his sick king's place, he promised that whoever won he would win the praise, and did. Wounded and alone, he killed three footmen who set on him and lived to old age; the knights' proverb, perhaps born of such chances, says go where you will, you will die where you must.

Vidi uirum a Scocia cuius laus ibi eternitatem adepta est;
I-saw a-man from Scotland whose praise there eternity gained has
nomen ei Gillescop, id est episcopus. Hic cum omnibus
name to-him Gillescop that is bishop he though in-all
fere ducum, principum, et regum congressibus illarum
almost of-dukes princes and kings encounters of-those
parcium interfuisset, in singulis siue cum victoribus siue
parts he-had-been-present in each whether with the-victors or
cum victis precium utriusque tulit agminis, a iuuentute
with the-conquered the-prize of-each bore column from youth
in senium felicis homo audacie, cui nunquam temeraria
to old-age of-happy a-man daring to-whom never rash
presumpcio nouerca<ta> est, cum in omne periculum quasi
presumption step-mothered was though into every danger as-if
cecus irruerit, et raro uel nunquam tante proteruitati sint
blind he-rushed and rarely or never to-so-great boldness were
negati successus; episcopus non ex officio dictus, sed a
denied successes bishop not from office called but from
corona caluiciei. Porro multe sunt vicine Scotis insule
the-crown of-baldness moreover many are neighboring to-the-Scots islands

quibus singulis reguli presunt, quorum unus cuius duobus
over-which each kinglets preside of-whom one whose by-two
tantum distabat a Scocia milibus regio, uir laudabilis
only was-distant from Scotland miles the-region a-man praiseworthy
secundum suam miliciam improbitatis, predicti Gillonis
according-to his soldiery of-wickedness of-the-aforesaid Gillescop
amicam rapuit in antelucano dominice diei; quod ipse hora
the-mistress snatched in before-dawn of-the-Lord day which he at-the-hour
eiusdem diei prima rumoribus auditis tam ferine tulit, ut
of-the-same day first the-news heard so savagely bore that
inconsultis amicis non expectata vel expetita naue, inermis
unconsulted (his)-friends not awaited or sought a-ship unarmed
excepto gladio, braccis in sella fissis, cetera nudus, auderet
excepted the-sword with-breeches in the-saddle split otherwise naked he-dared
pontum aggredi, seipso usus clauo, remige, et uelo, idem
the-sea to-attack himself using as-tiller oarsman and sail the-same
nauis et rector eius, exercitus in hostem et dux, et cum
ship and the-ruler his army against the-enemy and leader and since
in omnia timenda preceps irruat secure transit et applicat.
into all-things to-be-feared headlong he-rushes safely he-crosses and lands
Pone domum raptoris adit, clamque per foramen
behind the-house of-the-captor he-approaches and-secretly through an-opening
modicum introspiciens inter trecentos aut plures conuiuas
small looking-in among three-hundred or more guests
amicam suam amplexibus regis herentem uidet. Insilit
mistress his in-the-embraces of-the-king clinging he-sees leaps-in
igitur amenter inprouidus, unoque regem ictu consummat
therefore madly improvident and-with-one the-king blow finishes
et exilit. Conuiue stupent, et quidam morienti dolentes,
and leaps-out the-guests are-stunned and some for-the-dying grieving
quos autem magis improbus accendebat <in> iracundiam
whom moreover more wicked inflamed <to> anger

dolor, armis prosequi elegerunt. Ille per medium equoris
grief with-arms to-pursue chose he through the-middle of-the-sea
gladium in manu cruentum tenens natatu saluti consulit,
the-sword in hand bloody holding by-swimming his-safety consults
instar apri quem canes oblatrant eminus, quos a congressu
like a-boar whom dogs bark-at from-afar whom from the-encounter
vulnerum arcet timor, et a cepto desistere rancor animi
of-wounds keeps-off fear and from the-begun to-desist the-rancor of-mind
non permittit. Duobus tamen in equore confossis domi tutus
not permits two yet in the-sea pierced at-home safe
residet, audacissime nouitatis et acerbissime auctor ulcionis.
he-sits of-most-daring novelty and of-most-bitter the-author of-vengeance
Idem domino suo regi Scocie, cum pro infirmitate non
the-same to-lord his the-king of-Scotland since for infirmity not
posset hostibus obuiam ire tute, respondit, 'Domine, loco
he-could the-enemies to-meet to-go securely answered O-lord in-place
tuo me mittens oras ut bene pugnem: securus esto quod
your me sending you-pray that well I-may-fight secure be that
cuicunque cedat belli uictoria, tibi dico uel hostibus, ego
to-whomever may-fall of-war the-victory to-you I-say or to-the-enemies I
de laudibus omnium triumphabo.' Et triumphauit.
over the-praises of-all shall-triumph and he-triumphed
Idem cum multos in fugam coegisset hostes uictor, cruribus
the-same when many to flight he-had-forced enemies victor in-the-legs
perforatis lata lancea, sociis ad spolia relictis, innitens
pierced with-a-broad lance the-companions to the-spoils left leaning
haste pedes rediens, cum a suis complicibus et ab eorum
on-his-spear on-foot returning when by his comrades and from their
esset remotus obtutibus, insiliunt in eum subito tres pedites
he-was removed gazes leap on him suddenly three foot-soldiers
ex uictis, primus lancea, secundus cnipulo, tercius
of the-conquered the-first with-a-lance the-second with-a-knife the-third

arcu. Inermis ille lancea excepta, sed et illi preter predicta.
with-a-bow unarmed he the-lance excepted but also they except the-aforesaid
Primum igitur in aduentu lancea suscipit transfossum in
the-first therefore at his-arrival with-the-lance he-receives pierced into
cor, et sua sinistra lanceam ipsius auertit, et suam
the-heart and with-his left the-lance of-him turns-aside and his-own
extrahens recipit secundum per medium inguinis; tercius
drawing-out receives the-second through the-middle of-the-groin the-third
ipsum titubantem repperit, et paruipendens amplexatus est
him tottering found and holding-him-cheap embraced has
eum quasi eligens hosti pro uoto mortem. Ille autem
him as-if choosing for-the-enemy according-to wish death he moreover
inpiger ei abscondit interim cnipulum sub pectore, et ab
tireless in-him hides meanwhile a-knife under the-breast and from
ipso alium suscepit cnipulum per medium scapularum.
him another received knife through the-middle of-the-shoulder-blades
Occumbunt ergo quatuor, sed ipse solus euasit, et a
fall therefore four but he alone escaped and by
suis inuentus ad securitatem se transtulit. Vixit idem
his-own found to safety himself transferred lived the-same
inter tot pericula discriminum usque ad senium, et ab
among so-many dangers of-crises up to old-age and from
huiusmodi casibus forte dictum est militare prouerbium, 'Vadis
such chances perhaps said was the-military proverb you-go
quo uis, morieris ubi debes,' tanquam quiuis posset in
whither you-wish you-shall-die where you-must as-if anyone could into
omnem irruere mortem, et non preuenire diem suum. Bonum
every to-rush death and not to-forestall day his-own good
est ut milites hoc credant ad excitandum et imitandum.
it-is that soldiers this may-believe for rousing and imitating

De moribus Walensium. xx

THE WAYS OF THE WELSH

The Welsh, faithless to everyone, are brave only in fierceness of attack and resistance: lavish of life, greedy of liberty, warlike, eager for revenge, generous with everything, sparing of food for themselves and open-handed to others, so that no one among them begs bread. So deep is their reverence for hospitality that no one asks a guest who or whence he is until the third day.

Compatriote nostri Walenses, cum omnino sint infideles ad
fellow-countrymen our the-Welsh though altogether they-be faithless to
omnes tam ad inuicem quam ad alios, probi tamen sunt,
all as-much to each-other as to others valiant yet they-are
non dico uirtute boni uel uiribus precipui, sed acerbitate
not I-say in-virtue good or in-strength outstanding but in-the-bitterness
inpugnandi et acredine resistendi, sola scilicet improbitate
of-attacking and in-the-keenness of-resisting alone namely by-wickedness
probi, uite prodigi, libertatis auari, pacis neclectores, bellicosi
valiant of-life lavish of-liberty greedy of-peace neglecters warlike
armisque prudentes, et uindicte auidi, omnium rerum
and-in-arms skilled and of-vengeance eager of-all things
largissimi, ciborum sibi quisque parcissimus, et cuiuis alii
most-generous of-foods to-himself each most-sparing and to-any other
effusus, ut cuiusque alimenta cuiusque sint; et omnino
poured-out so-that of-each the-victuals of-each may-be and altogether
nullus inter eos querat panem, sed sine lite sumat inuentum,
no-one among them asks bread but without dispute takes what-is-found
et quicquid uictualium ad esum presto repperit. Et ne
and whatever of-victuals for eating ready he-has-found and lest
redargui possint auaricie, tanta retinent uerecundia largitatis
to-be-convicted they-can of-avarice so-great they-keep by-the-shame of-generosity

et hospitalitatis reuerenciam ut ante diem tercium nemo queret
and of-hospitality the-reverence that before day the-third no-one shall-ask
ab hospite suscepto unde sit uel quis, ne unquam erubescat
from a-guest received whence he-be or who lest ever he-blush
uel de licencia uiolenta suspicionem habeat a susceptore, uel
or about leave violent suspicion have from the-receiver or
oporteat ipsum ad uocacionem respondere, ut tutus sedeat
it-behoove him to the-calling to-answer so-that safe he-sit
ab imperio. Die autem tercia licet reuerenter querere.
from command on-day moreover the-third it-is-allowed reverently to-ask

De hospitalitate. Walensium. xxi

THE HOSPITALITY OF THE WELSH

A Welshman returns to find his guest gone: his wife had remarked, as a snowstorm blew in, that it was a good day for a lazy man to linger in a wise man's house, and the guest had rushed out with his lance. The husband kills her and follows the trail of a dead wolf, eight more beyond it, and a broken lance to the guest, who, dying, sends him aside so that he can kill the last wolf with his host's lance. The host carries him home and buries him, and from this began a feud between the two kindreds that lasts to this day.

Contra hunc morem contigit. Vir quidam illarum parcium
against this custom it-happened a-man a-certain of-those parts
hospitem suscepit, ipsoque relicto domi, sumpta lancea
a-guest received and-him left at-home taken his-lance
mane facto in agenda sua perrexit, et pernoctauit alias,
in-the-morning made on business his went and spent-the-night elsewhere
et secundo mane reuersus non inuento quem querebat hospite
and the-second morning returned not found whom he-sought the-guest
querit ab uxore quo deuenisset. At illa, 'Iacebat diluculo, et
asks of his-wife whither he-had-gone but she he-was-lying at-dawn and

aperto contra se hostio uisaque tempestate maxima uentorum
opened opposite him the-door and-seen a-storm very-great of-winds
et niuium, ait, "Deus bone! quam periculosa procella!" et
and of-snows he-said O-God good how dangerous a-gale and
ego respondi, "Modo facit bonum perhendinare ignauo
I answered now it-makes good to-stay-over for-a-sluggish
uiro in domo sapientis." Tum ille cum magno gemitu ait,
man in the-house of-a-wise-one then he with great groan said
"Pessima femina, non perhendino;" et exiliit cum lancea,
worst O-woman not I-stay-over and he-leaped-out with his-lance
nec potui eum reuocare.' Vir se delusum dicens ipsam
nor could-I him to-recall the-man himself mocked saying her
sua transfodit lancea, et cum eiulatu flebili uestigiis
with-his-own pierced lance and with wailing tearful to-the-footprints
inhesit hospitis, diuque secutus lupum inuenit occisum,
clung of-the-guest and-long having-followed a-wolf he-found killed
et post illum circa semitam precedentis octo, et demum
and after that about the-path of-the-one-going-before eight and at-last
lanceam fractam. Post hec ipsum a longe sedentem
the-lance broken after these-things him from afar sitting
uidit, — unumque sed maximum lupum ipsi de proximo
he-saw and-one but very-great wolf on-him from near
insilientem, — quem sequebatur. Tum ille properans abegit
leaping which was-following then he hastening drove-off
lupum, pedibusque hospitis sui prouolutus veniam sibi
the-wolf and-at-the-feet of-guest his prostrated pardon for-himself
de uxoris delicto petit, enarrans ab illa ulcionem Ille
for of-the-wife the-offense he-asks relating from her the-vengeance He
miser omnino exanimis fere lupum uidens expectantem quid
wretched altogether lifeless almost the-wolf seeing awaiting what
fieret, 'Hoc,' inquit, 'tibi pacto mee te mortis inmunem
might-happen this he-says to-you on-the-pact of-my you of-death free

concedo, ut te hinc dum quid mihi uirium et uite
I-grant that you from-here while anything to-me of-strength and of-life
superest amoueas, quatinus in incursu lupi qui mihi tam
remains you-may-remove so-that in the-onset of-the-wolf which to-me so
improbe quasi adherere uidetur ipsum interficere possim.'
wickedly as-if to-cling seems him to-kill I-may-be-able
Secessit igitur in partem rogatus, et lupus in uulneratum
withdrew therefore into part the-asked-one and the-wolf upon the-wounded
irruit, et ab ipso lancea transfixus est quam ei
rushed and by him with-the-lance pierced was which to-him
commodauerat qui astabat. Seminecem igitur domum secum
had-lent he-who stood-by half-dead therefore home with-himself
referens hospitem hospes, paulo post mortuum sepeliuit. Hec
carrying the-guest the-host a-little later dead buried this
fuit odii prima causa inter generaciones uiui et mortui,
was of-hatred the-first cause between the-generations of-the-living and of-the-dead
et ulcionis mutue usque in hodiernum diem. Cumque
and of-vengeance mutual up to today day and-though
parentes uiui sine culpa sint, sine improperio non sunt,
the-kinsmen of-the-living without guilt be without reproach not they-are
ob causam facte suspicionis per uerbum uxoris inuide.
because-of the-cause made of-the-suspicion through the-word of-the-wife envious
Et quia de Walensibus sermo cepit, ueniat in medium
and because about the-Welsh the-discourse began let-come into the-middle
iudicium diu inter eos quesitum et tarde productum.
a-judgment long among them sought and late produced

De Luelino rege Walensi. xxii

LLEWELYN, KING OF THE WELSH

Llewelyn, king of Wales, jealous of a wife who loved him less than he loved her, seizes a young noble said to have dreamed he lay with her. His kin offer surety and are refused. A wise judge rules by ancient law: adultery with the queen is paid with a thousand cows, so for a dream the youth shall set a thousand cows on the bank of the lake of Brecknock in the sun, the king to have their reflections and the owner the cows, since a dream is the shadow of the truth. All approve, though Llewelyn protests.

Rex Wallie Luelinus, uir infidus ut fere omnes decessores
the-king of-Wales Llewelyn a-man faithless as almost all predecessors
eius et posteri, uxorem habebat pulcherimam, quam
his and successors a-wife had most-beautiful whom
vehemencius amabat quam amaretur ab ipsa, unde se totum
more-vehemently he-loved than he-was-loved by her whence himself wholly
armauit in insidias castitatis illius, et suspiciosissima zelotipia
he-armed for ambushes of-the-chastity of-her and most-suspicious by-jealousy
decoctus nichil aliud agebat quam ut non tangeretur
consumed nothing else he-did than that not she-should-be-touched
ab alio. Peruenit ad eum forte iuuenem illarum parcium
by another came to him by-chance a-youth of-those parts
elegantissimum fama, nobilitate morum, generis, et forme,
most-elegant in-fame in-nobility of-morals of-birth and of-form
statuque rerum et persone felicissimum, sompniasse quod
and-in-state of-things and of-person most-fortunate to-have-dreamed that
cum ipsa rem habuisset. Delusum se dicit rex, et
with her the-thing he-had-had mocked himself says the-king and
quasi de re veraciter acta stomacatur, dolet, et dolo
as-if about a-thing truly done he-is-incensed grieves and by-guile
comprehendit innoxium, et, si non obstet reuerencia
seizes the-harmless-one and if not should-stand-in-the-way the-reverence

parentum et timor ulcionis, ipsum cruciatibus affliget ad
of-the-kinsmen and the-fear of-vengeance him with-tortures he-shall-afflict to
mortem. Ut moris est, vadem se offert pro iuuene tota
death as the-custom is as-surety itself offers for the-youth the-whole
cognacio, et cauere iudicio sisti. Ipse negat, et
kindred and to-guarantee in-judgment to-be-presented he refuses and
iudicium statim fieri petit. Repulsi de repulsa queruntur,
judgment at-once to-be-made asks the-repulsed about the-repulse complain
et dum tenetur in uinculis uindictam differunt. Multi ad
and while he-is-held in chains the-vengeance they-put-off many to
iudicium sepe conueniunt tum iussu principis, tum alterius
judgment often assemble now by-order of-the-prince now of-the-other
inuitacione partis, et in omni contractu defecti plures inuocant
by-invitation side and in every contract failing more call-in
undequaque prudentes. Tandem unum consulunt quem fama
from-everywhere prudent-men at-last one they-consult whom fame
faciebat precipuum, et res non minus, quibus ille, 'Iudicia
was-making chief and the-thing not less to-whom he the-judgments
terre nostre sequi oportet, et que statuerunt patres precepta
of-land our to-follow it-behooves and what established the-fathers as-precepts
longaque consuetudine firmata sunt, nulla possumus racione
and-by-long custom confirmed are by-no we-can reason
destruere. Sequamur eos, et antequam in contrarium decreta
to-destroy let-us-follow them and before into the-contrary decrees
dictent publica nihil nouum proferamus. Ab antiquissimis
dictate public nothing new let-us-bring-forth by the-most-ancient
promulgatum est institutis, ut qui regis Wallie reginam
promulgated it-is institutions that he-who of-the-king of-Wales the-queen
adulterio deturpauerit, mille solutis regi vaccis cetera
with-adultery shall-have-defiled a-thousand paid to-the-king cows otherwise
indempnis liber abibit. De uxoribus similiter principum et
unharmed free shall-depart about the-wives likewise of-princes and

magnatum quorumcunque secundum singulorum dignitates
of-magnates whatever according-to of-each the-dignities
constituta est pena sub certo numero. Iste acusatur de
established is the-penalty under fixed number this-man is-accused about
sompnio concubitus cum regina, nec inficiatur. De ueritate
a-dream of-lying with the-queen nor denies-it about the-truth
criminis confessa certum est quod mille vacce darentur.
of-the-crime confessed certain it-is that a-thousand cows would-be-given
De sompnio damus iudicium, quod iuuenis hic mille
about a-dream we-give judgment that the-youth this a-thousand
vaccas in conspectu regis super ripam stagni de Behthenio
cows in the-sight of-the-king upon the-bank of-the-lake of Brecknock
statuat in ordine, sole lucente, ut sint umbre singularum
should-set in order the-sun shining that may-be the-shadows of-each
in aqua, et sint umbre regis, vacce uero cuius ante,
in the-water and may-be the-shadows of-the-king the-cows but his-whose before
cum sit sompnium ueritatis umbra.' Approbata est ab omnibus
since is the-dream of-truth the-shadow approved was by all
sentencia hec et execucioni mandata, licet obiurgante Luelino.
sentence this and to-execution committed though reproaching Llewelyn

De eodem. xxiii

LLEWELYN AGAIN

Llewelyn was idle in youth until his sister shamed him into listening at a wall on New Year's night, where a cook said one piece of beef always rose above the rest: "That is I," said Llewelyn. He made war and ruled all Wales, generous and treacherous, killing every promising youth. At the Severn he waded in, carried King Edward ashore on his shoulders, and did homage. The Welsh keep faith only while you hold the sword, glory in theft, and few grow gray.

Luelinus iste, cum esset iuuenis, uiuente Griffino patre
Llewelyn this when he-was young living Gruffydd father
suo, ignauus erat et piger, et paterni consessor cineris,
his slothful was and idle and of-the-paternal sharer of-the-ashes
homo nauci et defectus qui non exibat. Cui soror
a-man of-no-worth and failing who not went-out to-whom sister
sua post multa improperia nocte ante Circumcisionem
his after many reproaches on-the-night before the-Circumcision
proxima cum fletu aduenit, dicens, 'Karissime frater, non
nearest with weeping came saying dearest O-brother not
sine magna confusione regis et regni huius factus
without great confusion of-the-king and of-the-kingdom this made
es in derisum et fabulam omnium, cum sis unicus
you-are into derision and a-tale of-all since you-are only
et heres regis. Nunc autem oro, ut quod est leuissimum
and heir of-the-king now moreover I-pray that what is lightest
et sine periculo facias. Mos huius terre est quod hac
and without danger you-may-do the-custom of-this land is that on-this
nocte, que prima est in noctibus anni, exeunt omnes
night which first is among the-nights of-the-year go-out all
iuuenes in predam, uel in furta, uel saltem in audicionem,
young-men to plunder or to thefts or at-least to listening

ut experimentum quisque de se capiat in his; in predam,
that a-trial each of himself may-take in these to plunder
ut Gestinus, qui longe profectus quod rapuit absque negocio
as Gestinus who far having-set-out what he-seized without trouble
suauiter reuexit et anno illo magnis floruit successibus; in
pleasantly brought-back and in-year that great flourished with-successes to
furta, ut Golenus bard, qui de domo porcorum festucam
thefts as Golenus the-bard who from a-house of-pigs a-straw
unam retulit sine alicuius grunnitu, et quecunque
one brought-back without of-any grunt and whatever
voluit illo anno sine querela uel sonitu furari potuit;
he-wished that year without complaint or sound to-steal was-able
in audicionem uel ascultacionem, ut Theudus (quod Latine
to listening or eavesdropping as Theudus which in-Latin
dicitur Theodosius), qui furtim accedens ad domum Meilerii,
is-called Theodosius who stealthily approaching to the-house of-Meilyr
audiuit intro unum ex sedentibus dicentem, "uidi hodie
heard within one of those-sitting saying I-saw today
mane nubeculam a mari ascendere, et facta est in
in-the-morning a-little-cloud from the-sea rise and made it-was into
nubem maximam, ita ut totum operiretur mare"; processus
a-cloud very-great so that the-whole was-covered sea having-gone-forth
igitur inde arbitratus se nubeculam, id est paruulum, a
therefore thence having-judged himself the-little-cloud that is a-little-one from
mari, i. Wallia, que semper in motu est, natum, regem
the-sea that-is Wales which always in motion is born king
futurum, quod ei postea detexit euentus. Nunc autem,
to-be which to-him afterward revealed the-outcome now moreover
karissime frater, saltem in auditum exi, quod sine omni
dearest O-brother at-least to listening go-out which without all
periculo est.' His excitatus puer, quasi a graui sompno
danger is by-these roused the-boy as-if from heavy sleep

surgente animo, deuolutus in iram quam non nouerat, leui
rising with-spirit rolled-down into anger which not he-had-known light
et prompta uoluntate factus est ualidus et agilis, et ascita
and ready with-will made was strong and nimble and summoned
sodalitate plurium ad parietem uiri cuiusdam restitit clam
a-company of-several at the-wall of-a-man certain stood secretly
arectis auribus. Sedebant interius multi et in medio
with-pricked-up ears were-sitting within many and in the-middle
eorum expectabatur bos in frusta concisus, quem cocus
of-them was-awaited an-ox into pieces cut which the-cook
eorum super ignem in lebete creagra circumterebat; qui
their over the-fire in a-cauldron with-a-flesh-hook was-turning-round who
et ait, 'Unum admirabile frustum inter alia hic repperi,
also says one wonderful piece among the-others here I-have-found
nam illud pessundo semper et sub aliis pono subiciens,
for it I-sink always and under the-others I-put thrusting-it-under
et statim apparet super omnia alia.' 'Hoc ego sum,' ait
and at-once it-appears above all the-others this I am says
Luelinus, 'quem multi conati sunt et conabuntur opprimere,
Llewelyn whom many tried have and shall-try to-crush
et semper contra omnium vota violenter irrumpam.'
and always against of-all the-wishes violently I-shall-burst-up
Letus igitur tam manifesto pronostico patrem deserit, bella
glad therefore at-so manifest an-omen (his)-father he-deserts wars
vicinis indicit, fur argutissimus et vehementissimus
on-(his)-neighbors he-declares a-thief most-cunning and most-violent
in alienas irruptor opes; precipitanter ad ipsum conuolat
upon others' a-breaker-in wealth headlong to him flocks
omnis nequicie manus, et in breui ab ipso patre timetur,
of-all wickedness the-band and in short by the-very father he-is-feared
cuius post decessum omnes potenter obtinuit Wallie fines
whose after death all mightily he-held of-Wales the-bounds

in pace, excepta quam ipse suis faciebat persecucione.
in peace except what he-himself on-his-own was-making persecution
Similis enim erat Alexandri Macedonis, et omnium quos
like for he-was of-Alexander of-Macedon and of-all whom
auara cupiditas fecit effrenos, largus, peruigil, inpiger, audax,
greedy desire has-made unbridled generous watchful tireless bold
facetus, affabilis, dapsilis, improbus, perfidus, et crudelis.
witty affable lavish shameless faithless and cruel
Hic quemcumque uidebat iuuenem boni fortisque principii
he whatever he-saw young-man of-good and-brave beginning
quoquo ipsum aut interficiebat dolo aut membra eius
by-whatever-means him either was-killing by-guile or the-limbs his
debilita<ba>t, ne fieri posset in uirum fortem, sui
was-crippling lest to-be-made he-could into a-man brave of-his-own
memor salutis; qui subito factus est omnium suppremus, dicens,
mindful safety who suddenly made was of-all supreme saying
'Neminem occido, sed obtundo cornua Wallie, ne possint ledere
no-one I-kill but I-blunt the-horns of-Wales lest they-may to-harm
matrem.' Nepos igitur Luelini Luarc cum esset bone indolis
the-mother the-nephew therefore of-Llewelyn Llywarch when he-was of-good nature
puer, procerus et pulcher, magnas habens summitates et multa
a-boy tall and handsome great having heights and many
tam uirium quam virtutum indicia, presagiens rex ipsum
as-much of-strength as of-virtues signs foreseeing the-king him
magnum fore, timuit sibi, sed et multis adulacionibus
great to-be feared for-himself but also with-many flatteries
nequaquam illexit. Diu tamen quesitum in tuto repperit,
by-no-means enticed-him long yet sought in safety he-found-him
ubi puero non erat timendum, aitque, 'Dic michi, carissime,
where for-the-boy not was to-be-feared and-says tell me dearest
qua me racione uitas et fugis, certissimum tibi et tuis
by-what me reason you-avoid and flee most-sure for-you and for-yours

refugium? scandalum tibi et toti generi tuo facis, nec est
a-refuge a-scandal to-you and to-all race your you-make nor is-there
aliquid quod redimere possit infamiam quam inponis, nisi
anything which to-redeem could the-infamy which you-put-upon-it unless
te nobis, quos unit sanguis, et conuersacio grata conformet;
you to-us whom unites blood and converse pleasant conform
quod si quid times, quoscunque duxeris fideiussores
but if anything you-fear whatever you-shall-have-named sureties
dabo.' Ad hec puer, 'Hoelum,' inquit, 'peto fideiussorem, quem
I-shall-give to these the-boy Hywel he-says I-ask as-surety whom
mandato tuo parentem in abdito tu suffocare fecisti, Rothericum,
at-command your a-kinsman in secret you to-strangle made Rhydderch
quem osculo et amplexu sinistre suscepisti et cnipulo
whom with-a-kiss and embrace with-the-left you-received and with-a-knife
sinistre occidisti, et Theodosium, quem tibi coambulantem
with-the-left you-killed and Theodosius whom with-you walking-together
et colloquentem opposito pede tuo suis a prerupto
and talking-together with-set-against foot your his-own from the-steep
rupis precipitasti, et Meilinum nepotem tuum, quem clam
of-a-crag you-cast-headlong and Meilyn nephew your whom secretly
in dolo cepisti et cathenis honustum in carcere mori coegisti,'
in guile you-took and with-chains loaded in prison to-die you-forced
et in hunc modum ei multos alios obiecit quos perdiderat.
and in this manner to-him many others he-cast-up whom he-had-destroyed
Inter opera nequicie sue unum nobiliter et honeste fecisse
among the-works of-wickedness his one nobly and honorably to-have-done
dicitur. Tempore suo finitimis suis adeo grauis et pestilens
he-is-said in-time his to-neighbors his so heavy and pestilent
extitit, ut rex Edwardus, qui tunc Anglis prefuit, pro
he-stood-out that king Edward who then the-English ruled for
suis cogeretur supplicare uel ad defensionem armari. Missis
his-own was-forced to-entreat or for defense to-be-armed sent

igitur hinc inde nunciis, Sabrina interposita, collocuti sunt.
therefore hence thence messengers the-Severn lying-between conferred they-have
Edwardus ad Austecliue erat, Luelinus in Becheslee. Ibant
Edward at Aust-Cliff was Llewelyn in Beachley were-going
et reuertebantur inter eos in phaselis magnates, et post
and returning between them in boats the-great-men and after
multa internuncia ad alterutrum, altercatum est diu uter
many go-betweens to each-other disputed it-was long which
eorum ad alterum transire debuisset. Erat autem transitus
of-them to the-other to-cross ought was moreover the-crossing
difficilis difficultate fluctuum, sed non hac causa conflictus;
difficult by-difficulty of-the-waves but not for-this cause the-conflict
allegabat maioritatem Luelinus, parietatem Eduuardus; Luelinus
was-alleging superiority Llewelyn parity Edward Llewelyn
quod sui totam Angliam cum Cornubia, Scocia, et Wallia
that his-own all England with Cornwall Scotland and Wales
conquisissent a gigantibus, et se affirmabat in rectissimo
had-conquered from the-giants and himself he-affirmed in most-direct
descensu heredem, Eduuardus quod a conquisitoribus
descent heir Edward that from conquerors
suis eam sui obtinuissent antecessores. Post multam igitur
their it his had-obtained ancestors after much therefore
preliacionis rixam, ingressus cimbam Eduuardus ad Luelinum
of-battling wrangling having-entered a-boat Edward to Llewelyn
properauit. Est autem ibi Sabrina miliare habens in latum.
hastened is moreover there the-Severn a-mile having in breadth
Videns ipsum et agnoscens Luelinus, proiecto pallio solempni,
seeing him and recognizing Llewelyn thrown-off cloak ceremonial
nam se foro parauerat, usque ad pectus ingressus
for himself for-the-court he-had-prepared right to the-breast entered
est aquam et cymbam corditer amplectens ait, 'Sapientissime
has the-water and the-boat heartily embracing says most-wise

rex, tua humilitas meam uicit superbiam, et sapiencia
O-king your humility my has-conquered pride and wisdom
triumphauit inepciam; collum quod contra te fatuus erexi
has-triumphed-over folly the-neck which against you foolish I-raised
ascendes, et sic intrabis terram quam tibi hodie tuam
you-shall-mount and thus you-shall-enter the-land which for-you today yours
fecit benignitas.' Acceptumque humeris super pallium suum
has-made kindness and-received on-shoulders upon cloak his
sedere fecit, et iunctis manibus sibi fecit hominium.
to-sit he-made-him and with-joined hands to-him did homage
Hoc inicium pacis egregium, sed more Walensium
this beginning of-peace excellent but in-the-manner of-the-Welsh
obseruatum est usque ad potestatem nocendi. Unde michi
kept it-was right to the-power of-harming whence to-me
contigit respondere parabolam beato Thome, tunc cancellario
it-befell to-answer a-parable to-blessed Thomas then chancellor
domini mei, regis Henrici scilicet secundi. Quesiuit a me,
of-lord my of-the-king Henry namely the-second he-asked of me
qui marchio sum Walensibus, que fides, id est fidelitas,
who a-marcher am to-the-Welsh what the-faith that is fealty
eorum, et quomodo credi possint: cui ego, 'Exulabat
of-them and how to-be-trusted they-could to-whom I was-in-exile
in Gallia Franco eques ab Allemannia, qui veniens per
in Gaul Franco a-knight from Germany who coming through
medium nemus Bihere uidit Lodouicum regem Karoli filium
the-middle wood of-Bihere saw Louis king of-Charles the-son
insidentem lapidi solum, ceperant enim ibi pueri sui ceruum,
sitting-on a-stone alone had-taken for there the-boys his a-stag
cumque uidissent alium ibi ceruum transeuntem, insilientes
and-when they-had-seen another there stag passing leaping-up
relicto eo secuti sunt ceruum. Querebat autem loqui ei,
left him followed have the-stag was-seeking moreover to-speak to-him

nec sciebat ipsum esse, diuertens tamen ad ipsum quesiuit
nor knew him to-be-the-one turning-aside yet to him he-asked
ubinam esset rex. At Lodouicus se celare volens, ait, "In
where-then was the-king but Louis himself to-hide wishing says in
modico hic erit," cumque descendisset miles, assurgens ei
a-little here he-shall-be and-when had-dismounted the-knight rising to-him
rex e diuerso sibi scansile tenuit, ut mos est, sella
the-king from the-other-side for-him the-stirrup held as the-custom is the-saddle
ne vergeret, videnque militem longissimo cinctum gladio,
lest should-tilt and-seeing the-knight with-a-very-long girt sword
peciit sibi ostendi, cumque miraretur magnitudinem et
asked to-himself it-to-be-shown and-when he-was-admiring the-size and
formam gladii quem nudum tenebat, oblitus proposite
shape of-the-sword which naked he-was-holding having-forgotten the-purposed
celacionis, regaliter ait, "Affer mihi lapidem ut sedeam."
concealment royally says bring me the-stone that I-may-sit
Franco timens gladium attulit, et repeciit ensem, tenensque,
Franco fearing the-sword brought and asked-back the-blade and-holding-it
"Refer," inquit, "lapidem in locum suum." Rex, cum uidisset
take-back he-says the-stone to place its the-king when he-had-seen
ensem erectum, timuit et retulit. Et ego vobis ex hoc
the-blade raised feared and took-it-back and I to-you from this
facto notifico fidem Walensium, quod dum tenebitis ensem
deed make-known the-faith of-the-Welsh that while you-shall-hold the-sword
supplicabunt, cum ipsi tenuerint imperabunt. Et ut aliquid
they-shall-entreat when they shall-have-held they-shall-command and that something
sciatis quo Franco deuenerit, rex a suis inuentus statim
you-may-know whither Franco came the-king by his-men found at-once
retinuit eum pauidum et fugientem cum magna laude, suis
retained him fearful and fleeing with great praise to-his-men

referens quam probe quamque facete coegisset eum referre
relating how stoutly and-how wittily he-had-forced him to-take-back
lapidem, et dedit eum Crespium in Ualesio in hereditatem.'
the-stone and gave him Crépy in Valois as inheritance
In rapina et furto gloria Walensium, et adeo eis
in plunder and theft the-glory of-the-Welsh and so-much to-them
utrumque placet, ut improperium sit filio si pater sine
each pleases that a-reproach it-is to-a-son if the-father without
vulnere decesserit. Unde fit ut pauci canescant. Prouerbium
wound has-died whence it-comes that few grow-gray a-proverb
ibi est, Iuuenis mortuus aut senex pauper, scilicet ut cito
there is young dead or old poor namely that quickly
quisque in mortem irruat ne senex mendicet.
each into death may-rush lest old he-may-beg

De Conano sine pauore. xxiiii

CONAN THE FEARLESS

Conan, a robber chief called the Fearless, lies in wait to plunder a knight of Glamorgan, but turns back on seeing him take in a guest for charity's sake, saying God is in that house. Mocked by his men, he leads them there by night; the guest, roused by the dogs, stands armed in the hall and spears Conan's nephew and then the nephew's brother as each climbs in at the low window. Conan flees with the dead, saying he knew God was within, as Judas Maccabeus said victory comes from heaven, not numbers.

Conanus sine pauore, sic dictus quod nusquam obstupuit,
Conan without fear so called because nowhere he-was-dumbfounded
uispilio duxque latronum, militem super Sabrinam manentem in
a-robber and-leader of-thieves a-knight on the-Severn dwelling in
Glanmorgan, virum strenuum et habundantem, spoliare cupiens,
Glamorgan a-man vigorous and abounding to-despoil desiring

egressus est solus nemus quod toti eminet prouincie,
gone-out has alone to-the-wood which over-the-whole towers province
multa manu in nemore abscondita, struxitque innocenti nociuas
a-great band in the-wood hidden and-built for-the-innocent harmful
insidias; cumque circa uesperam uidisset militem ad domum
ambushes and-when about evening he-had-seen a-knight to the-house
predicti properare militis et premisso puero ab ipso in
of-the-aforesaid to-hasten knight and sent-ahead a-boy by him as
hospitem recipi, reuersus ait sociis suis, 'Hunc quem
a-guest to-be-received having-returned says to-companions his this whom
cupimus depredare militem residere decet in pace, suscepit
we-desire to-plunder knight to-remain is-fitting in peace he-has-received
enim hospicio militem qui sub nomine caritatis, ut nostratum
for in-hospitality a-knight who under the-name of-charity as of-our-people
est mos, illud peciit, habetque secum hospitem in ipso Deum,
is the-custom it asked and-has with-him a-guest in him God
contra quem omnis est inpar congressio.' Attolluntur in
against whom every is unequal encounter are-raised against
ipsum ad hec uerba uultus et irrisiones omnium, dicencium,
him at these words the-faces and the-mockeries of-all saying
'Vath! quam recte sine pauore dicitur!' et alia in hunc
bah how rightly without fear he-is-called and other in this
modum inproperia. Ille mori malens quam ignauie redargui,
manner reproaches he to-die preferring than of-cowardice to-be-convicted
secutus est eos, veneruntque in conticinio ad domum
followed has them and-they-came in the-dead-of-night to the-house
militis. Insurgunt in eos canes, et uisa multitudine, ut
of-the-knight rise-up against them the-dogs and seen the-multitude as
solent, egressi septa latrant exterius. Iacebat in aula
they-are-wont having-gone-out the-enclosure bark outside was-lying in the-hall
hospitatus sub magnis et vicinis terre fenestris; intellexit
the-guest under great and near the-ground windows he-understood

per latratum exterius vim multitudinis superuenisse;
through the-barking outside a-force of-a-multitude to-have-come-upon
cum omni festinacione et silencio sibi loricam iniciens,
with all haste and silence on-himself a-hauberk throwing
lanceam in manu tenens, in media constitit area contra
a-lance in hand holding in the-middle he-stood of-the-floor against
fenestras ascultans audiensque multitudinem licet tumultum
the-windows listening and-hearing the-multitude though the-tumult
dissimulantem; et ecce quidam nepos Conani, qui quasi furtim
concealing and behold a-certain nephew of-Conan who as-if stealthily
aperta fenestra pedem intro posuit ut intraret. At ei
opened a-window his-foot within put that he-might-enter but to-him
miles inpiger lanceam inpingit in cor, retroque proicit,
the-knight tireless the-lance drives into the-heart and-backward casts-him
quem frater eius per timorem resiliisse putans, obiectis
whom brother his through fear to-have-leapt-back thinking cast
obprobriis pretergreditur, et ab eodem milite simili uulnere
reproaches passes-beyond and by the-same knight with-a-like wound
reiectus est. Conanus igitur mortuis assumptis cum festinacione
thrown-back was Conan therefore the-dead taken-up with haste
fugit, suis dicens, ‘Sciebam Deum intus esse: scio eciam
flees to-his-men saying I-knew God within to-be I-know also
Iudam Machabeum Dei fortissimum atletam dixisse, Non
Judas Maccabeus of-God the-bravest champion to-have-said Not
in multitudine exercitus uictoria belli, sed de celo fortitudo
in the-multitude of-the-army the-victory of-war but from heaven strength
est; ideo timebam hunc insultum producere, nec est oblitus
is therefore I-feared this assault to-bring-on nor has forgotten
Dominus in nepotes meos ulcisci superbiam obiurgacionis.’
the-Lord upon nephews my to-avenge the-pride of-the-rebuke

De Cheueslino fure. xxv

CHEVESLIN THE THIEF

Cheveslin of North Wales tells his southern host Traherius he has spent a month failing to steal a famous mare. Traherius scorns the northerners and learns where she is: Cadolan son of Uther keeps her at Gesligair, by night in the far corner of his house, with four servants sleeping between her and the fire on a fine Welsh rug, a brychan. Traherius bores a hole by the door, ties the fringes of the brychan to the mare's tail, and drags the four sleepers through the fire and out of doors. The pursuers follow the sparks until they die, and he comes home, hands over mare and brychan for the promised cows, and wins the south its praise against the north.

Cheueslinus Noruualensis, frenum habens in collo, calcaria
Cheveslin of-North-Wales a-bridle having on (his)-neck spurs
in zona, cepit hospicium in Sudwallia in domo Traherii,
in (his)-belt took lodging in South-Wales in the-house of-Traherius
cumque post sobriam parcamque cenam diu sedissent in
and-when after a-sober and-sparing supper long they-had-sat in
silencio, dixit Traherio, 'Miramini omnes, et ob reuerenciam
silence said to-Traherius you-wonder all and out-of reverence
nostre consuetudinis nemo querit, quis aut unde sim. Cum
our of-custom no-one asks who or whence I-am since
tamen scire quisque vestrum hoc cupiat, de boriali
yet to-know each of-you this desires from the-northern
plaga Wallie sum, et me perduxit ad has australes partes
region of-Wales I-am and me has-led to these southern parts
fama nobilis eque, quam uir marchio noster et uester
the-fame of-a-noble mare which the-man marcher our and your
tanta obseruat diligencia ut iam per mensem frustrate
such watches with-diligence that already for a-month frustrated
sint omnes insidie mee, conatusque uacuati, his ut decuit
are all ambushes my and-attempts emptied these as was-fitting

calcarium et freni signis semper absconditis, sicut vos nostis
of-spurs and of-bridle signs always hidden as you know
oportere.' Risit ad hec et intulit Traherius, 'Merito certe
to-be-needful laughed at these and added Traherius deservedly surely
iustoque iudicio timidi predicantur vestrates a nostris et
and-by-just judgment timid are-proclaimed your-people by ours and
tam tardi. Mallet eciam quis nostratum causa laudis in
so slow would-prefer even any of-our-people for-the-sake of-praise in
inprobitate furti stulte proterua interceptus acerbitate uitam
the-wickedness of-theft foolishly by-wanton caught harshness life
dedisse, quam segni elanguisse per mensem inhercia
to-have-given than slack to-have-languished for a-month in-sloth
circa preciosissimum furtum; et ecce quam abiecte ignauus
around a-most-precious theft and behold how abjectly cowardly
es, qui non erubescis tantum fateri obprobrium. Enuclea
you-are who not blush so-great to-confess a-disgrace unfold
mihi quis hanc equam habeat, ubi et quomodo custodiatur,
to-me who this mare has where and how she-is-guarded
et me hic cum uxore mea et liberis expectabis in diem
and me here with wife my and children you-shall-await till the-day
tercium a meo illuc aduentu, ut me audias gloriose
third from my thither coming that me you-may-hear gloriously
mortuum uel cum preda mirabiliter reuersum.' Tum ille,
dead or with the-booty wonderfully returned then he
'Multas audiuimus vestratum audaces iactancias ut plantam
many we-have-heard of-your-people bold boasts as a-shoot
mirice ad scopam reuerti. Cadolanus, quem satis nosti,
of-tamarisk into a-broom to-turn-back Cadolan whom well you-know
filius Uther, eam habet in Gesligair; die pascit in medio
son of-Uther her has in Gesligair by-day she-grazes in the-middle
exercitus, nocte stat in angulo ulteriori domus sue, ut
of-the-host by-night she-stands in the-corner farther of-house his so-that

iaceat tota familia inter ipsam et hostium unicum, quatuor
lies the-whole household between her and the-door single four
autem ex optimis seruis ut eam arte custodiant inter
moreover of the-best servants that her with-skill they-may-guard between
ipsam et ignem super brachanum, id est tapetum optimum;
her and the-fire upon a-brychan that is a-rug very-fine
quod si mihi super equam retuleris, decem vacce precium
which if to-me on the-mare you-shall-bring-back ten cows the-price
erunt eque et quinque brachani.' Ille frenum arripit et
shall-be of-the-mare and five of-the-brychan he the-bridle snatches and
calcaria, et cum nemo fur interceptus in Wallia capi
the-spurs and since no thief caught in Wales to-be-taken
soleat aut redimi, sed statim capite puniri, quasi
is-wont or to-be-ransomed but at-once by-the-head to-be-punished as-if
securus de prope struit insidias, et se sic res habere
secure from near he-builds ambushes and itself so the-matter to-stand
ut audierat aduertit. Prima nocte domui vicinus astat,
as he-had-heard he-notices the-first night to-the-house near he-stands
arrectis auribus, et oculo insompni. Erat autem nox
with-pricked-up ears and with-eye sleepless was moreover the-night
suo conpetens operi sine stellis furuissima: nactus horam
his suited for-work without stars very-dark having-got the-hour
iuxta hostium cnipulo suo foramen, quo manum inmisit
beside the-door with-knife his a-hole by-which (his)-hand he-put-in
et apperuit sibi, quanto potuit silencio fecit, hostium
and opened for-himself with-as-much-as he-could silence he-made the-door
totum stare fecit apertum, veniensque furtim ad equam
whole to-stand he-made open and-coming stealthily to the-mare
soluit eam. Conpertis vero quatuor illis qui super bracanum
loosed her found but the-four those who upon the-brychan
dormiebant, furenti feruore animi ausus est fimbrias
were-sleeping with-raging heat of-spirit dared has the-fringes

bracani, que longe sunt et fortissime, caude iumenti ligare
of-the-brychan which long are and very-strong to-the-tail of-the-beast to-tie
firmiter, ipsosque quatuor per medium ignis maximi, qui
firmly and-them four through the-middle of-the-fire very-great which
cinere suo iacebat opertus, extra hostium traxit, stupidosque
with-ash its was-lying covered outside the-door dragged and-dazed
reliquit. Facto igitur clamore totus ipsum sequitur exercitus,
left-them made therefore an-outcry the-whole him follows host
solis scintillulis ducibus quas in bracano preferebat; quibus
with-only the-little-sparks as-guides which on the-brychan he-carried-before which
extinctis, domum reuersus est securus, deditque iumentum
extinguished home returned has secure and-gave the-beast
et brachanum, acceptis vaccis, obtinuitque sibi suisque
and the-brychan received the-cows and-obtained for-himself and-his-own
quantum in ipso erat audacie laudem aduersus boriales.
as-far-as in him was of-daring the-praise against the-northerners

De furore Wallensium. xxvi

THE FURY OF THE WELSH

A boy from the castle called Cut Hedge, going out with his bow to cross the Wye, meets two enemies, flees, and shoots the nearer pursuer through the breast. The dying man sends his companion after the boy in vain, then, asking him to carry a kiss to his wife and children, stabs him in the belly while they embrace. The other stabs him back. So foolish and unjust is the anger of the Welsh.

Ut autem sciatis quam indiscreti et fatui furoris sint
that moreover you-may-know how indiscreet and foolish of-fury are
ire Walensium, puer quidam castri quod Sepes Inscisa
the-angers of-the-Welsh a-boy certain of-the-castle which Hedge Cut
dicitur, exiit ut aquam, Waiam scilicet, transiret; arcum
is-called went-out that the-water the-Wye namely he-might-cross a-bow

deferebat cum duabus sagittis, obuiusque duobus ex hostibus
he-was-carrying with two arrows and-meeting two of the-enemies
fugit; fugientem de tam prope secutus est alter eorum
fled him-fleeing from so near followed has one of-them
ut iam tenenti similis esset. Puer autem ipsum una
that already one-holding-him like he-was the-boy moreover him with-one
sagittarum suarum per medium pectoris transfodit. At ipse
of-arrows his through the-middle of-the-breast pierced but he
socio suo ait, 'Sequere ipsum, quia ego morior, et mihi
to-companion his says follow him because I am-dying and to-me
uitam meam ab ipso refer.' Secutus ille puerum quantum
life my from him bring-back having-followed he the-boy as-far-as
pro uilla proxima potuit, ad socium suum rediit; puer autem
for the-town nearest he-could to companion his returned the-boy moreover
ipsum a longe secutus est redeuntem, ut finem socii
him from afar followed has returning that the-end of-the-companion
sciret, uiditque quod cum sanus ad uulneratum in
he-might-know and-saw that when the-sound-one to the-wounded in
frutectis uenisset, quesiuit ille a sano utrum sibi
the-thickets had-come asked he of the-sound-one whether for-him
uitam a puero retulisset, cumque sibi responsum esset
life from the-boy he-had-brought-back and-when to-him answered it-was
non, 'Veni huc,' inquit, 'ut susceptum a me osculum
no come here he-says that received from me a-kiss
feras uxori mee et filiis, quia morior.' Cum sanus
you-may-carry to-wife my and to-sons because I-am-dying when the-sound-one
egrum oscularetur, qui suberat iacens eger cnipulo ei
the-sick was-kissing who was-beneath lying sick with-a-knife from-him
effodit uiscera, 'Perde,' inquiens, 'tuam, qui meam mihi per
dug-out the-bowels lose saying yours who mine to-me through
ignauiam non retulisti.' Superior autem ei similiter sua
cowardice not have-brought-back the-upper-one moreover to-him likewise his

insecauit uiscera cnipulo suo, dicens, 'Nullam facies de
cut-open bowels with-knife his saying no you-shall-make of
morte mea iactanciam, solumque hoc mihi male contigit quod
death my boast and-only this to-me ill has-befallen that
me mori cogunt uulnera tua, antequam uxori tue basia similia
me to-die force wounds your before to-wife your kisses like
liberisque tuis transfuderim.' Ecce quam stulta quamque
and-to-children your I-shall-have-passed-on behold how foolish and-how
iniusta est ira Walensium, et quam in sanguine proni sint.
unjust is the-anger of-the-Welsh and how to blood prone they-are

De quodam prodigio. xxvii

A PORTENT

William Laudun, an English knight, tells Gilbert Foliot, then bishop of Hereford, that a Welsh evildoer who died lately returns by night and calls his neighbors by name, and those he calls die within three days. The body is dug up, its neck cut through with a spade, and the grave sprinkled with holy water, but the deaths continue. When the dead man calls William himself, the knight chases him with drawn sword to his grave and splits his head to the neck, and the plague ends.

Maximum scio contigisse in Wallia prodigium. Willelmus
the-greatest I-know to-have-happened in Wales portent William
Laudun, miles Anglicus, fortis uiribus et audacie probate,
Laudun a-knight English strong in-strength and of-daring proven
uenit ad Gillebertum Foliot, tunc episcopum Herefordensem,
came to Gilbert Foliot then bishop of-Hereford
nunc autem Lundoniensem, dicens, 'Domine, ad te confugio
now moreover of-London saying O-lord to you I-flee
consilium petens: quidam maleficus Walensis decessit satis
counsel seeking a-certain evil-doer Welsh died quite

nuper infideliter in uilla mea, qui statim post quatuor
lately faithlessly in town my who at-once after four
noctes singulis ad uillam noctibus repedans, non cessat
nights on-each to the-town nights returning not ceases
euocare singillatim et nominatim conuicaneos suos, qui
to-call-forth one-by-one and by-name fellow-townsmen his who
statim vocati infirmantur et infra triduum moriuntur, ut
at-once called fall-sick and within three-days die so-that
iam pauci supersint.' Episcopus admirans ait, 'Potestatem
now few survive the-bishop wondering says power
forsitan dedit Dominus angelo illius perditi malo, ut in
perhaps has-given the-Lord to-the-angel of-that lost-man evil that in
corpore illo mortuo se exagitet. Attamen effodiatur corpus
body that dead himself he-may-stir nevertheless let-be-dug-up body
illud, et collo reciso fossorio conspergatur ipsum et fossa
that and the-neck cut with-a-spade let-be-sprinkled it and the-grave
magna aqua benedicta, et reponatur.' Cumque hoc fieret,
with-much water blessed and let-it-be-put-back and-when this was-done
nihilominus errore pristino fatigati sunt ab eo residui.
nonetheless by-the-error former harassed were by him the-rest
Nocte igitur quadam cum iam paucos reliquisset superstites,
on-a-night therefore certain when now few he-had-left surviving
ipsum Willelmum trina citacione vocauit. At ille, ut
the-very William with-a-threefold summons he-called but he as
erat animosus et inpiger, non ignarus quid esset, nudato
he-was spirited and tireless not ignorant what it-was with-bared
prosilit ense, fugientemque demonem ad fossam usque
leaps-forth sword and-the-fleeing demon to the-grave right
secutus, ibi iam in fossa recidentem percussit in caput
having-followed there now into the-grave falling-back he-struck on the-head
collo tenus, cessauitque ab illa hora persecucio pestis
to-the-neck down and-ceased from that hour the-persecution of-the-plague

erratice, nec ipsi Willelmo nec alicui aliorum exinde
wandering nor to-the-very William nor to-any of-the-others thereafter
nocuit. Huius rei verum tenorem scimus, causam nescimus.
did-it-harm of-this thing the-true course we-know the-cause we-know-not

Item aliud prodigium. xxviii

ANOTHER PORTENT: THE DEAD MAN OF WORCESTER

In the time of Roger, bishop of Worcester, a man said to have died faithless wandered openly by day and night in his hair shirt until the people besieged him in an orchard. At Roger's order a cross was set on his grave; seeing it he fled, and when the cross was taken away he fell into the grave, the earth closed over him, and with the cross replaced he rested.

Scimus eciam quod tempore Rogeri Wigornensis episcopi,
we-know also that in-the-time of-Roger of-Worcester bishop
quidam, quem dicunt infideliter decessisse, per mensem aut
a-certain-man whom they-say faithlessly to-have-died for a-month or
eo amplius et noctibus et diebus eciam palam in cilicio suo
than-that more both by-nights and by-days even openly in hair-shirt his
errabat, donec ipsum uniuersa populi uicini turba obsedit
was-wandering until him the-whole of-the-people neighboring crowd besieged
in pomerio. Manifestus [autem]-que fuit ibi per dies ut dicitur
in an-orchard manifest and he-was there for days as is-said
tres. Scimus eciam quod idem Rogerus iussit crucem superponi
three we-know also that the-same Roger ordered a-cross to-be-set-upon
fosse illius miseri, ipsumque dimitti, qui cum uenisset ad
the-grave of-that wretch and-him to-be-let-go who when he-had-come to
fossam populo sequente, uisa ut uidebatur cruce resiliit, fugitque
the-grave the-people following seen as it-seemed the-cross leapt-back and-fled

alias, sanoque consilio crucem abstulerunt, et ille incidit,
elsewhere and-by-sound counsel the-cross they-took-away and he fell-in
et se terra post ipsum clausit, cruceque superposita quieuit.
and itself the-earth after him closed and-the-cross placed-upon-it he-rested

Item aliud prodigium. <x>xix

ANOTHER PORTENT: THE DEAD KNIGHT'S HORSE

In Archbishop Turpin's book of the deeds of Charlemagne, a dying knight leaves his goods to a cleric to give to the poor, but the cleric keeps back the knight's fine horse. After three warnings in sleep the knight appears to him awake, saying that on the third day demons will snatch him alive into the air. Charlemagne's whole army surrounds the cleric with crosses and swords, but with a great howling he is carried off and found on the fourth day, three days' journey away, dashed on the rocks.

In libro Turpini Remensis archiepiscopi de gestis Karoli
in the-book of-Turpin of-Reims archbishop on the-deeds of-Charles
Magni, cuius ipse coadiutor indiuiduus usque ad mortem
the-Great of-whom he coadjutor inseparable right to death
fuerat, scriptum repperi, quod miles quidam exercitus Karoli
had-been written I-found that a-knight certain of-the-army of-Charles
apud Pampilonem decedens, omnia bona sua karissimo sibi
at Pamplona dying all goods his to-a-dearest to-him
cuidam clerico pauperibus parcienda reliquit. Clericus autem
certain cleric to-the-poor to-be-shared left the-cleric moreover
ceteris apte distributis equum militis unum optimorum
the-rest fitly distributed the-horse of-the-knight one of-the-best
tocius exercitus auare diu detinuit, et tercio in sompnis
of-the-whole army greedily long kept-back and a-third-time in sleep
ammonitus ab ipso milite ne legatum pauperibus ipse sibi
warned by the-very knight lest the-legacy to-the-poor he for-himself

usurparet illicite neglexit. Quarto igitur uigilanti aparuit,
should-usurp unlawfully he-disregarded the-fourth-time therefore to-him-waking he-appeared
et ait, 'Iam iudicatus es, et indurauit Dominus cor tuum
and says now judged you-are and has-hardened the-Lord heart your
ne peniteas, et quoniam eius paciencia delusa monitisque
lest you-repent and since his patience mocked and-warnings
neclectis honorem Deo superbe negasti, die tercia
neglected honor to-God proudly you-have-denied on-the-day third
post hanc viuus a demonibus rapieris in aëra hora
after this alive by demons you-shall-be-snatched into the-air at-the-hour
tercia.' Hoc uerbum ut Karolo innotuit, circumcinxit illa
third this word when to-Charles became-known surrounded at-that
hora clericum cum toto exercitu. Stabant ergo clerici
hour the-cleric with the-whole army were-standing therefore the-clerics
crucibus et filateriis et cereis armati, laici gladiis et
with-crosses and phylacteries and candles armed the-laymen with-swords and
se decentibus armis; attamen facto maximo ululatu in aëre
for-them befitting arms nevertheless made a-very-great howling into the-air
raptus est a manibus eorum, et die quarta tribus inde
snatched he-was from the-hands of-them and on-the-day fourth three thence
dietis inter rupes omnibus confractis membris inuentus.
days'-journeys among the-crags all broken (his)-limbs found

<Item aliud prodigium. xxx>

ANOTHER PORTENT: THE NORTHUMBRIAN'S FATHER

A Northumbrian knight sitting at home one summer afternoon sees his long-dead father come in wrapped in a ragged hair shirt. He asks for the priest who excommunicated him for withholding tithes; prayers and alms have won him leave to seek absolution. Absolved, he goes with a great procession to his grave, enters it, and it closes over him: a new case for the theologians.

Sedebat solus in domo sua miles a Northanhimbria circa
was-sitting alone in house his a-knight from Northumbria about
horam decimam post prandium in estate, et ecce qui diu ante
the-hour tenth after dinner in summer and behold who long before
decesserat pater suus, vili pannosoque cilicio inuolutus,
had-died father his vile and-ragged in-a-hair-shirt wrapped
adueniebat. Ille demonium ratus, ipsum a limine
was-arriving he a-demon deeming(-him) him from the-threshold
repulit, cui pater, 'Karissime fili, ne timeas, quod pater
drove-back to-whom the-father dearest O-son do-not fear for father
tuus sum, et nichil tibi sinistrum affero; sed sacerdotem
your I-am and nothing to-you sinister I-bring but a-priest
aduoca ut uideas causam aduentus mei.' Vocato igitur et
summon that you-may-see the-cause of-coming my called therefore and
plurimis accurrentibus presbitero, procidens ipse ad pedes eius,
very-many running-up the-priest falling he at the-feet his
ait 'Ille miser ego sum, quem tu dudum pro decimarum iniusta
says that wretch I am whom you long-ago for of-tithes unjust
retencione innominatum in turba cum aliis excommunicasti,
withholding unnamed in the-crowd with others excommunicated
sed in tantum mihi per graciam Dei communes
but to such-a-degree to-me through the-grace of-God the-common

ecclesie oraciones et elemosine fidelium profuerunt, ut
of-the-church prayers and the-alms of-the-faithful have-profited that
mihi liceat absolucionem petere.' Absolutus igitur
for-me it-may-be-allowed absolution to-seek absolved therefore
cum magna multorum processione usque ad foueam veniens
with a-great of-many procession right to the-grave coming
incidit, que sponte super eum clausa est. Nouus hic
he-fell-in which of-its-own-accord over him closed was new this
casus nouam diuine pagine disputacionem intulit.
case a-new of-the-divine page disputation has-brought-in

De quibusdam proverbiis. xxxi

CERTAIN PROVERBS

A hereditary seneschal of France, dying, gives his son five precepts: do not free one justly condemned, do not drink old water that makes no stream, do not raise a slave, do not marry an adulteress's daughter, do not trust a red-haired man of low birth. The son, a gentle and wise man welcome to the king and all France, neglects them: he marries an adulteress's daughter and, delighted with a red-haired serf as eager as a hungry Greekling, puts him over his household, money, and everything. Here the manuscript breaks off.

Miles quidam, hereditarius Francie senescallus, decedens ait
a-knight certain hereditary of-France seneschal dying says
filio suo, 'Fili karissime, per graciam Dei gratus es
to-son his O-son dearest through the-grace of-God pleasing you-are
uniuersis, et Dominus tecum est manifeste. Nunc autem
to-all and the-Lord with-you is manifestly now moreover
hec ultima precepta mea conserues pro salute tua bonoque
these last precepts my may-you-keep for safety your and-good
statu persone tue rerumque, et ut prospero gaudeant
state of-person your and-of-things and that a-prosperous may-enjoy

exitu cepta tua. Non liberabis iusto condempnatum
outcome undertakings your not you-shall-free just one-condemned
iudicio; non bibes aquam ueterem que de se riuum
by-judgment not you-shall-drink water old which of itself a-stream
non facit; non exal<t>abis seruum; non duces filiam
not makes not you-shall-exalt a-slave not you-shall-marry the-daughter
adultere; non credes rufo ignobili.' Filius igitur
of-an-adulteress not you-shall-trust a-red-haired base-born-man the-son therefore
patre sepulto susceptus a rege in hereditatem officiumque
the-father buried received by the-king into the-inheritance and-office
patrium, primum, gratus ipsi regi, toti fuit acceptus
paternal first pleasing to-the-very king to-the-whole was acceptable
Francie, erat enim uir mansuetus et sapiens et bene se
France was for a-man gentle and wise and well himself
conformans bonorum moribus. Minus tamen circa patris
conforming of-the-good to-the-manners less yet about of-father
sui precepta diligens, uxorem duxit filiam adultere,
his the-precepts careful a-wife he-married the-daughter of-an-adulteress
seruumque ruffum habens Greculo esurienti similem, notata
and-a-slave red-haired having to-a-Greekling hungry like noted
ipsius sollicitudine, diligencia, rapidaque negociorum instancia,
his solicitude diligence and-rapid of-business urgency
se felicem in eius arbitratur aduentu, pariter cum ipso
himself happy at his he-deems coming together with him
Dei ad se benediccionem ingressam; ipsum igitur tam
of-God to himself the-blessing entered him therefore as-much
familie quam pecunie quam uniuersis preficit rebus.
over-the-household as over-the-money as over-all he-sets things

Conclusio premissorum. xxxii

CONCLUSION OF THE FOREGOING

Map sets before his readers a wood of timber, not of tales but of sayings; he does not polish his style, and each reader may carve the rough material into a fair shape. He is their huntsman: he brings the game, and they may make the dishes.

Siluam uobis et materiam, non dico fabularum, sed faminum
a-wood to-you and timber not I-say of-tales but of-sayings
appono: cultui etenim sermonum non intendo, nec si
I-set-before to-the-polish for of-speech not I-attend nor if
studeam consequar; singuli lectores appositam ruditatem
I-should-study would-I-attain the-several readers the-set-before rudeness
exculpant, ut eorum industria bona facie prodeat in
may-carve that by-their industry with-good face it-may-come-forth into
publicum. Venator vester sum, feras uobis affero, fercula
public hunter your I-am wild-beasts to-you I-bring dishes
faciatis.
may-you-make

<Walteri Map, de Nugis Curialium, distinccio tercia> Incipit tercia. Prologus. i

THE THIRD DISTINCTION: PROLOGUE

Courtiers weary of the king's affairs like to stoop to humble talk and lighten serious things with play, and so may the reader, back from philosophy or Scripture, take these bloodless trifles. Map is a naked boxer in the arena where his friend has sent him, and hopes Cato or Scipio will pardon him. He is bidden to write examples that delight or edify; that is easy for the good, but who can teach a wicked mind, when Scripture calls singing to an evil heart vinegar on niter? Sadius sang songs: will you hear them?

Cum a palacii descendunt palatini negociis, regalium
when from of-the-palace come-down the-courtiers business of-royal
operum inmensitate defessi, placet eis ad humilium inclinari
works by-the-immensity wearied it-pleases them to of-the-humble to-bend-down
colloquia, ludicrisque leuare pondera seriorum. Hoc tibi
the-talk and-with-sports to-lighten the-weights of-serious-things this to-you
uultu placeat, cum a philosophice uel diuine pagine senatu
with-face may-it-please when from philosophic or divine of-the-page the-senate
respiraueris, uoluminis huius inolibiles et exangues
you-shall-have-breathed-again of-volume this the-unoily and bloodless
inepcias uel audire uel legere recreacionis et ludi gracia. Non
follies either to-hear or to-read of-recreation and of-play for-the-sake not
enim fori lites aut placitorum attempto seria;
for of-the-forum the-lawsuits or of-pleas I-attempt the-serious-things
teatrum et arenam incolo nudus pugil et inermis, quem in
the-theater and the-arena I-inhabit a-naked boxer and unarmed whom into
armatos obtrectancium cuneos talem ultro misisti:
the-armed of-detractors wedges such of-your-own-accord you-have-sent
teatrum tamen hoc et hanc arenam si Cato visitauerit aut
the-theater yet this and this arena if Cato shall-have-visited or

Scipio uel uterque, veniam spero dum non districte iudicent.
Scipio or both pardon I-hope so-long-as not strictly they-judge
Scribere iubes posteris exempla quibus uel iocunditas excitetur
to-write you-bid for-posterity examples by-which either merriment may-be-roused
uel edificetur ethica. Licet inpossibile mihi sit hoc mandatum,
or may-be-built ethics though impossible to-me be this command
quod pauper poeta nescit antra musarum, non difficile legere
because a-poor poet knows-not the-caves of-the-Muses not hard to-read
uel scribere quod bonis sua faciat utile bonitas, (cum omnia
or to-write what to-the-good their makes useful goodness since all-things
bonis cooperentur in bonum,) nec terre bone mandare semina
for-the-good work-together for good nor to-land good to-commit seeds
que proficiant. Sed quis animum nequam et discolum excolat,
which may-profit but who a-mind worthless and unruly could-cultivate
cum dicat scriptura, Acetum in nitro qui cantat carmina
when says the-Scripture vinegar upon niter who sings songs
cordi pessimo? Carmina cantauit Sadius; placet audire?
to-a-heart most-evil songs sang Sadius does-it-please to-hear

De societate Sadii et Galonis. ii

THE FRIENDSHIP OF SADIUS AND GALO

Sadius and the stranger Galo are perfect friends at the court of the king of the Asians. The queen pursues Galo, who refuses her; Sadius tells her Galo is impotent, and she sends her maid Ero to test him, then beats Ero in jealous rage. Spurned at last, she makes the king grant her an unnamed boon and demands Galo tell what he was brooding on at the feast: a giant, Rivius, beat him for assaulting a silent maiden, and the year's truce another maiden won him ends now. Galo fights the giant in Sadius' armor, while the queen, thinking Galo fled, reviles him to Sadius' face; he cuts off the giant's sword hand, presents him beaten to the king, and is known by his wound.

Sadius et Galo, moribus, etate, forma pares, et armorum
Sadius and Galo in-manners age form equal and of-arms
eruditi sciencia, priscique generis nobilitate preclari, paribus
learned in-the-science and-of-ancient race by-the-nobility illustrious with-equal
alterutrum se diligebant et honestis amoribus, unde satis
each-other themselves were-loving and honorable loves whence well
inter aduersa probati, remotis erant et proximis exemplar
among adversities proven to-the-distant they-were and to-the-near an-example
et prouerbium. Gaudent enim ea felicitate fideles amicicie,
and a-proverb rejoice for in-that happiness faithful friendships
quod inter bonos conseruate laudes eciam ab inimicis
that among the-good kept praises even from enemies
extorqueant. Erat autem Sadius regis Asianorum nepos,
they-wrest was moreover Sadius of-the-king of-the-Asians nephew
in cuius ipsi pariter palacio militabant, auunculo suo tam
in whose they equally palace were-serving by-uncle his so
tenerrime dilectus, ut non esset ei sine Sadio spiritus
most-tenderly loved that not there-was to-him without Sadius breath
aut uita; nec inmerito, quod secundum animi uirtutem et
or life nor undeservedly because according-to of-mind the-virtue and

corporis habilitatem erat qualem te uelles fieri. Galo,
of-body the-aptitude he-was such-as you would-wish to-become Galo
licet aduena, pari per omnia beatitudine diues, excepto
though a-stranger with-equal in all-things blessedness rich except
tanto regis amore, suum sepe tacitus flebat infortunium,
so-great of-the-king love his often silent was-weeping misfortune
quod forsitan alii uideretur successus, scilicet quod a
which perhaps to-another would-seem success namely that by
regina nimium amabatur et uehementissimis impetebatur
the-queen too-much he-was-loved and with-most-vehement was-assailed
assultibus, in verbis et signis quibuscunque potest aut
assaults in words and signs by-whatever can either
flecti rigidus aut emolliri durus aut infatuari sapiens,
to-be-bent the-rigid or to-be-softened the-hard or to-be-made-foolish the-wise
tum manibus tum oculis cupidis non cupitis, susceptis et
now with-hands now with-eyes desiring not desired received and
non acceptis, nec cessabant xeniola, silicet torques, anuli,
not accepted nor ceased little-gifts namely necklaces rings
zonule, serice uestes; et vere non est ociosus amor, non
little-girdles silken garments and truly not is idle love not
obliuiosus. Nichil omittit regina solicitudinis, nichil instancie;
forgetful nothing omits the-queen of-solicitude nothing of-urgency
totam se pronubam improbitate reddit, quicquid solet amor
wholly herself a-matchmaker by-shamelessness she-renders whatever is-wont love
suadere furenti temptat. <Temptat> et omnimodis Galo
to-urge on-the-raging-one she-tries <Tries> also in-all-ways Galo
reuerenter et verecunde negacionem, et sine repulsa forma
reverently and modestly refusal and without rebuff in-form
peremptoria, cupiens ipsam sine desperacione suspendere
peremptory desiring her without despair to-hold-off
donec resipiscat, blandaque castigacione proficere sperat.
until she-come-to-her-senses and-with-gentle reproof to-profit he-hopes

Illa properat labentem retinere, laxisque decurrit habenis;
she hastens the-slipping-one to-hold-back and-with-loosened runs-down reins
hic laborat sic currere, ut non comprehendatur, seratis
he labors so to-run that not he-be-caught barred
pudicicie foribus, et, quod non est modici coram Altissimo
of-modesty the-doors and which not is of-small before the-Most-High
meriti, contra pulcritudinem et regine delicias carnisque
merit against beauty and of-the-queen the-delights and-of-flesh
proprie miliciam castra castitatis obseruat, et consilio
his-own the-warfare the-camp of-chastity he-keeps and by-the-counsel
eius qui nec fallit nec fallitur munera tandem spernit,
of-him who neither deceives nor is-deceived the-gifts at-last he-spurns
refutat breuia, nuncios horret, modis omnibus eam in
refuses the-letters the-messengers abhors by-ways all her into
desperacionem inducere conatus. Sentis, o Sadi, tandem
despair to-lead having-tried you-perceive O Sadius at-last
socii sollicitudinem, et edoctus ab ipso propriam
of-companion the-anxiety and taught by him your-own
facis. Ingreditur ad reginam Sadius, et quasi suorum
you-make-it goes-in to the-queen Sadius and as-if of-his-own
nescius errorum carmina cantat cordi pessimo; laudat eam
unknowing errors songs sings to-a-heart most-evil he-praises her
ab altitudine stematis, ab elegancia corporis et faciei,
from the-height of-(her)-lineage from the-elegance of-body and of-face
morum eciam uirtutem asserit et super omnia miraculum
of-manners also the-virtue asserts and above all-things the-miracle
castitatis attollit, quod plena deliciis, quod omnibus habunda,
of-chastity he-extols that full of-delights that in-all-things abounding
que desideria quamuis continencium excitent, nobilium et
who desires however of-the-continent might-rouse of-nobles and
electorum appetibiles eludat instancias, et cum non sit
of-chosen-men the-desirable she-eludes urgings and since not there-is-one

que sue possit resistere uoluntati, nulli sit addicta voluptati.
who her could to-resist will to-no she-is given-over pleasure
'Uictam,' inquit, 'se fateatur amodo Lucrecia; sed nec
conquered he-says herself let-confess henceforth Lucretia but nor
sit vir qui tantam sibi sperare presumat animi
let-there-be a-man who so-great for-himself to-hope presume of-mind
uirtutem. Unum tamen et unicum scio quem de simili
virtue one yet and unique I-know whom for like
possum laudare constancia, si non ei Veneris usum neget
I-can to-praise constancy if not to-him of-Venus the-use deny
inpotencia. Sed quod in eo mirantur et stupent alii, prorsus
impotence but what in him wonder-at and are-amazed others utterly
ei deesse non dubito.' Tum illa, 'Quis hic?' At ille,
to-him to-be-lacking not I-doubt then she who this but he
'Certe qui cuiuis hominum incomparabilis est, sed qui
surely one-who to-any of-men incomparable is but whom
ditauit eum et dotauit omni felicitate Dominus, in hoc
enriched him and endowed with-every happiness the-Lord in this
solo dampnauit, sed ut ipse satis asserit saluauit.' Suspiciosa
alone he-condemned but as he well asserts saved suspicious
suamque causam aliqua parte tactam regina reputans, propius
and-her-own cause in-some part touched the-queen deeming nearer
assidet, inquirit attencius, quanta potest adulacione
she-sits inquires more-attentively with-as-much-as she-can flattery
contendit audire nomen, scire personam. Sadius ut secretum
strives to-hear the-name to-know the-person Sadius that secret
habeat serio precatur. Illa certissime spondet. At ille,
she-keep-it seriously begs she most-surely pledges but he
'Meus,' inquit, 'Galo, cum omnia possit a mulieribus
my he-says Galo though all-things he-can from women
euincere, vacuum se penitus fatetur ab opere, sed michi
to-win empty himself wholly confesses from the-work but to-me

soli.' Dictis in hiis ingemiscit in archano regina, nec
alone at-things-said in these groans in secret the-queen nor
lacrimas omnino continet. Salutat eam Sadius, et iniecisse
tears altogether contains greets her Sadius and to-have-cast-in
scrupulum putat, et licencia data libenter abscedit. Properat
a-scruple thinks and leave given gladly departs hastens
illa sola secreto fieri; properat ille socio fabulari, qui
she alone in-secret to-become hastens he to-companion to-tell-the-tale who
sollicitudinem eius affectuosa gratulacione prosequitur, et de
the-solicitude his with-affectionate congratulation follows and at
sua quam ex hoc sperat et conceperat erepcione letatur.
his-own which from this he-hopes and had-conceived rescue rejoices
Sed secus est: nam illa non dormit, quam Sadius ad
but otherwise it-is for she not sleeps whom Sadius to
ampliores excitauerat angustias. Omnibus euolutis que docere
greater had-roused straits all-things turned-over which to-teach
potuit eam amor, una placet sed periculosa sentencia; per
could her love one pleases but a-dangerous opinion through
nobilissimam puellarum palacii quod ob verecundiam per
the-noblest of-the-girls of-the-palace what for modesty by
se non presumit attemptare desiderat, si uerus est
herself not she-presumes to-attempt she-desires whether true is
Sadius aut falsus. Instruit eam et docet aditum, quo
Sadius or false she-instructs her and teaches the-approach by-which
possit in Galonis amplexus illabi, nudamque se nudo
she-may into of-Galo the-embraces to-slip and-naked herself to-the-naked
iungere, manum iubet mittere pudendis, et ut casta
to-join her-hand she-bids to-put to-the-privy-parts and that chaste
referat utrum possit an non. Emittit ergo puellam, et
she-may-report whether he-can or not she-sends-out therefore the-girl and
inuidet emisse, cupitque iam abiecta regina puella fieri,
envies to-have-sent and-desires now cast-off the-queen a-girl to-become

lectoque proiecta secum uersat ‘Sic incedit et illac: ibi
and-on-the-bed thrown with-herself turns-over thus she-goes and that-way there
cubicularius, quem certe iam non amo nec nominabo, uenit
the-chamberlain whom surely now not I-love nor shall-name comes
obuiam ei sicut michi solet. O quam fidelis et benignus
to-meet her as to-me he-is-wont O how faithful and kind
mihi semper ille, quam misericors et compaciens, et quam
to-me always he how merciful and compassionate and how
durus ille, de mea qui me tociens repulit, et meis
hard he from my(-bed) who me so-often drove-back and from-my
extorsus amplexibus blanda conducebat oracione, sed certe
wrested embraces with-a-coaxing was-escorting-me speech but surely
toxicata. Reginam et pulcherimam et dominam omnium me
poisoned queen and most-beautiful and lady of-all me
dicebat, et eciam suam. Suam? O quam bene suam, cui
he-was-calling and also his his O how well his to-whom
quantum licebat ancillabar, et ultra quantum dabatur!
as-much-as was-allowed I-was-a-handmaid and beyond as-much-as was-given
Quam blanda castigacione dicebat me sponsam et regi
with-what coaxing reproof he-was-calling me a-bride and to-the-king
consecratam, et se iuratum suum, et se causa mei
consecrated and himself sworn hers and himself for-the-sake of-me
facturum omnia, sed adiciebat, preter hoc! Deus bone,
about-to-do all-things but he-was-adding except this O-God good
quantum erat illud hoc! Quicquid ego petebam erat illud
how-great was that this whatever I was-asking was that
hoc; illud erat omnia. Quid ergo dicebat omnia preter
this that was all-things what therefore was-he-saying all-things except
hoc? sed omnia preter omnia, quod est interpretatum nichil;
this but all-things except all-things which is interpreted nothing
et certe uerius dixisset, “Domina mea, gratia tui
and surely more-truly he-would-have-said O-lady my for-the-sake of-you

faciam omnia nichil." Et utinam hoc non recto sermone
I-shall-do all-things nothing and would-that this not in-straight speech
mihi recte sic intencionem suam reuelasset, et repulsa
to-me rightly thus intention his he-had-revealed and with-a-rebuff
me condempnasset eterna. Deus, quis unquam se tam
me had-condemned eternal O-God who ever himself so
crudeliter a talibus eripuit, sed et nudis amplexibus? Aut
cruelly from such has-snatched but even naked embraces either
mihi iuuenum suspiria menciuntur, et eciam senum (sed
to-me of-young-men the-sighs lie and also of-old-men but
verissimum speculum), aut facies hec posset cuiuis hominum
a-most-true mirror or face this could to-any of-men
persuadere furorem. O, sed eram immemor! Vere fidelis et
to-persuade madness O but I-was unmindful truly faithful and
verus est Sadius, amisit genitalia. Nunquid et Galo fatuus,
true is Sadius he-has-lost his-genitals surely-not also Galo a-fool
qui a me probra sua <celauit>, qui se non permisit
who from me shame his <has-hidden> who himself not allowed
attrectari, qui me repulit ne repellerem ipsum? Vere si
to-be-touched who me drove-back lest I-should-drive-back him truly if
mihi fauisset iunctissimis ei nexibus adesissem, et
to-me he-had-favored most-close to-him in-bonds I-should-have-clung and
si moram in eo reperissem, illuc manus errasset quo
if delay in him I-had-found thither my-hand would-have-strayed where
certissime posset deprehendi femina uel mas, aut neutrum.
most-surely could to-be-detected a-woman or a-male or neither
O, non est ut credidi! falsus est Sadius, masculus est,
O not it-is as I-believed false is Sadius male he-is
certissimis apparet indiciis, quod mas, quod integer, quod
by-surest it-appears signs that male that whole that
absque defectu. Sed o miseram et fatuam me, puellam
without defect but O wretched and foolish me a-girl

habilissimam et cautissimam in opus immisi proprium!
most-able and most-cautious into the-work I-have-sent my-own
Quo mihi mens, quo fugerat animus? Illabetur ad ipsum,
whither to-me my-mind whither had-fled my-spirit she-shall-slip-in to him
et se reuerencius et caucius habebit, donec senciatur
and herself more-reverently and more-cautiously shall-bear until she-be-felt
et in primis tactibus agnoscetur altera quam ego, et si
and in the-first touches be-recognized another than I and if
non, ipsa fatebitur, et in meas gratis accepta fiet
not she shall-confess-it and into my freely received shall-become
angustias: hoc semel erit aut bis antequam redeat, et quid
straits this once shall-be or twice before she-return and what
quod perseuerabit et quod amabit et quod amabitur?
that she-shall-persevere and that she-shall-love and that she-shall-be-loved
Non credo, non opinor, certa sum et sine dubio,
not I-believe(-it) not I-suppose(-it) certain I-am and without doubt
quod eam ille iam — nam et me dudum, si non esset
that her he now for also me long-since if not there-were
capitis mei consecracio, si non essem sponsa; sed et fides
of-head my the-consecration if not I-were a-bride but also faith
eum tenebat. Quid hic impedit? Quid horum hic? Certe
him was-holding what here binders what of-these here surely
nichil, et certe factum est. Non est dictum omnia preter
nothing and surely done it-is not is said all-things except
hoc, sed super omnia factum est hoc. Quam leta, quam
this but above all-things done is this how glad how
celeriter hoc rapuit ab ore meo nuncium, quam sine
swiftly this she-snatched from mouth my message how without
questione! vere pigra non fuit, non timida, non in uia
question truly slow not she-was not timid not in the-way
fuit ursus, non in plateis leo, cum exiit. At iam
was-there a-bear not in the-streets a-lion when she-went-out but already

nunc dies est. O quam velox in itu, quam secura, quam in
now day it-is O how swift in going how secure how in
reditu tarda, quam timens. Nunc ursus in uia, nunc in
returning slow how fearing now a-bear in the-way now in
plateis leo. Sed ab illo violento detinetur ut eam sibi
the-streets a-lion but by that violent-man she-is-held that her for-himself
perpetuet. O quam non inuita uiolenciam patitur! Quid
he-may-keep-forever O how not unwilling violence she-suffers why
autem queror? quem uel quam iuste causari possum?
moreover do-I-complain whom or whom-woman justly to-accuse can-I
ego mihi fraus, ego proditrix, ego mihi laqueus facta
I to-myself a-fraud I a-betrayer I to-myself a-snare made
sum. Illa certe non erat; non fecit nisi quod ego, nisi
have-been she certainly not was not she-did except what I except
quod omnis. Sed nunquid verus est Sadius? non, non:
what every-woman but surely-not true is Sadius no no
nichil est. Manifestum est quod potest: quod si non posset
nothing it-is manifest it-is that he-can but if not he-could
illa venisset. Omnia bona signa palam sunt, iam enim
she would-have-come all good signs openly are already for
densior dulcis illa malarum incipit esse lanugo: nichil in
thicker sweet that of-the-cheeks begins to-be down nothing in
eo iusto pinguius; nullus in oculis liuor, in corde
him than-is-right fatter no in his-eyes livid-stain in his-heart
nulla timiditas. Nunquid posset effeminatus tot armorum
no timidity surely-not could an-effeminate-man so-many of-arms
penetrare cuneos, pessumdare laudes omnium, propriam
to-pierce wedges to-sink the-praises of-all his-own
attollere gloriam in tantos laudum apices? Vera sum quod
to-raise glory into such-great of-praises peaks true I-am that
falsus est Sadius. Sed illa quam in vota mea tam eleganter
false is Sadius but she whom into wishes my so elegantly

impegi, que meo iam gloriatur, que me cum ipso
I-thrust who in-my(-man) now glories who me with him
necligit, que non mihi properauit, que non mihi paruit tam
neglects who not for-me hastened who not me obeyed so
ultro, que sibi voluntatique sue voluntaria fuit, illa certe
willingly who to-herself and-to-will her-own willing was she surely
meas leta tulit delicias: et quid mihi dicendum, nisi
my glad has-borne delights and what for-me to-be-said except
quod omnis amans amens? Sed audiam quando, quomodo,
that every lover (is)-mindless but let-me-hear when how
si culta, si compta, si redimita recessit.' Et uocans
whether adorned whether combed whether garlanded she-went-off and calling
sociam eius quam loquebatur, 'Heus, Lai, quando recessit
companion her whom she-was-speaking-of ho O-Lais when went-off
Ero?' Tum illa, 'Nunc in primo gallicantu.' Regina, 'Que
Ero then she now at the-first cockcrow the-queen she
missa crepusculo?' Lais, 'Eadem.' Regina, 'Quare tam sero?'
sent at-dusk Lais the-same the-queen why so late
Lais, 'Sero missa sero redibit.' Regina, 'Causam nostram
Lais late sent late she-shall-return the-queen cause our
† et cur sit emissa nosti?' Lais, 'Non, sed scio
— and why she-was sent-out do-you-know Lais no but I-know
quod cum omni festinacione se preparauit et opipare
that with all haste herself she-prepared and sumptuously
festiua seroque recessit.' Regina, 'Dolens est; unde festiua?'
festive and-late went-off the-queen grieving she-is whence festive
Lais, 'Monilibus, anulis, ung<u>entis, purpura, bisso, stibio,
Lais with-necklaces rings ointments purple fine-linen antimony
calamistro: nec ei defuit acus ad glabellam.' Regina, 'Me
curling-iron nor to-her lacked a-needle for her-eyebrows the-queen me
miseram! ad quid hoc?' Lais, 'Vere nescio: sed nullius
wretched for what this Lais truly I-know-not but of-nothing

oblita fuit quod ad amatorem iture prodesse posset;
forgetful she-was which to a-lover for-one-about-to-go to-profit could
uncta, lota, compta, cerusata, plene redimita recessit; nichil
anointed washed combed whitened fully garlanded she-went-off in-nothing
auro, uestibus, aut aliquo iuuamine fraudata queritur: omnia
of-gold garments or any aid cheated she-complains all-things
secum intuita, nichil de citato reditu pensans.' Regina,
with-herself looked-over nothing of a-hastened return weighing the-queen
'Putabam eam tam ydiotam, tam omnium arcium nesciam.'
I-was-thinking her so unlearned so of-all arts ignorant
Lais, 'Nesciam! O quam bene prudentem in huiusmodi,
Lais ignorant O how well prudent in things-of-this-kind
si fateri fas esset!' Regina, 'Bona mi Lai, dic omnia.'
if to-confess-it right were the-queen good my O-Lais tell all-things
Lais, 'Galonem, nescio quibuscum licet signis, impetit.'
Lais Galo I-know-not with-what though signs she-assails
Regina, 'Quid ipse tunc?' Lais, 'Dissimulat, tanquam alias
the-queen what he then Lais he-dissembles as-if elsewhere
ametur, ut amet.' Regina, 'Dicis ametur, immo dicitur
he-be-loved that he-may-love the-queen you-say he-be-loved nay it-is-said
quod non potest.' Lais, 'Ero iam scit, si potest.' Regina,
that not he-can Lais Ero now knows whether he-can the-queen
'Me miseram! Ero?' Lais, 'Ero.' Regina, 'Nostra?' Lais,
me wretched Ero Lais Ero the-queen ours Lais
'Aliam nescio.' Regina, 'Quomodo scis eam hoc scire?'
another I-know-not the-queen how do-you-know her this to-know
Lais, 'Certis eam coniecturis agnouimus.' Regina, 'Fallunt
Lais by-sure her conjectures we-have-recognized the-queen they-deceive
interdum.' Lais, 'O super omnes amencias infelix amor, qui
sometimes Lais O beyond all madnesses unhappy love which
cum summopere latere conetur, antequam ipse sciat scitur
though with-all-effort to-lie-hidden it-tries before itself knows is-known

ab omnibus; et si verbis detur audacia —' Regina, 'Bona
by all and if to-words be-given boldness the-queen good
Lai, quelibet aude.' Lais, 'Educatum aiunt Galonem inter
O-Lais anything dare Lais brought-up they-say Galo among
aduenas, sed ad venas et cor penetrat.' Regina, 'Cuius
strangers but to the-veins and the-heart he-penetrates the-queen whose
venas et cor?' Lais, 'Utinam non ad tuas, ut menciuntur
veins and heart Lais would-that not to yours as lie
aliqui, quia meum cor omnibus impleuit angustiis; et
some because my heart with-all he-has-filled straits and
cuius non? sed audio cardinem.' Regina, 'Forsitan adest hec:
whose not but I-hear the-hinge the-queen perhaps is-here she
alias egredere: festina, ne nos colloquentes inueniat. Heus
elsewhere go-out hurry lest us talking she-find ho
Ero, uenisti?' Ero, 'Veni.' Regina, 'Quid actum est?' Ero,
O-Ero have-you-come Ero I-have-come the-queen what done is-it Ero
'Perueni, tetigi, sed repulsa sum. Attamen non dubito quin
I-got-there I-touched but rebuffed I-was nevertheless not I-doubt but-that
possit.' Regina, 'Cur non statim redisti? Que mora placuit?'
he-can the-queen why not at-once did-you-return what delay pleased-you
Ero, 'Queuis hora desiderio mora.'... Ero, 'Quantum properaui
Ero any hour to-desire is-delay Ero how-much I-hastened
nunc egressa! quomodo uenissem cicius?' Regina, 'Nunc ab
now come-out how could-I-have-come sooner the-queen now from
hac hora precepti mei posses a decem redisse milibus,
this hour of-command my you-could from ten have-returned thousands
sed egredi nisi culta noluisti: nunquid nuptum ibas?'
but to-go-out unless adorned you-would-not surely-not to-be-married were-you-going
Ero, 'Bonum erat ut placere possem ei donec scirem;
Ero good it-was that to-please I-might-be-able him until I-should-know
et placui fere, sensique virum integrum et promptum, si
and I-pleased almost and-I-felt a-man whole and ready if

te sensisset; sed ut a<d>uertit quod minor, quod minus
you he-had-felt but when he-noticed that lesser that less
habilis, quod non idonea fui, sicut tu, statim eiecta sum.'
able that not fit I-was as you at-once thrown-out I-was
Regina, 'Nunc scio quod nequiter adulteraris.' Et crinibus
the-queen now I-know that wickedly you-commit-adultery and by-the-hair
arreptam pessumdedit pugnisque lesam et pedibus fere
seized-her she-dashed-down and-with-fists hurt and with-feet almost
semimortuam sociis assignauit obseruandam cautissime ne
half-dead to-companions assigned to-be-watched most-carefully lest
quicquam ei liceat; et seorsum in lecto proiecta, nichil
anything to-her be-allowed and apart on the-bed thrown nothing
ibi tacuit quod possit amor pestilens obscura docere
there she-kept-silent which could love pestilent dark to-teach
corda, totasque tandem in Galonem refundit iras, et totis
hearts and-all at-last upon Galo pours-back angers and with-all
eum lacerat quibus ira suadet conuiciis.
him tears which anger urges insults
Feminarum ira crudelis et immisericors ulcio personam
of-women the-anger cruel and pitiless vengeance the-person
sequitur inuisam super omne quod licet. Conatus regina
pursues hated beyond all that is-allowed her-efforts the-queen
dolere fraudatos repercussa non cessat, et sicut uehemencia
to-grieve cheated beaten-back not ceases and as by-the-vehemence
ferebatur amoris sic inclemencia grassatur odii. Qualibet
she-was-borne of-love so by-the-harshness she-rages of-hatred by-any
incenduntur ad iram offensa, sed eis ille tantum perpetuant
are-kindled to anger offense but in-them those only make-perpetual
odia cause quas facit amor, uel ablatus ab emula riuali uel
hatreds causes which makes love either taken-away by a-jealous rival or
ab affectato delusus. Delusam se regina sentit, et a
by the-one-courted mocked mocked herself the-queen feels and from

concupiscenciis obtusam, nec credit sensui, sed contra proprii
her-desires blunted nor believes her-sense but against of-her-own
cordis omnia presagia, quod mirum est, ipso corde
heart all presentiments which wonderful is with-the-very heart
luctatur. Mandatum suum Galo de ueniendo suscipit et adest,
she-wrestles the-command her Galo about coming receives and is-present
fitque palam e diuerso congressus, assultus, et defensio.
and-there-is openly from opposite-sides a-meeting an-assault and a-defense
Nam hec assilit, hic defendit; hec tela proteruie mittit,
for she assails he defends she the-darts of-wantonness sends
hic clipeo modestie suscepit; hec intentat Uenerem, hic
he with-the-shield of-modesty has-taken-them she aims Venus he
Mineruam obiicit. Hic tamen eam tandem, forcium negacionum
Minerva sets-against he yet her at-last of-strong refusals
agmine facto, certissimam trudit in desperacionem. Regina,
a-column made most-certain thrusts into despair the-queen
iam non regina sed tygris, sed ursa truculencior, ab amore
now not a-queen but a-tigress but a-she-bear more-savage from love
degenerat in odium, obtundique procacitatem a constancia
degenerates into hatred and-to-be-blunted her-wantonness by constancy
lamentans, tanquam lese maiestatis reum quacunque
lamenting as-if of-injured majesty the-defendant with-whatever
potest trahit infliccione, et se Galonem persecuturam asserit.
she-can drags infliction and herself Galo about-to-persecute asserts
Dies adest regis Asianorum natalicius: assidebant ergo
the-day is-here of-the-king of-the-Asians natal were-sitting-beside therefore
regi dimidii mundi primates et precipui qui conuenerant
the-king of-half the-world the-chiefs and the-foremost who had-gathered
ex mandato conuiue. Cunctis autem epulantibus, Galo solus
by command as-guests all moreover feasting Galo alone
attonitis intendebat in mensam oculis. Erat autem emiciclum
with-astonished was-fixing on the-table eyes was moreover a-half-circle

immensum regi pro mensa, regique sedes in centro,
immense for-the-king as a-table and-for-the-king a-seat in the-center
quatinus eliminato liuore in emiciclo sed<e>ntes regie
so-that banished envy in the-half-circle those-sitting of-the-royal
sedis essent omnes equaliter proximi, ne quisquam posset de
seat might-be all equally nearest lest anyone could at
sua remocione dolere nec de vicinia gloriari. Galonis et Sadii
his removal to-grieve or at nearness to-boast of-Galo and of-Sadius
simul erat sedes. At regina peruigil, cuius ad ipsum semper
together was the-seat but the-queen ever-watchful whose upon him always
erant excubie, quam Cupidinis accenderat arcus, quam grauitas
were the-watches whom of-Cupid had-kindled the-bow whom the-heaviness
extinguit plumbea, prima notat quam sollicita quam sedula
quenches leaden first notes how anxious how busy
Galonis anima, nec dubitat quin secretissimum habere desideret
of-Galo the-soul nor doubts but-that a-most-secret-thing to-have desires
Galo quod tanto recordacionis ardore percurrit(?); quod
Galo which with-such-great of-recollection ardor he-runs-over which
quanto credit occulcius et ei firmius celare propositum,
the-more she-believes more-hidden and him more-firmly to-hide purposing
tanto cupit auidius ipsum ad reuelacionem eius inducere,
the-more she-desires more-greedily him to the-revealing of-it to-lead
cupiens ipsum in facie tanti confundi principatus,
desiring him in the-face of-so-great to-be-confounded a-princely-assembly
cuius dolet introrsus erubescere de repulsa.
whose she-grieves inwardly to-blush at the-rebuff
Mos autem erat regi singulis natalicii sui diebus
the-custom moreover was for-the-king on-each of-birthday his days
singula regine donaria pro voto conferre. Peciit igitur
each to-the-queen gifts according-to her-wish to-grant she-asked therefore
et optinet a domino suo pro donario sine nomine donum.
and obtains from lord her as a-gift without name a-gift

Iurauit rex, et penituit eum, quod non iurauit Dominus.
swore the-king and repented him because not swore the-Lord
Illa subintulit ut Galonem fateri faciat stante mensa coramque
she added that Galo confess he-make standing the-table and-before
discumbentibus illud archane meditacionis inuolucrum quod
those-reclining that of-secret meditation wrapping which
clam secum uolutauerat tota refeccionis hora. Expalluit
secretly with-himself he-had-turned-over the-whole of-the-meal hour turned-pale
rex, et inhorruit, et contristata est ab utroque termino
the-king and shuddered and saddened was from each end
mensa. Pre ceteris tamen condolet Galoni precipuus eius amator
the-table before the-others yet grieves-with Galo chief his friend
Sadius, et primus orat vota mutari. Rex autem inprouisi
Sadius and first begs the-wishes to-be-changed the-king moreover rash
penitens iuramenti, tercium se sentit innominati reum
repenting of-oath the-third himself feels of-an-unnamed the-defendant
promissi. Videres confusionem Herodis et saltatricis
promise you-would-see the-confusion of-Herod and of-the-dancing-girl
instanciam, Phebi ruborem et obstinaciam Phetontis, regis
the-insistence of-Phoebus the-blush and the-obstinacy of-Phaethon of-king
huius angustias et regine deliros impetus. Totus orat
this the-straits and of-the-queen the-mad onsets the-whole begs
procerum cetus cum Galone micius agi, frustra tamen;
of-nobles assembly with Galo more-mildly to-be-dealt in-vain yet
que penitus intendit ulcionem degeneri prorsus incumbit
she-who wholly intends vengeance to-a-degenerate utterly bends
incepto, uictoriam suam reputans quod a propria uincitur
undertaking victory her-own deeming that by her-own she-is-conquered
ira. Procaciter igitur instat infrunita femina, quasi decus eius
anger wantonly therefore presses the-senseless woman as-if the-honor her
ex dedecore uiri pendeat innocentis. Galo sedet immotus,
on the-dishonor of-a-man should-hang innocent Galo sits unmoved

et quod nullius noxe con<s>cius est, nullas timet insidias,
and because of-no harm conscious he-is no he-fears snares
ne<c> quid agatur aduertit. Ad excitacionem tandem Sadii
nor what is-being-done notices at the-rousing at-last of-Sadius
suspicit, et suspirio meditacionem absoluit altissimo. Dehinc
he-looks-up and with-a-sigh his-meditation releases most-deep then
regine preces et concessum regis edoctus ingemiscit,
of-the-queen the-prayers and the-grant of-the-king taught he-groans
ueniamque petit narratibus. Et post longos instancium
and-pardon asks for-things-to-be-told and after long of-pressing
uirorum et negantis femine conflictus incipit et ait:
men and of-refusing woman conflicts he-begins and says
'Anno iam reuoluto, die Pentecostes, diutino febrium ardore
a-year now rolled-round on-the-day of-Pentecost by-long of-fevers heat
decoctus, aput Salonam in lecto sedebam egritudinis quinto
wasted at Salona in bed I-was-sitting of-sickness on-the-fifth
die post creticum; festa lux erat, fessique laboribus et tedio
day after the-crisis a-festal light it-was and-wearied with-labors and boredom
custodes mei cum reliqua familia solempnibus ludis intererant
keepers my with the-rest-of household at-the-solemn games were-present
ciuitatis. Egredi cupiebam armatus, uires meas, equm et arma
of-the-city to-go-out I-was-desiring armed strength my horse and arms
temptare; loricam indui, galeam, et arma mihi uix aptaui
to-try a-hauberk I-put-on a-helmet and arms on-me scarcely I-fitted
cetera; debilis eram; equm ascendi desuetudine mei pinguem
the-other weak I-was a-horse I-mounted by-the-disuse of-me fat
et magis ultroneum, urbeque relicta decerpsi uiam altissimi
and more willing and-the-city left I-plucked a-way of-a-very-high
nemoris, et a mane in uesperam nusquam frena tenui.
wood and from morning to evening nowhere the-reins I-held
Rapuerat me cursor equus ad partes remotissimas inopinum,
had-carried-off me the-courser horse to parts most-remote unawares

quod ut aduerti volebam reuerti, sensique quod amor mihi
which when I-noticed I-wished to-return and-I-felt that love for-me
tantum fecerat errorem; amabam enim et non amabar;
so-great had-made a-straying I-was-loving for and not I-was-loved
nesciusque viarum ad magnum et mirificum delatus sum
and-ignorant of-the-ways to a-great and wonderful brought I-was
castrum. Palacia mirabar intra precelsos muros altissima,
castle palaces I-was-wondering-at within very-lofty walls most-high
domos eburneas, claritatem et raritatem operum. Aut latebant
houses of-ivory the-brightness and rareness of-the-works either were-hidden
inhabitatores, aut nulli erant. Transitum feci per medium
the-inhabitants or none there-were a-passage I-made through the-middle
usque, mente uersans quod dolebam, et sine meo uel sensu
right in-mind turning what I-was-grieving and without my either sense
uel consensu, tam ab equo ductus quam uectus ad palacium
or consent as-much by the-horse led as carried to a-palace
in muris interioribus, quod preminebat aliis mee uisionis
in the-walls inner which towered-above the-others of-my sight
illustrissimum, respiraui, respexi, miratus sum. Eques
most-splendid I-breathed-again I-looked-round wondered I-have on-horseback
iui per palacium, et neminem inueniens, per maximum
I-went through the-palace and no-one finding through a-very-great
thalamum et duos ulteriores ortum ingressus amplissimum,
chamber and two farther a-garden having-entered most-ample
puellam inueni sub floridissima cino, panno serico regaliter
a-girl I-found under a-most-flowery tree on-a-cloth silken royally
insidentem. Descendere parabam, et debilis pre lassitudine
sitting to-dismount I-was-preparing and weak from weariness
cecidi, passus aliquandiu suauem ad pedes eius extasim.
I-fell having-suffered for-some-time a-sweet at the-feet her trance
Illa uero nullo motu similitudinem habebat uidentis aut
she but by-no movement the-likeness had of-one-seeing or

uiuentis. Surrexi clipeoque cum hasta reiectis, coram ipsa
of-one-living I-rose and-shield with spear cast-away before her
suplex genua flexi, salutem dixi suplicem. Illa nichil.
a-suppliant my-knees I-bent a-greeting I-spoke suppliant she nothing
Adieci quicquid responsum mereri debuit; uerbum autem
I-added whatever an-answer to-deserve ought a-word moreover
ab ea non extorsi, sed silebat instar ymaginis. Puduit
from her not I-wrested but she-was-silent like an-image it-shamed
me sine signo reuerti, quodque fateri dedecus est, ipsam
me without sign to-return and-which to-confess a-disgrace is her
supinam ut primicias pudoris acciperem uiolencia tota uiolare
on-her-back that the-first-fruits of-modesty I-might-take with-violence whole to-violate
paraui. Cumque se tueri non posset, exclamat, Riuium
I-prepared and-when herself to-protect not she-could she-cries-out Rivius
aduocat. Riuius aduolat. Erat autem gigas inaudite stature,
she-calls Rivius flies-up was moreover a-giant of-unheard-of stature
magnitudinis inuise, cuius congressibus preter dominum
of-size unseen for-whose encounters except lord
regem et Sadium miles omnis impar. Armatus affuit,
the-king and Sadius a-knight every unequal armed he-was-there
competencie sue caballum insidens, oculi sui super lorice
of-suiting his a-horse sitting-on eyes his above of-the-hauberk
ventacula accensarum similes lampadarum. Timui, fateor, et
the-ventail of-kindled like lamps I-feared I-confess and
erubui, sed iam nunc pro reuerencia regis et assidentis
I-blushed but already now for reverence of-the-king and of-sitting-beside
ei principatus misereatur mei regina, ne subsecuta narracio
him the-princely-assembly let-pity me the-queen lest the-following narration
mihi fiat obprobrium eternum.' Rex igitur et circumstancia
for-me become a-reproach eternal the-king therefore and the-company
tota misericordia moti ad lacrimas pro Galone supplicant, et
whole by-pity moved to tears for Galo entreat and

inuictissimam tygridem mouere non possunt, ut vel eorum
the-most-unconquered tigress to-move not they-can that either of-them
aliquem respiciat ut resipiscat uel respondere dignetur,
any she-regard that she-come-to-her-senses or to-answer deign
sed solum Galonem inspicit, instans ut ceptis insistat.
but only Galo she-looks-at pressing that what-was-begun he-continue
Incipit iterum Galo: 'Gigas vero, licet multo furore feruidus,
begins again Galo the-giant but though with-much fury seething
ad arma me reuerti iubet, inermem tanto dedignatus
to arms me to-return bids unarmed with-so-great having-disdained
assultu. Congredimur impare mihi nimis et periculoso
an-assault we-meet unequal for-me too and dangerous
congressu. Nam me leuiter et sine difficultate tota
in-encounter for me lightly and without difficulty with-the-whole
longitudine lancee sue deiecit in furcam arboris proxime,
length of-lance his he-cast into the-fork of-a-tree nearest
tenuitque firmiter ibi conuicians et castigans immotum, ut
and-held-me firmly there reviling and chastising me-motionless that
de suis gloriaretur uiribus, et sua uirgo de mea gaudere
in his-own he-might-glory strength and his maiden at my to-rejoice
posset ulta miseria. Nunquid nondum sufficit, o regina?'
might avenged misery surely-(question) not-yet it-is-enough O queen
Rex orat, omnes adorant ydolum illud surdum, et eis
the-king begs all adore idol that deaf and to-them
omnino mutum, excepto quod procedere iubet. Galo: 'Deus
altogether dumb except that to-go-on she-bids Galo God
in quo sperabam mihi misit in subsidium aliam uirginem
in whom I-was-hoping to-me sent for help another maiden
quam ignorabam, que predicte crudelissime uirginis profusa
whom I-knew-not who of-the-aforesaid most-cruel maiden poured-out
pedibus ueniam meis postulabat erratibus; osculabatur ei
at-the-feet pardon for-my was-asking errors she-was-kissing her

pedes vanis inundans lacrimis, nam elatissime superbie uirgo
feet with-vain overflowing tears for of-most-exalted pride maiden
gigantis mee confregit adiutrici pede suo tenerrima contra
of-the-giant to-my broke helper with-foot her the-most-tender against
dentes labia. Nonne satis est, regina? Quis mirabilior aut
the-teeth lips not-(question) enough it-is O-queen what more-wonderful or
miserabilior usquam alicui casus? Sed scio non misereris.
more-wretched anywhere to-anyone a-case but I-know not you-pity
Omnia fatebor. Amor meus et longe nobiliori dignissima
all-things I-shall-confess love my and by-far of-a-nobler most-worthy
puella pedem osculata gigantis, ore proh! sanguinolento
girl the-foot having-kissed of-the-giant with-a-mouth alas bloody
meam allegabat ex egritudine longa debilitatem, et illi
my was-pleading from sickness long weakness and to-him
dedecus esse maximum virum inanem uiribus et expertem
a-disgrace to-be very-great a-man empty of-strength and bereft
sanguinis ad singulare certamen coegisse. Gigas erubuit, sed
of-blood to single combat to-have-forced the-giant blushed but
non pepercit; expectabat enim illius sue preces que sedebat
not spared he-was-awaiting for of-that his-own the-prayers who was-sitting
immobilis et immisericors, et respiciebat non respicientem.
immovable and pitiless and was-regarding not one-regarding
Tum mea, cuius michi cor dulci condolebat amore, flens
then mine whose for-me the-heart with-sweet was-grieving love weeping
amare quia pacem optinere non potuit, inducias in annum
bitterly because peace to-obtain not she-could a-truce for a-year
peciit, et se dedit obsidem quod anno reuoluto die
asked and herself gave as-hostage that a-year rolled-round on-a-day
consimili, si non mors interuenisset, me contra Riuium ad
like if not death had-intervened me against Rivius to
singulare certamen produceret, lacrimisque quibus iras
single combat she-would-bring-forth and-with-tears with-which the-angers

omnes et omnium frangere posset corda tyrannidum, cum
all and of-all to-break could the-hearts of-tyrannies though
puella<m> non mouisset, gigantem flexit, et ad vota
the-girl not she-had-moved the-giant she-bent and to her-wishes
mansuefecit. Dies instat, et mee salutis auctrix quingentis
tamed the-day is-at-hand and of-my safety the-author by-five-hundred
comitata militibus in ianuis est; gigas autem in manu
accompanied knights at the-gates is the-giant moreover in a-band
quinque milium sequitur. Hec me fecit meditacio stupidum
of-five thousand follows this me has-made meditation dazed
in mensa, quia mihi terribilis et immensa. Nunc autem,
at table because to-me terrible and immense now moreover
optime rex, optine ueniam probrose nimium sequele.'
best O-king obtain pardon for-the-shameful too sequel
Tum illa, 'Certe gigantis illa puella, cui detrahis quia te
then she surely of-the-giant that girl whom you-disparage because you
non attraxit, animi constantis est et firmi, laudabilis eciam
not she-drew of-mind constant is and firm praiseworthy even
in his que tu uituperas; sed tuus hic est mos, immo
in those-things which you blame but your this is custom nay
vicium. Modo fleas, erumpant lacrime, me que non sum
vice now may-you-weep let-burst-out tears me who not am
gigas moture, uel illa ueniat, tua laus, tuus amor, que
a-giant about-to-move or let-her come your praise your love who
gigantem uicit, cuius lacrimis mortui resurgunt, ire
the-giant conquered at-whose tears the-dead rise-again the-angers
placantur demonum. O quam bene laudas quam laudas, quam
are-appeased of-demons O how well you-praise whom you-praise how
bene fletus eius ut asseris cantibus prestat Orphei, qui
well the-weeping her as you-assert to-the-songs surpasses of-Orpheus which
non nisi sub ancipiti pacto meruerunt Euridicen. Sed quid
not except under a-doubtful pact earned Eurydice but what

ad has Amphion lacrimas? he fecissent Thebeos sine
to these Amphion tears these would-have-made the-Theban without
carmine muros. Toti sudauit utiliter orbi monstrorum
song walls for-the-whole sweated usefully world of-monsters
domitor Hercules, hec tamen si voluisset flesset
the-tamer Hercules she yet if she-had-wished would-have-wept
utilius. Modo fleat illa, iubeat rex clarissimus. Hic
more-usefully now let-weep she let-bid-it the-king most-illustrious this-one
oret: attende senatus, et certe manebo salua regis et
let-pray attend O-senate and surely I-shall-remain saving of-the-king and
eorum reuerencia uictrix. Audiemus omnia.' Galo, 'Predictis
of-them the-reverence victor we-shall-hear all-things Galo than-the-aforesaid
odibilius audietis, et maius obprobrium, quod inter domini
more-hateful you-shall-hear and a-greater reproach that between of-lord
regis et assidencium ei preces tuasque negaciones
the-king and of-those-sitting-beside him the-prayers and-your refusals
ad ultimum firmiter in meditacione figebam me die
at the-last firmly in meditation I-was-fixing me on-the-day
statuto, neque pro fideiussione mea quam laceras neque
appointed neither for surety my which you-tear nor
pro alicuius alterius casus dampno vel lucro, <de>decore uel
for of-any other case loss or gain dishonor or
honore, in loco destinato contra gigantem armatum nec
honor in the-place appointed against the-giant armed or
inermem appariturum. Condixeramus tamen sub iuramento
unarmed about-to-appear we-had-agreed yet under oath
dominum nostrum regem et ipsum cum utriusque partis
lord our the-king and him with of-each side
exercitu plenius affuturos, quod nunc non oportet, quia non
the-army fully to-be-present which now not is-needful because not
erit mihi cum gigante congressus. Aduocetur Hercules
there-shall-be for-me with the-giant an-encounter let-be-summoned Hercules

et in claua † uisit † debita sue uirtuti monstra, suo
and with his-club — visits [?] — owed to-his virtue monsters for-his
reseruatum enigma sudori, Deo non homini titulos adiectos.
reserved riddle sweat to-God not to-man the-titles added
En audistis omnia, nec unum iota ignominie mee uobis
lo you-have-heard all-things nor one iota of-shame my from-you
celatum est; iacture preterite pudenda timoresque futuros
hidden is of-the-loss past the-shames and-the-fears future
palam feci. Quid amplius est quo mihi nocere
openly I-have-made what more is-there by-which me to-harm
uelit aut possit regina? Iam mihi nil restat, nisi
may-wish or may-be-able the-queen now for-me nothing remains except
uastas inhabitare solitudines et hominibus insueta loca,
vast to-inhabit solitudes and to-men unaccustomed places
frequenciam omnium uitare gencium, et ut memoria mei
the-thronging of-all to-shun peoples and that the-memory of-me
quantocius a facie terre deleatur, ut instar Empedoclis
as-soon-as-possible from the-face of-the-earth be-blotted that like Empedocles
Ethne flammis insiliam, uel incumbam gladio Pirami,
of-Etna into-the-flames I-leap or fall-upon the-sword of-Pyramus
uel Neptuni me tradam belluis, ne si diu uixero
or of-Neptune myself give-over to-the-monsters lest if long I-shall-have-lived
longum sim infamie signum et monimentum dedecoris et
a-long I-be of-infamy sign and monument of-dishonor and
probrosa ostensio digitorum. Gaudeant hac luce, quam uelox
a-shameful pointing of-fingers let-them-rejoice in-this light which swift
exuam, quibus vite conceditur libertas, qui loqui quod
I-shall-put-off to-whom of-life is-granted the-freedom who to-speak what
iuuat audent, et tacere quod necem ingerit. Caput huc
pleases dare and to-be-silent what death brings-on a-head hither
aduexi liberum, et inflictum est huic ori meo silencium,
I-brought free and inflicted is on-this mouth my silence

ne loquar amplius nisi quod nolo, uel taceam nisi
that-not I-may-speak more except what I-would-not or be-silent except
quod non oportet. O letalis et leto peior seruitus! Libera
what not is-needful O deadly and than-death worse servitude free
ligatis et flagiciosis est mens, et quo cupit indefensa
to-the-bound and the-criminal is the-mind and where it-desires undefended
transfertur; mihi, quod dampnatissimo nemini contigit, ligatus
is-carried for-me what to-the-most-damned no-one has-befallen bound
est animus; et est infrunite fronti datus hostia miles,
is the-spirit and is to-a-senseless forehead given as-a-victim a-knight
dudum quidem miles, nunc monstrum militum et femine
once indeed a-knight now a-monster of-knights and of-a-woman
uictima, nescio quid purgatura delicti.' Conticet et exilit
the-victim I-know-not what to-expiate of-a-crime he-falls-silent and leaps-up
a mensa; nec solus, nam principum plurimi regieque
from the-table nor alone for of-the-princes very-many and-of-the-royal
familie cohors electa dolentes eum conducunt. At regina
household a-band chosen grieving him escort but the-queen
iam dudum graui saucia cura dolores addit doloribus, eorum
now long by-heavy wounded care griefs adds to-griefs them
post terga vociferans, 'Ex ore Galonis audiuimus indicia
behind their-backs shouting-after from the-mouth of-Galo we-have-heard the-signs
sue timiditatis certissima, quod cum gigante non erit
of-his timidity most-certain that with the-giant not there-shall-be
ei congressus. He sunt laudes empticie conducti uulgi
for-him an-encounter these are the-praises bought of-the-hired mob
quibus extollebant ad astra Galonem; he sunt asserciones
with-which they-were-raising to the-stars Galo these are the-assertions
oris proprii, iactancieque superbe. Gigantem eum dicit;
of-mouth his-own and-of-boasting proud a-giant him he-calls
O utinam nunc demandetur, ut uideamus si gigas est!
O would-that now he-were-challenged that we-might-see whether a-giant he-is

Certissime scimus omnes sub Hercule deperiisse gigantes.
most-certainly we-know all under Hercules to-have-perished the-giants
Hec est hominis exterriti vox et deuicti, castigati duriter
this is of-a-man terrified the-voice and conquered chastised harshly
et stupidi. Sane satis gigas est qui quolibet elaciorem
and dazed truly enough a-giant he-is who any more-lofty
gigante nanum ictu fecit unico. Iam telo suo Dii
than-a-giant a-dwarf with-a-blow has-made single now for-weapon their Gods
timeant totaque caueant sedulitate, ne rediuiui Tytanes
let-fear and-with-all let-them-beware diligence lest revived the-Titans
eis ungues iniciant. Sub Mulcibero sudent Steropes et
on-them their-claws lay under Mulciber let-sweat Steropes and
Piragmon ut in moncium cumulos non sit inermis Iupiter;
Pyracmon that against of-mountains the-heaps not be unarmed Jupiter
assumat eciam idem ipse fulmina, Mars cassidem, spicula
let-take also the-same himself the-thunderbolts Mars the-helmet the-darts
Phebus, Pallas egidem, Diana pharatras; aut si tanti sint
Phoebus Pallas the-aegis Diana the-quivers or if so-great be
gigantes quantos iste describit, struat inter aduersas acies
the-giants as-great-as this-one describes let-build between the-opposing battle-lines
prestigia Stilbon, ut reuerencie patris obuiam referant
illusions Stilbon that of-reverence of-the-father in-the-way they-may-bring
† inequaliadis †. Indixit prelia Galo: gaude, Sadi, qui
— (corrupt) — has-declared battles Galo rejoice O-Sadius who
doles, et innocenciam tuam ab inuidia leteris eripi.'
grieve and innocence your from envy rejoice to-be-snatched
Sic hiis et aliis Galo conductus a regina conuiciis,
thus with-these and other Galo escorted by the-queen insults
egreditur tam silencio rixe victor quam longanimitate
goes-out as-much by-silence of-the-quarrel victor as by-forbearance
triumphator incestus; iam ipso longius a ciuitate agente,
triumpher of-the-unchaste now he farther from the-city faring

reuersis aliis, Sadius eum ueris exorat lacrimis, et ait,
returned the-others Sadius him with-true implores tears and says
'Scio totum orbem tue concupiscencia milicie ueneranter
I-know the-whole world of-your with-desire knighthood reverently
ardere, teque manentem in regum desideriis et principum;
to-burn and-you abiding in of-kings the-longings and of-princes
sed te mihi cuncta debere nemo negabit, cuius animam
but you to-me all-things to-owe no-one shall-deny whose soul
in corde tuo tenes ancillam tue: sicut ergo me
in heart your you-hold the-handmaid of-yours as therefore me
frena nullius potencie tenere possunt ne tibi quelibet
the-reins of-no power to-hold can lest for-you any
vota perficiam, nulla te calcaria moueant meam uitare
wishes I-accomplish so-let-no you spurs move my to-shun
presenciam uel effugere societatem. Credibile satis est quod
presence or to-flee fellowship credible enough it-is that
in omni narracione quam extorsit regina uerax es, excepta
in every narration which wrested the-queen truthful you-are excepted
confessione timiditatis, que nunquam in cor tuum ascendit.
the-confession of-timidity which never into heart your has-gone-up
Singulare cum gigante certamen nolo, quod sic locutus
single with the-giant combat I-do-not-wish since thus spoken
es, ineas; sed in armis tuis me sub tui pretextu
you-have that-you-enter but in arms your me under of-you the-guise
periculo subicere placeat, ut sub nomine tuo nullo
to-danger to-subject may-it-please that under name your no-one
consciente salua tibi militum indempnitate, ne uel uictus
knowing safe for-you of-knights the-unharmedness lest either conquered
doleas uel a triumpho me uictore frauderis, ut nullo
you-grieve or of the-triumph me victor you-be-cheated that by-no
possit casu fortuito de rupta societate nostra liuor letari.'
could chance accidental at broken fellowship our envy to-rejoice

Hec fidelibus lacrimis et supplici gemitu Sadius. Substitit
these-things with-faithful tears and suppliant groaning Sadius stopped
igitur Galo crebris singultibus suspensus a responso; cum
therefore Galo by-frequent sobs held-back from an-answer when
loqui licuit ait, 'Gaudeat alma fides, et ab antiquis
to-speak it-was-allowed he-says let-rejoice kindly faith and from ancient
exul diebus leta repatriet, securam se defensore Sadio
an-exile days glad let-her-return-home secure herself defender Sadius
decantare non timeat. Karissime mi, reperit amor tuus viam
to-sing-out not let-her-fear dearest my has-found love your the-way
qua reuertar, ut tue modus inuencionis conuertatur
by-which I-may-return that of-your the-manner of-invention be-changed
in modico, scilicet ut furtim arma nostra mutentur, et
in a-little namely that secretly arms our be-exchanged and
in tuis ego quorumlibet opinione decepta cum gigante
in yours I of-anyone the-opinion deceived with the-giant
congrediar, quatinus occiso me ueritas occisi manifesta sit,
shall-fight so-that killed me the-truth of-the-killed manifest be
uel superstite, tibi gloria triumphi clam depositis armis
or surviving to-you the-glory of-the-triumph secretly laid-aside arms
solempni laude celebretur. Addo etiam, quod ante congressum
with-solemn praise be-celebrated I-add also that before the-encounter
domino meo regi, domine regine me tecum hoc pacto
to-lord my the-king to-the-lady queen me with-you on-this compact
retentum intimes, ut pro me duelli discrimen subeas.
retained you-make-known that for me of-the-duel the-hazard you-undergo
Hoc eciam mihi prestet amicicia tua, ut inter inicia
this also to-me let-grant friendship your that among the-beginnings
conflictus, facta confluencium corona, liberatricem meam
of-the-conflict made of-those-flocking a-ring deliverer my
aduoces, et ipsi soli reuelata doli nostri veritate secum
you-summon and to-her alone revealed of-the-trick our the-truth with-her

toto tempore conflictus consilium habeas consolacionis,
the-whole time of-the-conflict counsel you-have of-consolation
si forte cum ipsa uel ex nostris alique uel ex alienis
if perhaps with her either of ours some-women or of strangers
alie conuenerint. Cognosces illam maximis proximam,
others shall-have-come-together you-shall-know her to-the-greatest nearest
mediocribus maiorem, alta ceruice, scapulis demissis,
than-the-middling greater with-high neck shoulders let-down
felici proceritate pre ceteris uenustam, ut possit decor
by-a-happy tallness before the-others lovely so-that could the-beauty
opertus ex hiis que sunt aperta desideranter appeti.'
covered from those which are open longingly to-be-desired
Dictis hiis et fideliter obseruatis, ecce saluatum
said these-things and faithfully observed behold the-ground-kept
solempniter occupatum a cohorte gigantis usque ad partem
solemnly occupied by the-cohort of-the-giant right to the-part
mediam; pars altera regi quem dicunt Asianorum
middle the-part other to-the-king whom they-call of-the-Asians
relinquitur, et impletur opipare. Gigantis igitur erecto
is-left and is-filled sumptuously of-the-giant therefore erected
tentorio precioso, coram hostio tentorii cunctorum in oculis
a-tent precious before the-door of-the-tent of-all in the-eyes
pannis regaliter insidebat sericis uirgo que Galonis leserat
on-cloths royally was-sitting silken the-maiden who of-Galo had-hurt
in ore uirginem, eo quo preuisa fuerat modo.
on the-mouth the-maiden in-that in-which foreseen she-had-been manner
Gigas igitur armatus egreditur, ad cuius inmensitatem
the-giant therefore armed comes-out at whose immensity
expalluit tota corona, generali gemitu veram admiracionem
turned-pale the-whole ring with-a-general groan true wonder
confessa. Gigas insidet equo maximo tanto ponderi satis
having-confessed the-giant sits-on a-horse very-great for-so-great a-weight well

apto, factisque discursibus et giris exacerbat eum, et futuram
suited and-made charges and circles he-goads it and the-future
edocet necessitatem, et quasi lusibus ad seria preparat
teaches need and as-if by-games for serious-things prepares
proxima. Quicunque uident mirantur et metuunt, et super
near whoever see wonder and fear and over
Sadium leuant ululatum, et quanto persequuntur fauore
Sadius raise a-wailing and the-more they-pursue with-favor
Sadium tanto persequuntur Galonem odio. Audiunt ipsi
Sadius the-more they-pursue Galo with-hatred hear they
nec mouentur, sed agunt inter laudes et conuicia fideliter
nor are-moved but act among praises and insults faithfully
Sadius, fiducialiter Galo. Gigas igitur in Galonem irruit
Sadius confidently Galo the-giant therefore upon Galo rushes
obuium, diuersis se petunt ictibus; gigas fractam linquit
meeting-him with-diverse each-other they-seek blows the-giant broken leaves
in scuto Galonis lanceam, Galo gigantis equum a fronte
in the-shield of-Galo his-lance Galo of-the-giant the-horse from the-front
consuit in armos, et utrumque simul deicit. Videns igitur
stitches into the-shoulders and both together casts-down seeing therefore
is ipsum cum equo simul obrutum, tanquam ardua quercus
he him with the-horse together overwhelmed like a-lofty oak
ab ultimo securis ictu corruentem, ait, 'Quia Galonem in tua
by the-last of-the-axe blow falling says since Galo in your
potestate constitutum armari permisisti, ne tibi foret inpar
power set to-be-armed you-allowed lest for-you might-be unequal
cum inermi congressio, descendo, ne mihi fiat inequale
with an-unarmed-man the-encounter I-dismount lest for-me become unequal
cum pedite duellum.' Descendit, exsurgunt pedites, et
with a-foot-soldier the-duel he-dismounts rise-up the-men-on-foot and
in alterutrum fortiter insurgunt. Rex multo deplorat
against each-other bravely rise the-king with-much bewails

gemitu nepotem, qui nullo subest periculo. Regina Sadii dat
groaning his-nephew who in-no lies-under danger the-queen of-Sadius gives
in uultum conuicia, multisque lacerat absentem obprobriis.
to the-face insults and-with-many she-rends the-absent-man with-reproaches
Sadius eam decipi gaudet, cum silencio sustinens, et ut
Sadius her to-be-deceived rejoices with silence bearing-it and that
amplius inuideat, auersus ab ipsa, quam consolari ceperat
the-more she-may-envy turned-away from her whom to-console he-had-begun
quatenus datur amanter excolit. Regina uidet et inuidet,
as-far-as is-granted lovingly he-courts the-queen sees and envies
illam electam, se spretam arbitrans, iraque succensa
that-one chosen herself spurned deeming and-with-anger kindled
dupplici duplicat et triplicat utrique rixas. Quociens
double doubles and triples for-each the-quarrels as-often-as
aliquid sinistri Galoni casus affert, omnium conuertuntur in
anything sinister to-Galo chance brings of-all are-turned upon
Sadium oculi. Cogitatur et dicitur in Galonem detraccio,
Sadius the-eyes is-thought and is-spoken against Galo the-detraction
sed in Sadium fit detraccionis ostensio. Secundum
but against Sadius is-made of-the-detraction the-showing according-to
formas bellancium uidetur inequalis congressio, secundum
the-forms of-the-fighters seems unequal the-encounter according-to
ictus plena iudicatur equalitas et minoris maior audacia.
the-blows full is-judged equality and of-the-lesser the-greater daring
Retrocedit ex industria gigas, ut irruentis impetum
draws-back on purpose the-giant that of-the-one-rushing the-onset
quasset inopino subitoque repulsu, sed tam prope,
he-might-shake with-an-unexpected and-sudden repulse but so near
tam acriter instat Galo, tam indefessus, ut omnino gigas
so fiercely presses Galo so untiring that altogether the-giant
a spe fraudetur, et ut fuga spontanea iam fiat necessaria;
of hope be-cheated and that a-flight voluntary now become necessary

iam in amice sue tapeto vacillat, et ipsum Galo repentino
now on of-mistress his the-rug he-totters and him Galo with-a-sudden
conatu propellit ut ad illam gigas talo offendat et
effort drives that against her the-giant with-his-heel stumble and
ultra corruat. Clamor hinc attollitur, illinc submisse
beyond fall a-shout on-this-side is-raised on-that-side quietly
gemunt suspiria, nec celatur quibus est aut ira propensior
groan sighs nor is-it-bidden to-whom is either anger more-inclined
aut profusior leticia. Rex et sui desiderant et, quantum
or more-lavish joy the-king and his desire and as-far-as
sinit date reuerencia pacis, locuntur nutibus ut in iacentem
allows given the-reverence of-peace they-speak by-nods that upon the-one-lying
Sadius irruat. Galo tamen iusta facecia deiectum surgere
Sadius should-rush Galo yet with-just courtesy the-fallen-one to-rise
precipit et ad arma reuerti.
orders and to arms to-return
Gigas igitur exsurgit inpiger, et uisis dilecte sue lacrimis
the-giant therefore rises tireless and seen of-beloved his the-tears
immemor indulte proximo uenie, iam non quid comitas aut
unmindful of-the-granted lately pardon now not what courtesy or
iusta retribucio dictet attendit, sed toto feruore cordis
just requital may-dictate he-heeds but with-whole fervor of-heart
preceps defertur in hostem, fortiterque resistentem durissimis
headlong is-borne upon the-enemy and-bravely resisting with-hardest
infestat assultibus, et bene pugnantem bene pugnans efficit
he-harries assaults and well the-one-fighting well fighting makes
hostis. Eleuata tandem in altum manu ictu consummare
the-enemy raised at-last on high his-hand with-a-blow to-finish
temptat unico duellum, et dum in galeam descendit fortiter
he-tries single the-duel and while on the-helmet comes-down strongly
ensis in capulo fractus est. Timet igitur gigas sibi,
the-sword at the-hilt broken was fears therefore the-giant for-himself

et se fere uictum corde fatetur; sed more suo
and himself almost conquered in-heart confesses but in-manner his-own
Galo resilit, ut per omnia bonus appareat, inducias
Galo leaps-back that through all-things good be-may-appear a-truce
giganti licenciamque concedens alium querendi gladium,
to-the-giant and-leave granting another to-seek sword
dicens, 'Querenda est uirtute gloria non casu.' Letus ille
saying to-be-sought is by-virtue glory not by-chance glad he
suique, Sadii dolent omnes amici, promptamque uictoriam
and-his of-Sadius grieve all the-friends and-the-ready victory
queruntur in periculum ultro conuersam. Hoc autem mihi
they-complain into danger willfully turned this moreover to-me
uidetur iniuria preceps, quod quis id scienter agat, unde
seems a-wrong headlong that anyone that knowingly should-do whence
letentur hostes, amici doleant. Recedit gigas ad tentorium,
may-rejoice enemies friends grieve withdraws the-giant to the-tent
et a cubiculario gladium grandem et pulcherimum accipit,
and from the-chamberlain a-sword great and most-beautiful receives
et abstractum agnoscit illum esse cuius acumini non
and drawn recognizes it to-be-the-one to-whose edge not
lignum, non os, non calibs, non aliqua resistunt arma,
wood not bone not steel not any resist arms
seque deceptum dicit a baiulo prioris, ipsumque baiulum
and-himself deceived says by the-bearer of-the-former and-the-very bearer
scindit eodem a ceruice per spinam et renes in
he-cleaves with-the-same from the-neck through the-spine and the-loins to
terram, dicens, 'Serue nequam, hic mihi uictoriam in primis
the-ground saying O-slave worthless this to-me victory at the-first
dedisset ictibus'; et addidit, 'Heus tu! qui loco Galonis
would-have-given blows and added ho you who in-the-place of-Galo
mecum discrimen inisti, qui certe Galone multo melior es,
with-me the-hazard have-entered who surely than-Galo much better are

carceri meo te redde, si uitam tuam morti preferre cupis.'
to-prison my yourself give-up if life your to-death to-prefer you-desire
Galo subintulit, 'Quantum tibi contulit animi uel iactancie
Galo added how-much to-you has-brought of-spirit or of-boasting
gladius ille, non ex tua uirtute prouenit sed ex mea
sword that not from your virtue comes but from my
licencia, liceatque tibi si quid potes adhuc utilitatis
leave and-let-it-be-allowed to-you if any you-can still of-advantage
adicere. Securus sum ex vi corporis et animi uirtute,
to-add secure I-am from the-strength of-body and of-mind the-virtue
non ex armorum adiecto; mea michi laus in adminiculum.'
not from of-arms an-addition my to-me praise for support
Gigas igitur iratus in ipsum irruit, et ictu primo de
the-giant therefore angered upon him rushes and with-blow the-first from
clipeo Galonis quicquid contingit fulminis instar abscindit,
the-shield of-Galo whatever it-touches of-a-thunderbolt like cuts-off
et secundo de lorica partem plurimam et clipeo. Sentit
and with-the-second from the-hauberk part the-greatest and shield feels
Galo uidetque palam quod ipsum a facie gladii nulla
Galo and-sees openly that him from the-face of-the-sword no
possunt arma saluare; scit eciam presidium uiribus et
can arms to-save he-knows also defense by-strength and
arte querendum, et contra tam instantis morem periculi
by-skill is-to-be-sought and against so instant the-manner of-danger
non fugere sed fugare parat, et tam crebrum exibet
not to-flee but to-put-to-flight he-prepares and so frequent shows
in hostis uultum dextere sue gladium ut nullatenus
into of-the-enemy the-face of-right-hand his the-sword that by-no-means
absque uulnere possit inter scuta gigantis exire manus.
without a-wound could between the-shields of-the-giant to-come-out a-hand
Instat agens serio et licet non aduersum hostem cogit
he-presses acting in-earnest and though not turned-away the-enemy forces

esse retrogradum, et super amatam suam tandem precipitem
to-be backward and over beloved his at-last headlong
dedit ipsam pedibus eius offendiculum. Retulit ergo pedem
he-gave her to-the-feet his a-stumbling-block drew-back therefore his-foot
Galo, cumque sibi de uita timeat, periculosum facit
Galo and-though for-himself for his-life he-might-fear a-dangerous he-makes
securitatis iudicium. Surgere gigantem iubet, et ne timeat
of-safety judgment to-rise the-giant he-bids and that-not he-fear
hortatur, regine prestans unde Sadium laudet et in
exhorts-him for-the-queen furnishing whence Sadius she-may-praise and into
eius surgat leta conuicia. Gigas ergo de uenia gaudens,
his rise glad insults the-giant therefore at the-pardon rejoicing
et indulto prouide fruens beneficio, tutus in ipsum insiliit
and the-granted providently enjoying favor safe upon him leapt
et gladium tam forti descensu Galonis infert umboni, quod
and the-sword with-so strong a-descent of-Galo brings onto-the-boss that
lorica concisa summitate pugionis faciei sue graue uulnus
the-hauberk cut with-the-tip of-the-dagger on-face his a-grave wound
impresserit. Emanat inde cruor et arma Galonis ad pedes
he-impressed flows thence the-blood and the-arms of-Galo to the-feet
usque perfundit; quocunque recedit uel accedit uestigia
right drenches wherever he-withdraws or approaches footprints
plena relinquit, spectaculum amicis odiosum, et inimicis
full he-leaves a-spectacle to-friends hateful and to-enemies
gloriam. Galo, nec mirum, gladium timet, cui peruium
a-glory Galo nor a-wonder the-sword fears to-which passable
uidet quicquid obicitur; deludit ictus cedendo scutum
he-sees whatever is-set-against-it he-baffles the-blows by-yielding the-shield
aliquando summopere curans ne firmum inueniat gladius
sometimes with-all-care taking-heed lest firm should-find the-sword
obstaculum cui possit herere. Rex nepoti metuit,
an-obstacle in-which it-could to-stick the-king for-his-nephew fears

totumque cupit pro salute sua regnum inpendere. Regina
and-the-whole desires for safety his kingdom to-spend the-queen
manum loris inicit, Sadii vocat satellites, captiuum
her-hand on-the-reins lays of-Sadius calls the-attendants him-captive
abduci precipit, et non assecuta quod iubet a circo
to-be-led-off orders and not having-attained what she-bids from the-circus
recedit, anceps an de Galone confuso gaudeat an doleat
withdraws in-doubt whether at Galo confounded she-should-rejoice or grieve
de morte Sadii. Galo uidens hostem solito ferociorem et
at the-death of-Sadius Galo seeing the-enemy than-usual fiercer and
irreuerenter in se precipitem manumque suam tuto cecam
irreverently at himself headlong and-hand his-own safely by-blind
errore, manu<i> prudenter et attente struit insidias, et ipsam
error for-the-hand prudently and attentively builds ambushes and it
inter agendum ictu prepeti surreptam amputauit,
in-the-midst of-action with-a-blow swift stolen be-cut-off
gladiumque uelox arripit, proprium in locum suum ponit,
and-the-sword swift he-snatches his-own in place its puts
equm ascendit. Triumphator ergo uictum gigantem per
the-horse mounts triumpher therefore the-conquered giant by
nasellum galee regi sub nomine presentat Sadii,
the-nose-guard of-the-helmet to-the-king under the-name presents of-Sadius
munus gratissimum, multaque graciarum accione prosecutum.
a-gift most-welcome and-with-much of-thanks giving followed
Circumstant omnes victorem, vulnus optant uidere faciei.
stand-round all the-victor the-wound they-long to-see of-the-face
Rex magis inpaciens more manum apponit exarmare
the-king more impatient in-manner his-hand puts to-unarm
caput, quod quidem ipse prohibet fieri, Sadiumque secum
the-head which indeed he forbids to-be-done and-Sadius with-him
et puellam abducit ut seorsum in secreto fiat armorum
and the-girl leads-off that apart in secret be-made of-arms

commutacio. Galo cum puella domi residet, Sadius ab
the-exchange Galo with the-girl at-home remains Sadius by
omnibus expectatus curiam petit. Requiritur a rege wlnus,
all awaited the-court seeks is-sought by the-king the-wound
et de faciei stupet integritate milicia. Regina velox
and at of-the-face is-amazed the-wholeness the-knighthood the-queen swift
accurrit, cui Galo semper ad obprobrium in ore,
runs-up to-whom Galo always for reproach in her-mouth
Sadius ad laudem; aureas affert cum unguentis preciosis
Sadius for praise golden she-brings with ointments precious
pyxides; cui Sadius, 'Nichil unguentis tuis et mihi;
boxes to-whom Sadius nothing with-ointments your and with-me
sciatis illum triumphasse qui signum habet adhuc uictorie,
know that-he has-triumphed who the-sign has still of-victory
qui uulnus accepit, qui iam non effectus est nanus, qui
who the-wound received who now not made has-been a-dwarf who
gigante maior apparuit. Ego sum ille, signum ad uestras
than-the-giant greater appeared I am that-man a-sign for your
derisiones, qui cum puella stans falsas mihi laudes audiui
mockeries who with the-girl standing false for-me praises heard
a uobis et indignissima Galonis obprobria, cuius iam, Deo
from you and most-undeserved of-Galo reproaches whose now to-God
gracias! uirtus incomparabilis omnes triumphauit inuidias.'
thanks virtue incomparable all has-triumphed-over envies
Ad hec regina quasi Gorgone visa per stuporem obriguit,
at these the-queen as-if the-Gorgon seen through amazement stiffened
conaturque discredere quam horret ueritatem. Proinde iam
and-tries to-disbelieve which she-dreads the-truth accordingly now
nemo dubitat de victore; certi sunt de triumpho Galonis et
no-one doubts of the-victor certain they-are of the-triumph of-Galo and
de fide Sadii; iam clamor attollitur omnium, et uictrices
of the-faith of-Sadius now a-shout is-raised of-all and victorious

ei deferunt certatim aquilas; iam uulnere viso reuerenter
to-him they-bring vying eagles now the-wound seen reverently
ei supplicat rex et illate petit ueniam iniurie. Cumque
him entreats the-king and inflicted asks pardon for-the-wrong and-while
gaudeat tota solempniter ciuitas, regina sola tantum habet
rejoices the-whole solemnly city the-queen alone so-much has
undique confusionis, ut obtusa relangueat, serpenti similis
on-every-side of-confusion that blunted she-languishes to-a-serpent like
serotino, qui per estum interceptus adumbrari a feruore
late-in-the-day which through the-heat caught to-be-shaded from the-blaze
non potuit, et in quoduis ultor obstaculum frustra
not could and on any-whatever an-avenger obstacle in-vain
totum virus euomit, exinanitus in vespero sub herba latens
the-whole venom vomits-out emptied at evening under the-grass lurking
insidias animalibus a pastu redeuntibus struit, mortemque
ambushes for-the-beasts from pasture returning builds and-death
singulis cupit et manet impotens; sic hec vacua uiribus
for-each desires and remains powerless so she empty of-strength
vanis intabescit desideriis, solam frustra retinens nocendi
with-vain wastes-away desires the-sole in-vain keeping of-harming
uoluntatem. Sane iusto Dei iudicio fine bono gauisus
the-will truly by-just of-God judgment in-an-end good rejoiced
est Galo, Venerisque fornace decoctus pudicicie purissimum
has Galo and-of-Venus in-the-furnace refined of-chastity the-purest
exemplar enituit; et reuelatis regina maliciis merito fleuit
example shone-forth and revealed the-queen her-malices deservedly wept
in derisum et fabulam omnis ocii conuersa.
into derision and a-tale of-every leisure turned
Fatua forsitan hec uidebitur et friuola narracio, sed fatuis
foolish perhaps this shall-seem and frivolous a-narration but to-the-foolish
et friuolis, quibus nichil proponimus; de talibus forte nobis
and frivolous to-whom nothing we-set-forth of such perhaps by-us

erit sermo cum inciderit, at non talibus; quod possumus
shall-be speech when it-shall-occur but not to-such what we-can
et scimus benignis et argutis inpendimus, scientes quod
and know to-the-kindly and the-shrewd we-spend knowing that
absinthium et thimum argumentosa degustet apis, ut electos
wormwood and thyme the-industrious tastes bee that chosen
ex amaris et dulcibus conferat in thesaurum sapiencie
from bitter and sweet it-may-bring into the-treasury of-wisdom
fauos, ex friuolis his, et a Deo sibi data gracia colligens
honeycombs from frivolities these and by God to-him given grace gathering
quatinus eligat et diligat amaras iusticie vias, ut Galo, nec
so-that he-choose and love the-bitter of-justice ways as Galo nor
obstinate cum regina probrosis contendat inherere deliciis,
obstinately with the-queen to-shameful strive to-cling delights
eritque carmen cordi cantatum optimo.
and-it-shall-be a-song to-a-heart sung best

De contrarietate Parii et Lausi. iij

THE ENMITY OF PARIUS AND LAUSUS

Envy, born in Lucifer's heart, was cast from heaven, crept into paradise, and came to Babylon, where King Ninus' chamberlains Lausus and Parius were friends. Parius kills Lausus with a Nessus shirt and mourns him loudest of all. Set to train Lausus' son, he tells the boy his breath offends the king, then tells Ninus the boy says the king's mouth stinks like a bilge. Ninus sends the boy to lead the city's games in the royal robes; Parius begs the honor for himself, and a youth suborned by the king stabs him at the gate. The boy explains his covered mouth, and Ninus hangs Parius' corpse on the rack.

Laudet lector et amet auditor, quod Galonis et Sadii
let-praise the-reader and let-love the-hearer that of-Galo and of-Sadius
serena fuerit et sine nube societas, mirenturque Parii
serene was and without cloud the-fellowship and-let-them-wonder-at of-Parius
pariter et Lausi nubem in amiciciis et fraudem. De corde
equally and of-Lausus the-cloud in friendships and the-fraud from the-heart
nata Luciferi prima seuit in Deum inuidia scelus ausa
born of-Lucifer first raged against God envy a-crime having-dared
supremum, et de celo deiecta primam et precipuam orbis
supreme and from heaven cast-down the-first and chief of-the-world
partem paradisum irrepsit, unde victrix et victa detrusa
part paradise crept-into whence victress and vanquished thrust-down
quicquid extra reperit explorat et magnifice memor nacionis
whatever outside she-finds she-explores and magnificently mindful of-her-birth
quecunque deorsum uidet despicit, supra se conatus erigit
whatever below she-sees despises above herself her-efforts raises
et degenerare dedignans superiora semper attemptat, tanquam
and to-degenerate disdaining higher-things always attempts as-if
gradibus ulterius et ulterius ascensis repatriare non desperet.
by-steps further and further climbed to-return-home not she-despairs

Parem se facit omnibus et conformem, cum sit impetus
equal herself she-makes to-all and conformed though be the-onset
eius in impares; nam semper in superiores insurgit. Est
her against unequals for always against superiors she-rises she-is
enim in modicis parua, sublimis in altis, in tugurio
for among the-small small lofty among the-high in a-hut
pauper, in palacio diues. Vicium quodlibet proscriptos habere
poor in a-palace rich vice any proscribed to-have
videtur aliquos fines; hec omnes metas excedit, et quod
seems some bounds she all limits exceeds and what
in mundi tenetur terminis intabescit, in omni vita terre,
in of-the-world is-held the-bounds wastes in every life of-land
maris, et aëris pestilenter inhabitat, ut eciam vermi uermis
of-sea and of-air pestilently dwells so-that even a-worm a-worm
inuidere sciatur; quicquid secundum melius et deterius in
to-envy is-known whatever according-to better and worse in
vita dicitur inficit, et ab inferiori suscepta superius inpetit,
life is-said she-infects and from the-lower received the-higher assails
et cum obtusa sit in Deum audere, sublimia queque,
and though blunted she-be against God to-dare lofty all-things
quasi que Deo proxima uidentur, blasphema decerpit:
as-it-were which to-God nearest seem blasphemous she-plucks
celi deiecta, paradisi profuga; primo nobiscum exulavit,
of-heaven cast-down of-paradise a-fugitive first with-us she-was-exiled
et in modico sibi de nostro patriam fecit exilio.
and in a-little for-herself from our a-fatherland she-made exile
Hec superbe solium Babilonis ingressa latenter regem eius
she of-proud the-throne of-Babylon having-entered secretly the-king its
Ninum in singulis inuidiosum inuenit, inuidum reddidit, et
Ninus in each-thing envied found envious made and
qui fuerat orbis amator et pax in odium eiusdem
him-who had-been of-the-world the-lover and peace into the-hatred of-the-same

peruertit et malleum, de cuius tirannide quam inuide satis
perverted and the-hammer of whose tyranny which enviously enough
exercuit et cupide contra finitimos, liquet in auctoribus; sed
he-exercised and greedily against neighbors it-is-clear in the-authors but
hec que Ninum interfecerat, duos eius indignata cubicularios
she who Ninus had-slain two his disdaining chamberlains
amicos inuicem et per omnia concordes Lausum et
friends to-each-other and in all-things agreeing Lausus and
Parium, eo quod essent a rege primi, placuit ei post
Parius for-this that they-were with the-king first it-pleased her after
ipsum eos euertere, et, quod pociori non potuit, peiori
him them to-overthrow and what on-the-better not she-could on-the-worse
fucum sue maledicionis affricuit. Inuidet ergo latenter
the-paint of-her curse she-rubbed envies therefore secretly
Lauso Parius, iusto nequam, miti peruersus, et tractatibus
Lausus Parius the-just the-wicked the-mild the-perverse and on-plots
obscenis insistit peruigil, quomodo, quando, qua possit arte
foul presses watchful how when by-what he-may art
nocere. Quicquid ante Lausi placuit in moribus horret,
to-harm whatever before of-Lausus pleased-him in his-manners he-abhors
totum in suam interpretatur pessimus augur iniuriam; quod
wholly into his-own interprets the-worst augur injury that
ille domino suo deuotus assistit, quod dispensanter et
he to-lord his devoted attends that dispensingly and
prouide ministrat, quod fideliter famulatur, quod feliciter
providently he-serves that faithfully he-waits that happily
acceptatur a domino, quod eciam ipsius amator est uerus
he-is-accepted by his-lord that also of-him a-lover he-is true
et promocionis adiutor, duplicitatem dicit, beneficiique
and of-his-advancement a-helper duplicity he-calls-it and-of-a-kindness
fidum auctorem fraudis arguit. Lausus ei tam ficcionis
the-faithful author of-fraud accuses Lausus to-him as-much of-feigning

immemor quam faccionis inscius omnem exhibet bona
unmindful as of-faction unaware all shows in-good
simplicitate societatem. Par utrique uultus et in uerbis
simplicity fellowship equal on-both the-face and in words
indempnitas aperta, dispar affectus et opposicio cordium
harmlessness open unequal the-feeling and the-opposition of-hearts
operta. Equis placere certabant obsequiis amor et liuor, et
covered with-equal to-please were-vying services love and envy and
tam bene caritati est hec adulacio simillima, quod expresse
so well to-charity is this flattery most-like that expressly
nemo deprendit vim similitudinis. Hos ut Nisum et
no-one detects the-force of-the-likeness these as Nisus and
Eurialum mirabantur homines, quos ut Pyrithoum et Thesea
Euryalus wondered-at men whom as Pirithous and Theseus
uidebat Deus. Iam flammas odii quas incenderat ultro
saw God now the-flames of-hatred which he-had-kindled willfully
non suffert ultra Parius; iam a fornace nutritiua uiolenter
not bears further Parius now from the-furnace nourishing violently
erumpunt, et in actum prodire cupit degenere diu decocta
they-burst-out and into act to-come-forth desires by-degenerate long cooked
sudore meditacio; iam omnimodam amico Parius mente
sweat the-meditation now an-every-kind-of for-his-friend Parius in-mind
concipit infrunita necem, et cum ei cladem omnem
conceives senseless death and though for-him ruin all
exoptet, clam unicam et secretissimam querit, ne noctis
he-wish secretly a-single and most-secret he-seeks lest of-night
in lucem nata prosiliat, in noticiam nequicia. Mulieres
into the-light born leap-forth into notice the-wickedness women
Scithas scit in singulis oculis geminas habere pupillas, et
Scythian he-knows in each eye twin to-have pupils and
necare quos irate respexerint. Scit mathematicos Tracie
to-kill whom angry they-have-looked-at he-knows the-astrologers of-Thrace

sola carminum violencia quibus affuerint occidere.
by-the-sole of-spells violence those-whom they-have-attended to-kill
Quid pestibus his occulcius? Que mors ad accusandum
what than-pests these more-hidden what death for accusing
inepcior? Utrimque suspicionis reperit argumenta, ipsos
more-unfit on-both-sides of-suspicion he-finds arguments the-very
sceleris timet auctores, et quod ipse scit neminem latere
of-the-crime he-fears authors and what he-himself knows no-one to-lie-hid
credit, audet in Deum cui nudus est, et in famam
he-believes he-dares against God to-whom naked he-is and before fame
tremit armatus; ut hominem simul et mortem extinguat,
trembles armed that the-man together and the-death he-may-extinguish
omne facit mentis adulterium, et in cogitaciones totus
every he-commits of-mind adultery and into thoughts wholly
defluit alienas, ut nomine vocetur nouo, sicut hominis sic
flows-down others' that by-a-name he-be-called new as of-a-man so
morticida. Venena placent, sed insolita, sed singularia, sed
a-death-slayer poisons please but unusual but singular but
ut nocentissima sic latentissima, sic qualia nulla Scithas et
as most-harmful so most-hidden so such-as no Scythians and
Traces; Circen preterit, et Medeam, et quecunque veritatis
Thracians Circe he-passes-by and Medea and whatever of-truth
habent uestigia pretermittit. Inuisum et inauditum procurat
have traces passes-over unseen and unheard-of he-procures
facinus, omne<m> satagit mouere lapillum; et quia
a-crime every he-busies-himself to-move pebble and because
nichil inuenit quod non ex uetustate prodeat, repercussa
nothing he-finds which not from antiquity comes-forth beaten-back
resilit obstinacio, redit tamen ad uetusta mens indaga
recoils obstinacy returns yet to old-things the-mind a-searcher
nouitatis et inuencionis indiga. Memor igitur Herculis et
of-novelty and of-invention in-want mindful therefore of-Hercules and

Deianire, Nessicum parat amico suo uenenum: et lintheis
Deianira a-Nessian he-prepares for-friend his poison and in-linens
clausus interit infectis. Mortem Lausi loquuntur omnes,
shut he-perishes infected the-death of-Lausus speak-of all
sed modum nesciunt, nec in eam quispiam quid loquatur
but the-manner they-know-not nor of it anyone what he-may-say
agnoscit; et cum nulla sit de proditore suspicio, nulla
recognizes and since none there-is of the-traitor suspicion none
fit in ipsum prodicionis mencio. Mors cum homine
is-made against him of-treason mention the-death with the-man
decessit, cuius causam nullus inuenit. Queruntur et flent
departed whose cause no-one found complain and weep
omnes, sed omnes excedunt lacrimas lamenta proditoris;
all but all exceed the-tears the-lamentation of-the-traitor
crines auellit et se pugnis cedit homicida, seuiciam pietate
his-hair he-tears and himself with-fists beats the-murderer cruelty with-piety
palliat, sub amoris pretextu ueritatem auertit odii,
he-cloaks under of-love the-guise the-truth he-turns-aside of-hatred
supra cadauer se proicit in tumulum, conuiciis et minis
over the-corpse himself he-throws into the-tomb with-insults and threats
contra uim uetancium sepeliri proteruat. Morti
against the-force of-those-forbidding to-be-buried he-wantonly-strives for-the-death
Parius non homini parabat exequias, et eam caute
Parius not for-the-man was-preparing the-funeral and it cautiously
coram omnibus intumbat: accepta uix tandem consolacione
before all he-entombs received scarcely at-last consolation
foris qua non egebat interius, sublimi solus alta ceruice
outwardly which not he-needed inwardly on-the-lofty alone with-high neck
superbit solio, sine consorte locum omnem obtinens.
he-prides-himself throne without a-partner the-place whole holding
At Ninus veri doloris index Lausi filium superstitem
but Ninus of-true grief showing of-Lausus the-son surviving

inducit in palacium, puerum quidem amabilis elegancie,
brings into the-palace a-boy indeed of-lovable elegance
moribus et forma nobilem; patricide suo traditur in
in-manners and form noble to-the-father-killer his he-is-handed in
officio patris erudiendus, lupus agnum accipit in ulnis,
the-office of-his-father to-be-trained the-wolf the-lamb receives in his-arms
et contra mentis arbitrium exultacionem exhibet in uultu.
and against of-his-mind the-judgment exultation shows in his-face
Puer felix eruditur in modico, et proficit in officio decenter;
the-boy happy is-trained in a-little and advances in office becomingly
iam in conspectu Nini tantam habet graciam, ut tam
now in the-sight of-Ninus such-great he-has favor that as-much
Lauso preferatur quam Pario. Iam omne consilium habet
to-Lausus he-is-preferred as to-Parius now every counsel has
cum puero rex, nichil ei cum Pario; iam ad cultum
with the-boy the-king nothing to-him with Parius now for the-tending
capitis, manuum, et pedum regis frequens est puer et
of-the-head the-hands and the-feet of-the-king frequent is the-boy and
sup. usus antequam. Furit ergo fur hominum et furoris
beyond custom than-before rages therefore the-thief of-men and of-fury
omnem excitat audaciam: rediuiuo seriore consumitur et in
all rouses daring by-the-revived later he-is-consumed and into
pristinas redit tante cladis auctor angustias: retro datur...
the-former returns of-so-great ruin the-author straits back is-given
omnium quecunque fuerunt uel esse possunt morarum et
of-all whatever have-been or to-be can delays and
de triumpho patris armatur in filium. Verba ministrat
from the-triumph of-the-father he-is-armed against the-son words supplies
qui suggessit inuidiam; omnem enim dirigit iniquitatem
he-who suggested envy all for directs iniquity
auctor scelerum, et ne creata deficiat vel errabunda vagetur,
the-author of-crimes and lest created it-fail or straying wander

acubus exhibet, semitas edocet, et gressus confirmat impios.
goads he-shows the-paths he-teaches and the-steps confirms impious
Parium ergo... magistrat instruit et in noue duplicitatis
Parius therefore as-master he-instructs and into of-new duplicity
facinus inducit. Vocat Parius quem educauerat puerum:
a-crime leads calls Parius whom he-had-brought-up the-boy
a laude speciei sermonis et morum eius incipit, et ut
from praise of-beauty of-speech and of-manners his he-begins and that
in execrabile mendacium adulacio descendat, solum ipsum
into execrable a-lie flattery might-descend alone him
tanti regis familiaritate dignum, tam secretis aptum dicit
of-so-great of-a-king intimacy worthy so for-secret fit he-calls
obsequiis, sollicitudinem eius laudat et asserit; in uno solo
services solicitude his he-praises and asserts in one alone
tamen tota blandicie castigat errorem, dicens, 'Cum te,
yet with-all blandishment he-chastises an-error saying since you
dulcissime fili, natura supra modum beauerit, et in singulis
sweetest O-son nature beyond measure has-blessed and in each
tibi membris aptitudinem suam eleganter inpresserit, ne
for-you limb fitness her-own elegantly has-impressed lest
diis faceret inuidiam, citra perfectum substitit, et ne
on-the-gods she-should-bring envy short-of the-perfect she-stopped and lest
tenerrimus oris dulcissimi flosculus ut visu sic tactu
the-most-tender of-the-mouth most-sweet little-flower as by-sight so by-touch
cunctos euerteret animos, fetorem innasci pertulit; tibi,
all should-overturn minds a-stench to-be-born-in she-allowed to-you
karissime, loquor ut filio pater, modis omnibus exhortari
dearest I-speak as to-a-son a-father by-ways all to-exhort
te cupiens quatinus ne domino regi circa cultum capitis
you desiring that not to-lord the-king about the-tending of-the-head
et uultus tam propinquus assistas; paulo temperancius et
and of-the-face so near you-attend a-little more-temperately and

vitancius age, ne te per frequenciam reddat odibilem,
more-shunningly act lest you through frequency make hateful
quod ipse tibi per amoris celat reuerenciam, et licet
which he to-you through of-love conceals reverence and though
pacientissimus egre nimis tolerat.' Hec ait Parius, et
most-patient unwillingly too he-bears these-things says Parius and
simul oborte lacrime licet infideles fidem distillant puero.
at-once risen tears though faithless faith distill on-the-boy
Stupet miser et obrigescit; fletum ei prestruit nimia
is-stunned the-wretch and stiffens weeping for-him bars too-great
doloris anxietas, et loquelam et interceptam animam cogit
of-grief anxiety and speech and intercepted breath drives
a venis in cor. Restituto tandem spiritu, magistro
from the-veins into the-heart restored at-last his-breath to-his-master
quantas scit et preualet grates exsoluit, tota benignitate
as-great-as he-knows and is-able thanks he-pays with-all kindness
pedibus eius accumbens. Quam dura nequicia que non
at-the-feet his lying how hard a-wickedness which not
miseretur et resipiscit! Exsurgit a scelesto celestis,
pities and comes-to-its-senses rises from the-wicked-one the-heavenly-one
et pedes elatissime superbie linquit caput humilitatis;
and the-feet of-most-exalted pride leaves the-head of-humility
mentis meror egerrime transit in carnem, et afflicte
of-mind the-grief most-grievously passes into the-flesh and of-the-afflicted
fortiter anime transcorporatur angustia. Decumbit lecto;
strongly soul is-transferred-into-the-body the-anguish he-takes-to his-bed
non exit grabatum. Ninus quem perdiderat querit, inuenit,
not he-leaves the-pallet Ninus whom he-had-lost seeks finds
in sponda lecti tristis assidet, et cui ualide compatitur
on the-edge of-the-bed sad sits and with-whom strongly he-suffers
hunc benigne consolatur. Puer pre pudore faciem auertit, ne
him kindly consoles the-boy for shame his-face turns-away lest

fetore mentito dominum offendat. Rex ueritatis inscius
with-a-stench feigned his-lord he-offend the-king of-the-truth unaware
uehemencie passionis imputat, medicos ei quoscunque
to-the-vehemence of-the-illness imputes-it physicians for-him whatever
potest optimos exhibet, et temporis tractu non modico
he-can best shows and of-time by-the-course not small
sanum ab eis accipit. Puer sanitati deditus et officio,
sound from them receives-him the-boy to-health given and to-office
nullatenus ad dominum suum presumit nisi uocatus accedere,
by-no-means to lord his presumes except called to-approach
capite famulatum demisso prosequitur et auerso uultu
with-head his-service lowered pursues and with-turned-away face
totum regi complet obsequium. Ninus notatis his
whole to-the-king fulfills obedience Ninus noted these-things
iam non credit eum bene conualuisse, cerebrum ei lesum
now not believes him well to-have-recovered his-brain to-him hurt
dicit, uel adhuc debile; diu sustinet, nec aliquid malignitatis
he-says or still weak long he-bears-it nor any malignity
aut fraudis imponit, in partem bonam interpres optimus.
or fraud imputes toward the-part good an-interpreter best
Parius igitur fere votum assecutus fraudis nefarie locum
Parius therefore almost his-wish having-attained of-fraud wicked the-place
eius frequens occupat, accedentem arcet et arguit, et
his frequently occupies the-one-approaching keeps-off and rebukes and
quasi defectus eius implere cupiens, altero uocato subitus
as-if the-defects his to-fill desiring the-other called suddenly
aduolat, castigacionibus, consiliis, et suis interposicionibus
flies-up with-chastisements counsels and his interpositions
eum longe detinet, uenientem uituperat, vitantem laudat,
him long detains the-one-coming blames the-shunning-one praises
et incantacionibus infatuat aduersis. Diebus omnibus totus
and with-enchantments befools hostile on-days all wholly

in lacrimas puer defluit. Miratur Ninus et dolet, et
into tears the-boy flows-down wonders Ninus and grieves and
sciscit<at>ur quid hec. Ille stupidus ob verecundiam silet.
asks what these-things he dazed for shame is-silent
Secrecius igitur affatur rex Parium, sub interminacione
more-secretly therefore addresses the-king Parius under threat
uera fateri iubet. Ille proditor pedibus eius aduolutus
true-things to-confess bids he the-traitor at-the-feet his rolled
veniam hiis verbis exorat: 'Propicietur mihi clementissimus
pardon with-these words begs be-propitious to-me most-clement
rex, ne fiam accusator et causa mortis puero quem
king lest I-become accuser and cause of-death to-the-boy whom
enutriui et quem unico semper sicut patrem eius affectu
I-reared and whom with-the-unique always as the-father his affection
dilexi; verbum autem hoc a uobis ipsius amore nimio
I-have-loved word moreover this from you for-him love too-great
celaui fateor, quacunque miseracione delictum eius ueniam
I-have-hidden I-confess with-whatever pity let-the-fault his pardon
habeat; hoc ego merui mortem silencio tam fauore
have this I have-deserved death by-silence as-much by-favor
pueri quam mea simplicitate seductus, et quod me nunc
of-the-boy as by-my simplicity led-astray and what me now
flentem et inuitum fateri cogit dominus meus, ab ipso
weeping and unwilling to-confess forces lord my from him
vix instanciis infinitis extorsi, et in quo certissime noui
scarcely by-entreaties endless I-wrested and in which most-certainly I-knew-him
mendacem, mihi contra meam iurauit sentenciam se multas
a-liar to-me against my he-swore opinion himself many
in cultu capitis et uultus regii perpessum angustias, et
in the-tending of-the-head and face royal to-have-suffered anguishes and
os vestrum quod odore prenobili pomis estiuis et balsamo
mouth your which in-odor most-noble apples summer and balsam

recenti precellere non est dubium, sentine comparauit;
fresh to-excel not is doubtful to-a-bilge he-compared
moriens et morte dignus hec loquor. Hinc est quod
dying and of-death worthy these-things I-speak hence it-is that
dominum meum tanto vitat odio, quod ab ipso uultum
lord my with-such he-shuns hatred that from him his-face
auertit, caput inclinat, manum ori preponit, declinat
he-turns-away his-head bows his-hand to-his-mouth puts-before declines
alloquia.' Quis hanc discredere verisimilitudinem possit? Quis
converse who this to-disbelieve likelihood could what
puer non deuitet dominum? Quis dominus non fiat
boy not would-shun his-lord what lord not would-become
sanguinarius innocenti? Quod unquam crudelius adinuentum
bloodthirsty to-an-innocent what ever more-cruel devised
est scelus? Que nequiora uel a quibus excogitata uel audita
is crime what more-wicked or by whom thought-out or heard-of
sunt uenena? Quam utrinque grauis et seua sedicio! quam
are poisons how on-both-sides heavy and savage a-sedition how
pestilens et crudelis iniquitas hec est in domo demonum
pestilent and cruel an-iniquity this is in the-house of-demons
vestita dupplicibus! At certe timebit a frigoribus niuis.
clothed with-doubles but surely he-shall-fear from the-colds of-the-snow
Rex Pario credulus, iam amenti similis, amatori
the-king to-Parius credulous now to-a-madman like to-one-loving-him
suo fit inmisericors, et cum sit irato rege
his becomes pitiless and though there-be than-an-angry king
nichil immicius, differt tamen ulcionem, experiens an
nothing more-hostile he-defers yet vengeance testing whether
possit misereri, cupiens magis indultor esse quam ultor.
he-can to-pity desiring rather a-pardoner to-be than an-avenger
Adsunt interim ludi solempnes annui ciuitatis, quibus
are-at-hand meanwhile the-games solemn annual of-the-city at-which

ipse rex interesse tenetur, regalibus insigniis et diademate
himself the-king to-be-present is-bound with-royal insignia and diadem
redimitus, uel in eisdem festiuis ornatibus mittere qui
crowned or in the-same festive adornments to-send one-who
vicem eius supleat et tocius anni principatum a rege
place his may-fill and of-the-whole year the-princedom from the-king
primus optineat toto regno Babilonis. Iubet ergo rex
first obtain in-the-whole kingdom of-Babylon bids therefore the-king
puerum ad ludos ornari, proprium tante solempnitatis
the-boy for the-games to-be-adorned the-proper of-so-great solemnity
equum ascendere, potestatem et imperium tocius anni
horse to-mount power and command of-the-whole year
tribuens. Parius hiis intellectis minus actum credens, quod
bestowing Parius these understood less done believing what
restat agendum inpiger exequitur; regem non audet aggredi,
remains to-be-done tireless pursues the-king not he-dares to-attack
puerum inuadit, et modis omnibus sollicitat in retribucionem
the-boy he-assails and by-ways all solicits in requital
tocius benignitatis exhibite uel exhibende, cum lacrimis orat
of-all the-kindness shown or to-be-shown with tears begs
nunc primo ueris honorem hunc sibi nesciente Nino
now first of-spring the-honor this on-himself not-knowing Ninus
conferri. Pronus ad carissimi promocionem nutricii puer
to-be-conferred prone to of-dearest the-advancement foster-father the-boy
facilis annuit. Parius ergo die festo palacium egreditur,
easy assents Parius therefore on-the-day festal the-palace goes-out
corona regia, uestibus, s<c>eptro solempnis et equo. Ninus
in-crown royal in-robes in-scepter solemn and on-the-horse Ninus
eminentem turris ascendit sedem, ut de puero uideat
the-eminent of-the-tower mounts seat that about the-boy he-may-see
quod procurauerat, et ecce Parius in porta prenobilis, ad
what he-had-arranged and behold Parius in the-gate most-noble to

quem omnium oculi; moram facit, ut diucius expectatus
whom of-all the-eyes delay he-makes that longer awaited
aduentu prefulgeat digniori, maiestatemque non minuat
with-an-arrival he-may-shine more-worthy and-majesty not diminish
precipitata leuitas, cum repente iuuenis ab abdito subornatus
hasty levity when suddenly a-youth from hiding suborned
irruit, et indigne maiestati iustam et iussam exhibens
rushes-in and to-unworthy majesty a-just and ordered showing
irreuerenciam, ad cubile tantarum prodicionum cor gladium
irreverence to the-lair of-so-great treasons the-heart the-sword
premit, ut ferri frigiditas omnium temperet fornacem
presses that of-the-iron the-coldness of-all may-temper the-furnace
irarum. Excidit occisus, quoniam occidit super iracundiam eius
of-angers falls-out slain since has-set upon wrath his
sol; iuuenis asilum altare proximum petit, accurrit urbis
the-sun the-youth as-asylum the-altar nearest seeks runs-up of-the-city
uniuersitas, et iam non murmur hominum sed tumultus est.
the-whole-body and now not a-murmur of-men but a-tumult it-is
Rex autumans puerum esse qui plangitur, sue uidere
the-king supposing the-boy to-be-the-one who is-lamented his-own to-see
uenit auctorem iniurie. Parium agnoscit mortuum et puerum
comes the-author of-wrong Parius he-recognizes dead and the-boy
inmorientem ei videt, dulcissimum inuocantem inter lamenta
dying-upon him sees sweetest calling among laments
magistrum, crinibus auulsis et pectore tunso fidelissimi
master hair torn-out and breast beaten of-most-faithful
plangentem diligenciam nutricii. Delusum se dicit ut
bewailing the-diligence foster-father deceived himself he-says as
videt Ninus, at modum ignorat; talamum interius euocato
sees Ninus but the-manner he-knows-not the-chamber inner called
seorsum a turbis puero secrecius intrat; puer ex doctrina
apart from the-crowds the-boy more-secretly he-enters the-boy by the-teaching

defuncti, demisso capite, manum ori preponens, in
of-the-dead lowered his-head his-hand to-his-mouth putting-before on
genibus astat. Rex item iratus et aliam ei iam mortem
his-knees stands the-king again angered and another for-him now death
in animo preparans, inquit, 'Quid naso manum apponis?
in mind preparing says why to-your-nose your-hand do-you-put
Quomodo tibi soli factus sum abhominabilis? Nunquid oris
how to-you alone made am-I abominable surely-not of-mouth
mei tantus est fetor ut propius accedere nequeas?' Puer,
my so-great is the-stench that nearer to-approach you-cannot the-boy
'Immo mei, domine, quod vito ne sencias.' Rex, 'Quis
nay of-mine O-lord which I-shun lest you-feel-it the-king who
tibi reuelauit?' Puer, 'Docuit me Parius, quem amabat unice,
to-you revealed-it the-boy taught me Parius whom he-loved uniquely
quod a me celauerant uniuersi, silicet oris mei tam
what from me had-hidden all namely of-mouth my so
nimium esse fetorem, ut uobis molesta fieret presencia
excessive to-be the-stench that to-you troublesome might-become presence
mea; hinc michi propius attendendi presumpcio deperiit; hinc
my hence for-me nearer of-attending the-presumption perished hence
michi semper coram hanelitu meo manus, ne mea uobis
for-me always before breath my the-hand lest my to-you
inportuna sit feditas, et meo possit afflari uicio serena
unseasonable be foulness and by-my could to-be-breathed-on vice the-serene
serenissimi uultus vestri sobrietas. In retribucionem autem
of-most-serene face your sobriety in requital moreover
huius premunicionis et alias exhibite fidelissime cure, peciit
of-this forewarning and otherwise shown most-faithful care he-asked
a me mihi collatum a uobis honorem, et tulit. Ecce coram
of me to-me conferred by you the-honor and took-it behold before
vobis totam hanc animam effusam, et me misericordie vestre
you whole this soul poured-out and me to-mercy your

genibus prouolutum, donec de pena debita doleam vel
at-the-knees rolled-forward until for the-penalty due I-grieve or
gratulari possim de uenia.' Ninus ad hec non inmerito motus,
to-rejoice I-can for pardon Ninus at these not undeservedly moved
in breui studio quid contigerit aduertit, magnatesque suos
in a-short study what had-happened notices and-magnates his
Parii pestilentis duplicem edocet prodicionem et iustissimam
of-Parius the-pestilent the-double teaches treason and the-most-just
liuoris ulcionem, Deo iudicante, puerumque restituit in
of-envy vengeance God judging and-the-boy restores to
graciam, et sedicionum auctoris cadauer in equleo suspendi
favor and of-seditions of-the-author the-corpse on the-rack to-be-hung
iubet, ut manifestetur in mortuo quod male uixerit.
bids that be-manifest in the-dead-man that ill he-had-lived
Misericors pater noster in uirga corrigit et baculo filios
merciful father our with the-rod corrects and with-the-staff his-sons
et in correpcione conseruat ab ultore furoris, donec
and in correction keeps-them from the-avenger of-fury until
plene contempnant, sicut Parius, qui statim conceptis primis
fully they-despise as Parius who at-once conceived the-first
aduersus Lausum ex inuidia motibus adquieuit odiis, et
against Lausus from envy motions acquiesced in-hatreds and
inde non restitit, sed totus institit; qui quot tolerauerit
thenceforth not resisted but wholly pressed-on who as-many-as he-bore
ex Lausi prosperis aduersa, uel ex prouectibus depressiones,
from of-Lausus prosperities adversities or from advancements depressions
ex augustiis angustias, tot intelligere debuit castigaciones;
from honors straits so-many to-understand he-ought chastisements
at ipse contemptu perfecto Deum a se fugauit, quo
but he contempt complete God from himself put-to-flight with-whom
propter homicidium fedum auerso catuli leonum rugientes
for murder foul turned-away the-whelps of-lions roaring

hunc a Deo sibi quesierunt escam, et datus est
him from God for-themselves sought as-food and given he-was
eis, et custodierunt eum, plenamque uoluntatem habentem
to-them and they-kept him and-full the-will having
ut filium Lausi cum patre simul occideret, aliisque
that the-son of-Lausus with his-father together he-might-kill and-with-other
sibi saginatum nequiciis vocauerunt cum placuit. Hoc
for-themselves fattened wickednesses they-called-him when it-pleased in-this
modo quem Dominus dereliquerit, ille custodit, cui
manner whom the-Lord shall-have-forsaken he keeps to-whom
derelictus est, ut ipsi semper impune deseuiat cui
forsaken he-is that on-him always unpunished he-may-rage whom
deseruit, dampnosisque successibus inpinguetur ad mortem,
he-has-served and-with-ruinous successes he-be-fattened for death
donec impleta sit iniquitas ad uindictam. Audiant hec et
until filled-up be iniquity for vengeance let-hear these-things and
resipiscant liuidi, nec spernant quomodocunque rem
come-to-their-senses the-envious nor scorn however the-matter
eis masticauerim, si quid utilitatis subesse uidebitur.
for-them I-have-chewed if anything of-use to-lie-beneath shall-seem
Apis et dulcibus et amaris herbis insidet, et ex singulis
the-bee both on-sweet and on-bitter herbs settles and from each
aliquid cere uel mellis elicit; amator sapiencie quemlibet
something of-wax or of-honey draws-out the-lover of-wisdom any
in aliquo poetam approbat, et ab omni pagina quam
in something poet approves and from every page which
baiulauerit recedit docc<i>or. Instat enim et adheret litere,
he-has-carried goes-away more-learned he-presses for and clings to-the-letter
nec habet aliquam inuisam nisi peruisam, aut neclectam nisi
nor has-he any unseen except seen-through or neglected except
perlectam; si quid auctor opinatus est prouide, comprobat;
read-through if anything the-author opined has providently he-approves-it

si vero (quod absit!) ubique fuerit inutilis, non
if but which be-it-far everywhere he-shall-have-been useless not
auctoris imputat inepcie, sed hebetudini proprie, sepeque
of-the-author he-imputes to-the-folly but to-dullness his-own and-often
repulsis dum inprobe luctatur euincere quod iuuet aut
repulsed while shamelessly he-wrestles to-win what may-help or
prosit, in nouas et meliores incidit argucias quam penes
profit into new and better he-falls subtleties than with
se auctor habuerit. Non sic impii, non sic, sed oderunt
himself the-author had not so the-impious not so but they-hate
antequam audierint, vilipendunt antequam appendant, ut
before they-have-heard they-despise before they-weigh so-that
sicut in sordibus sunt sordescant adhuc.
as in filth they-are they-may-be-filthy still
Solum ex hoc placeo quod uetusta loquor: libetne tamen
only from this I-please that old-things I-speak does-it-please yet
nuper actis aurem dare parumper?
lately to-things-done an-ear to-give awhile

De Rasone et eius uxore. iiij

RASO AND HIS WIFE

Raso, a Christian vavasor, trusts his beautiful second wife like Procris rather than guard her like Danae. She takes the Saracen emir he captures as her lover and rides off with him on Raso's best horse. Raso enters the city as a beggar and is condemned, but his son rescues him and kills the emir. In disguise Raso overhears a knight arrange to carry her off, waits at the south gate, and rides away with her himself on the recovered horse; she recognizes him as he sleeps and calls the knight, but the horse wakes Raso, his son arrives, and the son beheads her.

Raso Christianus, unus ex hiis quos uulgo uauassores aiunt,
Raso a-Christian one of those whom commonly vavasors they-call
castrum habebat quod ipse fortissimum necessitate tuicionis
a-castle had which he very-strong from-need of-defense
exstruxerat; habebat enim frequentes cum vicina sibi
had-built he-had for frequent with neighboring to-him
paganorum ciuitate congressus, cui quidam admirabilis,
of-pagans a-city encounters over-which a-certain emir
quod nomen dignitatis est, presidebat. Cumque ipsi Raso
which a-name of-dignity is presided and-though to-him Raso
viribus impar esset et numero, sua tamen et unici filii
in-strength unequal was and in-number by-his yet and of-only son
sui strenuitate preualebat, cuius matre defuncta nouos ex
his vigor he-prevailed whose mother dead new from
coniugio sibi cupiens amicos thoro priori secundam
marriage for-himself desiring friends for-the-bed former a-second
substituit, duxitque pulcherrimam magnarumque diuiciarum
he-substituted and-married a-most-beautiful and-of-great riches
dominam, cui sic anima eius conglutinata est, ut zelotipie
lady to-whom so soul his glued was that of-jealousy
causa se graui diu et ancipiti deliberacione suspenderit,
for-the-sake himself in-heavy long and doubtful deliberation he-held-suspended

utrum sibi prestet ad pudiciciam eius caute seruandam
whether for-himself it-were-better for chastity her cautiously to-be-kept
Dan<a>em eam facere uel Procrin. Dan<a>em audit auro
a-Danae her to-make or a-Procris Danae he-hears by-gold
deceptam, et quecunque non amat scit amare posse forma,
deceived and whatever-woman not loves he-knows to-love can by-form
probitate, uel auro; Procrin illectam Cephali laudat amoribus,
by-uprightness or by-gold Procris enticed of-Cephalus he-praises by-the-loves
uxoriumque sapienter ei liberas fecisse licencias ait,
and-the-uxorious-man wisely for-her free to-have-made permissions he-says
et utrumque felicem, ipsam quod ipse uxorius, illum quod
and both happy her because he uxorious him because
illa inde pudica, .i. merito et retributione; uidet clausam
she thence chaste that-is by-desert and requital he-sees the-shut-in
errasse, liberam se clausisse, quod in libidinem exiit
to-have-strayed the-free herself to-have-shut-in that into lust went-out
inclusa, quod se vallo pudicicie sepsit exclusa, quod
the-enclosed that herself with-the-rampart of-chastity fenced the-shut-out that
que timuit ausa est, que dilexit neglexit; mauult beneficio
what she-feared dared she-has what she-loved neglected he-prefers by-the-benefit
meritorum amari quam carceris afflictione timeri, timor
of-deserts to-be-loved than of-prison by-the-affliction to-be-feared fear
enim sollicitus est ne timeat, amor anxius ut ametur.
for anxious is that-not it-may-fear love anxious that it-may-be-loved
Soluit igitur a freno iumentum, ut quocunque fames
he-looses therefore from the-bridle the-beast that wherever hunger
iusserit pabula querat, ultroneam extollens ad astra
shall-have-bidden pastures it-may-seek voluntary extolling to the-stars
pudiciciam, castitatem indagine castrove coactam castrati
chastity chastity by-a-hedge or-a-camp forced of-a-eunuch
meritis equalem asserens. Illa uultu seuero, uerbisque
merits equal asserting she with-face severe and-with-words

certissimis comitantibus et que rem comunt lacrimis, totam
most-certain accompanying and which the-matter adorn with-tears total
facit securitatem. Ille desiderata vota complectens allacrimatur
makes security he the-desired vows embracing weeps-at
ei, et notatis uere fidei multis argumentis rigore mollito a
her and noted of-true faith many proofs his-rigor softened from
uiro pristino defluxit in uxorium; iam nichil unico et
the-man former he-flowed-down into the-uxorious now nothing to-his-only and
optimo credit filio, immo ipse cum preclara familia sua
best he-trusts son nay he-himself with distinguished household his
ceptis eius addicitur, quicquid est appetibile manui sue
to-the-undertakings her is-given-over whatever is desirable to-hand her
subicitur, nec restat quod ipsa desiderio suo dignetur.
is-subjected nor remains what she of-desire her-own may-deem-worthy
Adduxit ei quadam die casus admirabilem cum maximo
brought to-him on-a-certain day chance the-emir with a-very-great
comitatu militum ad ianuas, quem Raso coram sua quasi
retinue of-knights to the-gates whom Raso before his-wife as-if
procus adhuc tam acriter inuasit ut nullo possit argui
a-suitor still so fiercely attacked that by-no he-could to-be-charged
senectutis incommodo. Captus est autem ea die sua
of-old-age disadvantage taken was moreover on-that day by-his
filiique sui uirtute admirabilis et incarceratus, et clauis
and-of-son his valor the-emir and imprisoned and the-key
in manu domine. Habebat etatis admirabilis plus puero,
in the-hand of-the-lady he-had of-age the-emir more than-a-boy
iuuene minus, eratque ipsi statura nimietatis utriusque
than-a-youth less and-was to-him a-stature of-excess of-either
media, corpus habile, facies quantum Sarraceni potest amabilis.
middle a-body apt a-face as-much-as of-a-Saracen can lovable
Capta est in oculis eius domina, et quoniam ipsi facultas
captured was in the-eyes his the-lady and since to-her the-power

est omnium data, forte posset uotum implere de facili;
is of-all-things given perhaps she-could her-wish to-fulfill with ease
fit audax ex licencia, nulla se castigacione cohibet,
she-becomes bold from license by-no herself chastisement restrains
ab ipso sperat quicquid a sene deficit, singularem
from him she-hopes whatever from the-old-man is-lacking a-solitary
ei carcerem facit tenebrosum et fortem, et zone
for-him prison she-makes dark and strong and to-her-girdle
clauem eius appendit proprie, districcione ciborum et
the-key of-it hangs her-own with-the-restriction of-food and
potus captiuum conficit, et id modicum quo utendum
drink the-captive wears-down and that little which to-be-used
ei censetur per fenestram ut urso proicit. Neminem
by-him is-judged through a-window as to-a-bear throws no-one
patitur accedere quasi nulli fidem habeat, sciens quod omnis
she-allows to-approach as-if in-none faith she-had knowing that all
superbia fame domatur, et quod Raso sue credit inpensum
pride by-hunger is-tamed and what Raso her believes spent-on
fidelitati in iniuriosam ipsi cedit libidinem. Creditur, et
fidelity into injurious to-him yields lust she-is-trusted and
laudatur qui credit, et laudat; uir fallitur, nec mirum,
is-praised he-who trusts and she-praises the-husband is-deceived nor a-wonder
uerissimos enim amores exprimit uxor ypocrita. Securus exit
the-truest for loves expresses a-wife hypocrite secure goes-out
ad expediciones et prelia Raso, et sibi ex fide uxoris
to expeditions and battles Raso and to-himself from the-faith of-his-wife
domi uidetur esse dum foris est. Nacta igitur libertatem
at-home seems to-be while abroad he-is having-got therefore liberty
lupa, susceptis ad amorem sibi seruandum quascunque
the-she-wolf received for love to-herself to-be-kept whatever
iubet caucionibus, eques cum admirabili decepta custodia
she-bids pledges on-horseback with the-emir deceived the-guard

clam recedit. Insidet admirabilis equo Rasoni carissimo, quod
secretly withdraws sits-on the-emir the-horse to-Raso dearest which
et optimo et omnium inpari, quibus in optata ciuitate
both best and to-all unequal whom into the-desired city
receptis ad castrum suum Raso reuertitur; audit et dolet, et
received to castle his Raso returns he-hears and grieves and
in hoc se maxime derisum dicit, quod contra fabulas et
in this himself most mocked he-says that against fables and
hystorias et omnium ab inicio consilia sapientum se
histories and of-all from the-beginning the-counsels of-the-wise himself
femine crediderit; non tamen admirabilis, non uxoris, non
to-a-woman he-had-trusted not yet of-the-emir not of-his-wife not
eorum que tulerunt, sed solius equi iacturam intemperate
of-those-things which they-took but of-alone the-horse the-loss immoderately
plangit, nec filii nec familie consolacione leuatur.
he-bewails nor of-his-son nor of-household by-consolation is-he-lightened
Post aliquot ergo dies in habitu pauperis ciuitatem
after some therefore days in the-dress of-a-poor-man the-city
ingreditur, et inter sedentes ad elemosinam annotatur a
he-enters and among those-sitting for alms is-noted by
sua, que, ut finem timori suo faciat, eum admirabili
his-wife who that an-end to-fear her she-may-make him to-the-emir
suspendio dignum iudicans tradit. Qui uoce preconia
of-the-gallows worthy judging hands-over who with-voice of-a-herald
ciuitatem concitat, quatinus Rasonem uideant publicum
the-city rouses that Raso they-may-see the-public
hostem, et reipublice sue pestem ducant ad exterminium.
enemy and of-commonwealth their the-plague may-lead to destruction
Fit concursus et clamor populi; sonant litui et tube.
there-is a-concourse and clamor of-the-people sound clarions and trumpets
Ad clangorem igitur et tumultum excitatur qui excubat
at the-clangor therefore and the-tumult is-roused he-who keeps-watch

prope filius Rasonis, et causa cognita, quamtocius in
near the-son of-Raso and the-cause known as-soon-as-possible into
siluam se cum armata familia latibulo proximam conferens
the-wood himself with armed household for-hiding nearest betaking
cum silencio prestolatur; et ecce coram omnibus saluatrix
with silence waits and behold before all the-savior
ciuitatis domina multis conducta laudibus, et admirabilis
of-the-city the-lady by-many escorted praises and the-emir
disponens et moderans omnia. Inopinos igitur et inermes
arranging and governing all-things the-unexpecting therefore and unarmed
inuadunt rapide, filiusque Rasonis admirabilem ictu primo
they-attack swiftly and-the-son of-Raso the-emir with-blow first
mortuum deicit. Domina super optimum equum euadit
dead casts-down the-lady on the-best horse escapes
facile; fit maxima strages equitum et peditum, et
easily there-is a-very-great slaughter of-horsemen and of-foot and
tocius populi dira direpcio. Reductus ad propria Raso inter
of-the-whole people a-dire plundering brought-back to his-own Raso amid
tantas leticias mestus residet, uilipendens predam et spolia,
such-great joys sad sits despising the-booty and spoils
captiuos et mortem admirabilis, desolacionem ciuium,
the-captives and the-death of-the-emir the-desolation of-the-citizens
et suam erepcionem, et quicquid actum est; cum non
and his-own rescue and whatever done was since not
redibetur equus, nichil reputat. Mutat ergo uultum et
was-given-back the-horse nothing he-reckons-it he-changes therefore face and
habitum; simulat, dissimulat, non curat cui similis fiat
dress he-feigns dissembles not cares to-whom like he-become
dummodo sibi dissimilis: compositus et sibi quantum
so-long-as to-himself unlike composed and to-himself as-far-as
potest oppositus, eadem euasionis die pauperibus assidet, et
he-can opposed on-the-same of-escape day by-the-poor he-sits and

introductus cauet ne domine opponat faciem, sed procurat
brought-in takes-care lest to-the-lady he-set his-face but contrives
ut retro precelsum cui ipsa insidebat scamnum dorso ad
that behind the-very-high on-which she was-sitting bench back to
dorsum sedeat. Precatur in hora cene qui coepulabatur
back he-sit begs at the-hour of-supper he-who was-feasting-with-her
miles dominam quatinus cum ipso nocturno tempore ad suas
a-knight the-lady that with him in-night time to his
recedat quibus habundat ciuitates, allegans quod ab omni
she-withdraw in-which he-abounds cities alleging that from all
timore Rasonis libera possit in deliciis tota gaudere uita.
fear of-Raso free she-could in delights the-whole to-rejoice life
Talibus et aliis paucis uerbis allubescit, orataque nouitatis
by-such and other few words she-is-charmed and-entreated of-novelty
amatrix mulier ad sua facile desideria trahitur; hora
a-lover the-woman to her-own easily desires is-drawn the-hour
designatur ante lucanum, locus porta meridialis. Hiis ergo
is-appointed before dawn the-place the-gate southern these therefore
caucius Raso notatis, letus egreditur, festinat et armatus
more-cautiously Raso noted glad goes-out hastens and armed
a castro suo reuertitur in noctem et in illa meridiali
from castle his returns into the-night and in that southern-gate
pernox excubat, securus in militem irruere si uenerit,
all-night keeps-watch secure upon the-knight to-rush if he-should-come
ut ipsum interimat, uel dominam sub ipsius abducere typo
that him he-might-kill or the-lady under his to-lead-off guise
si preuenerit. Sed que non dormit in desideriis mulier
if he-should-come-first but she-who not sleeps in desires the-woman
anticipat horam; uidens uirum armatum adductum sibi
anticipates the-hour seeing a-man armed brought-up for-herself
optatissimum equum offert quatinus ope sua conscendat
the-most-desired horse she-offers that by-help her he-may-mount

eum. At ille uisa spe sua non inmerito inpiger descendit,
it but he seen hope his not undeservedly tireless dismounts
equisque mutatis leti properant; falsa domina se falli
and-horses exchanged glad they-hasten the-false lady herself to-be-deceived
non sentit, et nescia quo tendat uota sequitur irrita.
not perceives and not-knowing where she-heads wishes follows vain
Raso labore victus et longa uigilia dormit in equo et ab
Raso by-toil conquered and long watching sleeps on the-horse and by
uxore stertens agnoscitur. Orat illa quod modicum diuertat
his-wife snoring is-recognized begs she that a-little he-turn-aside
donec dormierit; ille diuertit, sed descendere timet, lancea
until he-shall-have-slept he turns-aside but to-dismount fears on-his-lance
fultus sompnum capit. Miles ergo cui non concessa
propped sleep takes the-knight therefore to-whom not granted
scandala delusus, totam concitat urbem, dominam fugisse
the-scandals deceived the-whole rouses city the-lady to-have-fled
nunciat, et ecce ipsum cum manu armatorum multa prope
announces and behold he with a-band of-armed-men great near
locum dormicionis. Pessima illa, que non cessat scrutari
the-place of-sleeping most-wicked she who not ceases to-search
qualiter eripiatur, uenientem uidet et quibuscunque
how she-may-be-rescued him-coming sees and by-whatever
potest aduocat signis. Illis iam prope agentibus, equs
she-can calls signs they now near acting the-horse
Rasonis non assuetus in congressu quiescere, leuato capite
of-Raso not accustomed in an-encounter to-rest raised its-head
hinnit, et pedibus arenam terens dominum suum a morte
neighs and with-feet the-sand treading lord its from death
premunit; beneficio cuius excitatus Raso primis incursibus
forewarns by-the-service of-which roused Raso the-first onsets
resistit fortiter, filiumque suum quem in proxima sperabat
resists bravely and-son his whom in the-nearest he-was-hoping

siluula familiamque voce precelsa euocat. Illi spe sua
little-wood and-household with-voice very-loud calls-out they than-hope their
nullatenus segniores velociter aduolant, et obuias fortiter
by-no-means slower swiftly fly-up and the-opposing bravely
abrumpunt acies. Raso equi sui celeritate quocunque
break-through battle-lines Raso of-horse his by-the-swiftness wherever
uult transfertur, et quibuscunque cupit hostibus imminet;
he-wishes is-carried and over-whatever he-desires enemies hangs
familiam suam hortatur, et se totum impendit ulcioni.
household his he-exhorts and himself wholly spends on-vengeance
At filius suus sicut unicus unice patrem diligens uniformiter
but son his as an-only-son uniquely his-father loving uniformly
et omni conatu satagit illam ulcisci que causa malorum
and with-every effort busies-himself her to-avenge who the-cause of-the-evils
extitit, qua tandem decollata, cum capite ipsius triumphator
stood whom at-last beheaded with head her a-triumpher
abcedit. Redit Raso cum suis letissima trophea referens.
he-goes-off returns Raso with his-men most-glad trophies bringing-back
De cetero ceteris ait, 'Cauete, et ego uobis dico, Rasoni
for the-rest to-the-rest he-says beware and I to-you say to-Raso
credite, quoniam que multa euaserunt aues recia modico
give-credit since which many have-escaped birds nets by-a-small
tandem capiuntur in laqueo, sicut hec auis.' Scriptum est:
at-last are-caught in a-snare as this bird written it-is
Frustra iacitur rete ante oculos pennatorum; huiusmodi
in-vain is-cast the-net before the-eyes of-the-winged of-this-kind
pennatis raro frustra iacitur, non enim habent oculos: hec
to-winged seldom in-vain it-is-cast not for they-have eyes this
auis, hec uulpa, hec femina tot bonas uiderat fidei sue
bird this she-fox this woman so-many good had-seen of-faith her
facies, tot audierat et non exaudierat diuitum preces,
faces so-many had-heard and not had-heeded of-rich-men prayers

et a facie Sarraceni captiui exlegis et attenuati capta
and by the-face of-a-Saracen captive outlawed and wasted captured
exlex facta est et uilis et adultera, legis et viri
outlawed made was and vile and an-adulteress of-the-law and of-the-husband
quibus[cun]que (secundum Veneris loquor iura) se retibus
whatever according-to of-Venus I-speak the-laws herself to-the-nets
debuit, se negauit et sibi laqueum indebitum et
she-owed herself she-denied and on-herself a-snare undue and
inopinum iniecit; hec pennas habuit quoniam auolauit, oculis
unexpected cast she wings had because she-flew-off eyes
caruit quia se non cauit, eo quod sibi uisum est
she-lacked because herself not she-guarded for-this that to-her seen it-was
crimen dulcius quo nocencius, quo Rasoni dampnosius.
the-crime sweeter the-more more-harmful the-more to-Raso more-ruinous
At non similiter Rolloni ut Rasoni sua nocuit innocencia.
but not likewise to-Rollo as to-Raso his harmed innocence

De Rollone et eius uxore. v

ROLLO AND HIS WIFE

Resus, in love with the wife of the knight Rollo, makes himself a great knight to deserve her, and she spurns him. When Rollo praises Resus to her, she sends for him and offers herself; but Resus will not repay Rollo's kindness with injury and leaves, conquering himself as he had conquered her. Let the reader admire, and know that nothing is done without God.

Rollo, uir magni nominis et preclare milicie, moribus
Rollo a-man of-great name and of-illustrious knighthood in-manners
et omni statu felix, cum non esset zelotipus, pulcherimam
and in-every state happy since not he-was jealous a-most-beautiful
habebat uxorem, cuius amore languebat vicinus puer,
had wife for-whose love was-languishing a-neighboring boy

forma, genere, diuiciis, et optima indole omnes illarum
in-form birth riches and best nature all of-those
parcium excedens pueros. Nec quid speraret habebat;
parts surpassing boys nor what he-might-hope had-he
fortissimis enim negatiuis depulsus secum lacrimosus intente
by-strongest for refusals driven-off with-himself tearful intently
querebat quid sibi deesset ad meritum amoris. Rollonem
he-was-seeking what to-him was-lacking for the-desert of-love Rollo
tandem respicit, militem serenissime fame, se uero puerum
at-last he-regards a-knight of-most-serene fame himself but a-boy
intra septa cunarum adhuc morantem nichil egisse,
within the-enclosures of-the-cradle still lingering nothing to-have-done
nichil egregium gessisse; iam se merito spretum dicit, et
nothing outstanding to-have-achieved now himself deservedly spurned he-says and
nisi preualuerit non debere preponi. Suam ait iniustam
unless he-shall-have-prevailed not ought to-be-preferred his he-says unjust
peticionem, illius iustissimam negacionem. Iam properat, iam
the-petition her most-just the-refusal now he-hastens now
hanelat ad arma, iam omnibus interest ubique congressibus,
he-pants for arms now in-all is-present everywhere encounters
et edoctus preliorum astucias, varietates, et casus, ab
and taught of-battles the-cunning the-varieties and the-chances from
ipso Rollone milicie cingulum accipit, ut proinde sibi
the-very Rollo of-knighthood the-belt receives that thereby to-him
fiat accepcior, et possit domine familiarius loqui,
he-may-become more-acceptable and may to-the-lady more-familiarly to-speak
uel significare quod dolet; et si nonnisi tantum eam
or to-signify what he-grieves and if no-more-than only her
uidere debeat, idem fecerit. Exit igitur quocunque
to-see he-should the-same he-would-have-done he-goes-out therefore wherever
ipsum magister amor euocat ad omnes armatas sediciones
him the-master love calls-forth to all armed seditions

uel rixas, et quamcunque torpentem aut sopitam reperit,
or brawls and whatever torpid or lulled he-finds
excitat et perducit ad summum, et non perductis omnium
he-rouses and carries to the-height and not carried of-all
est potissimus et potentissimus. Euadit in breui laudes
is the-chiefest and most-powerful he-rises in short-time the-praises
vicinie precellens omnibus, et non transcensus ad
of-the-neighborhood excelling all and not surpassed for
maiores accenditur. Vincit ferratas acies, muros et turres,
greater-things is-kindled he-conquers iron-clad battle-lines walls and towers
et qui transuehit ipsum animus ad omnes uictorias a seipso
and which carries him the-spirit to all victories by itself
effeminatur, sed infeminatur, quoniam in femineam transit
is-made-womanish but is-made-woman since into feminine it-passes
impotenciam, ut earum instar sine respectu post vota currat,
impotence that of-them like without regard after wishes it-runs
ouis intus et leo foris, et qui castra subuertit exterorum
a-sheep within and a-lion without and he-who the-camps overturns of-outsiders
a domesticis curis castratus emollescit, plangit, precatur, et
by domestic cares castrated grows-soft laments begs and
plorat. Illa non ut uirgo uel uirago, sed ut uir deuouet
weeps she not as a-maiden or a-heroine but as a-man renounces
et spernit, et quibuscunque potest modis in desperacionem
and spurns and by-whatever she-can ways into despair
trudit. Contigit ut die quadam iter facienti Rolloni in
thrusts-him it-happened that on-a-day certain a-journey making to-Rollo at
dextera illius tam desiderate uxoris sue fieret obuius
the-right-hand of-that so desired wife his there-came to-meet-them
predictus iuuenis, quem ex nomine designauit Resum,
the-aforesaid youth whom by name he-designated Resus
conductisque ipsis aliquantulum quasi dominis et maioribus
and-escorted them a-little-way as-if lords and greater

benignis et supplicibus uerbis, dicta salute, migraret. Illa
with-kind and suppliant words said greeting he-should-depart she
dissimulat insolenter. Rollo uero diu respicit emigrantem
dissembles insolently Rollo but long looks-back-at the-one-departing
toto suspensus in ipsum animo, tandemque reflectit oculos
with-whole held-in-suspense on him mind and-at-last turns-back his-eyes
erratque silens. Suspiciosa timensque sibi domina ne
and-wanders silent suspicious and-fearing for-herself the-lady lest
quid aduert<er>it, querit quid hoc, quare diu respexerit
anything he-had-noticed asks what this why long he-had-looked-back
non respicientem. Cui Rollo, 'Libenter aspexi quod
at-one-not looking-back to-whom Rollo gladly I-looked-at what
utinam semper videam, nostri temporis prenobile prodigium,
would-that always I-might-see of-our time a-most-noble prodigy
hominem genere, moribus, et forma, diuiciis et fama et
a-man in-birth manners and form riches and fame and
tocius terre fauoribus insignem, et qualem non reperit
of-the-whole land in-favors distinguished and such-as not has-found
scriptura ex omni parte beatum.' Illa ex tanta laude plus
scripture on every side blessed she from so-great praise more
animo concipiens, quam ore habens, subintulit, 'Nec michi
in-mind conceiving than in-mouth having added neither to-me
pulcher videtur, nec ipsum bonum audiui.' Aliud autem
handsome he-seems nor him good have-I-heard another-thing moreover
in mente uersat, scilicet quod Rollo fidelis et ueridicus est,
in mind she-turns-over namely that Rollo faithful and truthful is
et quod ab aliis audierat ipsius est assercione credendum.
and what from others she-had-heard by-his is assertion to-be-believed
Penitet iam ipsum repulisse, iam desperat posse redimi
she-repents now him to-have-repulsed now despairs to-be-able to-be-redeemed
quod actum est, et quem humillimum superba
what done has-been and whom most-humble the-proud-woman

spreuerat, superbissimum horret humilis optare. Cumque post
had-spurned most-proud she-dreads humble to-desire and-when after
iter thalamo recipitur, flere libet, nec licet ob
the-journey in-the-chamber she-is-received to-weep she-would-like nor is-it-allowed for
scandalum; dolores enim criminis querunt latibula, et noctis
scandal the-griefs for of-crime seek hiding-places and of-night
filie secretos habitant seorsum thalamos. Inde se proicit
the-daughters secret inhabit apart chambers thence herself she-throws
in secreta secessus intimi, exploratisque plorando consiliis,
into the-secrets of-retreat innermost and-explored by-weeping counsels
una tandem et audax placet sentencia, nuncio temptare
one at-last and bold pleases opinion by-a-messenger to-try
si uenire dignetur. Desiderantis euolat legatus et ardentem
if to-come he-would-deign of-the-desiring-one flies the-envoy and him-burning
concupiscencia reducit inflammate, iussusque recedit. Ornatum
with-desire brings-back to-her-inflamed and-bidden withdraws adorned
igitur Veneri sibique thalamum archanum summa
therefore for-Venus and-for-themselves the-chamber secret the-highest
secuturi uota subintrant, et inter eundum inquit illa,
about-to-follow wishes they-enter and during going says she
'Miraris forsitan, dulcissime mi, que me tibi tam subito causa
you-wonder perhaps sweetest my what me to-you so suddenly cause
post tot tam crudeles dederit negaciones; Rollo causa fuit,
after so-many so cruel has-given refusals Rollo the-cause was
nam fame non credideram, sed sua mihi, quem ueracissimum
for fame not I-had-believed but his to-me whom most-truthful
noui, persuasit assercio te Appolline docciorem, Ioue
I-know persuaded assertion you than-Apollo more-learned than-Jove
leniorem, Marte leoniorem, pro tempore, loco, et modo, nec
gentler than-Mars more-lionlike for time place and manner nor
est aliqua diis data preter eternitatem felicitas, quam
is-there any to-the-gods given except eternity happiness which

non tuis adiunxerit laudibus. Credidi, fateor, et capta sum,
not to-your he-has-added praises I-believed I-confess and captured am
et ecce tibi desideratas offero leta delicias.' Et decumbit, et
and behold to-you the-desired I-offer glad delights and she-lies-down and
attrahit,... frenumque furori ponens respondit, 'Nunquam a
draws-him and-a-bridle on-his-fury setting he-answered never by
Reso Rolloni pro benignitate retribuetur iniuria; inurbanum
Resus to-Rollo for kindness shall-be-repaid a-wrong boorish
enim est ut ei thorum uiolem, quem mihi totus negauit
for it-is that for-him the-bed I-violate which to-me the-whole denied
orbis, et ipse prestitit.' Sic abscedit et abstinet; potest et
world and he provided thus he-departs and abstains he-can and
non est transgressus; vicerat ipsam ut sibi pareat,
not has transgressed he-had-conquered her that to-him she-should-yield
uincit seipsum ut ipsa careat; uictoria prior diu
he-conquers himself that she she-may-go-without the-victory former long
dilata, posterior cito collata, illa fugando longis quesita
delayed the-latter swiftly bestowed that by-putting-to-flight with-long sought
uigiliis, hec fugiendo breui sed forti parta vigilancia; illa
vigils this by-fleeing by-a-short but strong won vigilance that
dulcis et dilectans, hec amara et dolens, sed fructus earum
sweet and delighting this bitter and grieving but the-fruits of-them
mutatis inuenientur saporibus in tempore messis.
with-changed shall-be-found flavors in the-time of-harvest
Sic contra fidem Nasonis a iuuene et cupido reddita est
thus against the-faith of-Naso by a-youth and desirous returned was
quantum in ipso est uirgo; hec autem in ipso sue feruore
as-far-as in him is a-virgin she moreover in the-very of-her heat
libidinis, in ianua Dyones, in precipicio promte ruine, in
of-lust at the-door of-Dione at the-precipice of-ready ruin in
desperacione continencie. Quis non miretur, et non hunc
despair of-continence who not would-wonder and not him

imitetur si possit? Hic certe potuit fugam inuadere gracia
would-imitate if he-could he surely could flight to-undertake by-grace
preuentrice, et arreptus euadere gracia subsecutrice. Fortis
preventing and seized to-escape by-grace following strong
hic, sed in eo fortis utrimque Dominus; laudabilis hic,
he but in him strong on-both-sides the-Lord praiseworthy he
sed a Domino. Videbit hec piger et expectabit
but from the-Lord shall-see these-things the-sluggard and shall-await
graciam; excusabit et incurrit offensam. Nos autem
grace he-shall-excuse-himself and incurs offense we moreover
nunc non sic, sed sciamus sine Ipso nichil posse fieri,
now not so but let-us-know without Him nothing to-be-able to-be-done
et conemur tanquam ex nobis inicia sint, et nulli
and let-us-try as-if from ourselves the-beginnings be and to-no
conatui desit spes et oracio; accingamur vim facere
attempt let-be-lacking hope and prayer let-us-gird-ourselves violence to-do
Deo nobis ut assit, et nostram Ipsi placere sciamus
to-God to-us that he-be-present and our to-Him to-please let-us-know
uiolenciam; virtus pallium apprehensa non linquit, sed
violence virtue by-the-cloak seized not leaves but
quo traxeris ultro comitatur optata. Qui carni
where you-shall-have-drawn-her willingly accompanies desired he-who to-the-flesh
precipit, effugit iram, et qui sibi frenum ponit, a
gives-orders escapes wrath and he-who on-himself a-bridle puts by
Domino dirigitur: Ipsi grates a quo gracie.
the-Lord is-directed to-Him thanks from whom graces